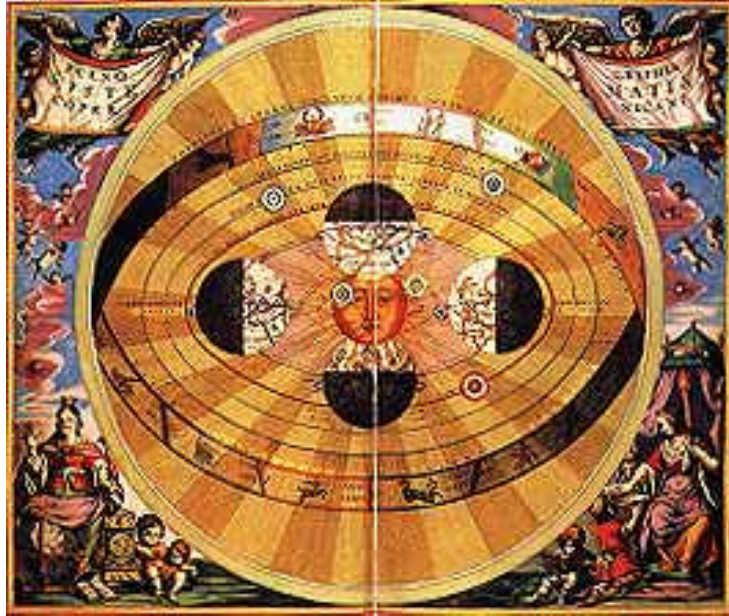


# ASTROLOGY



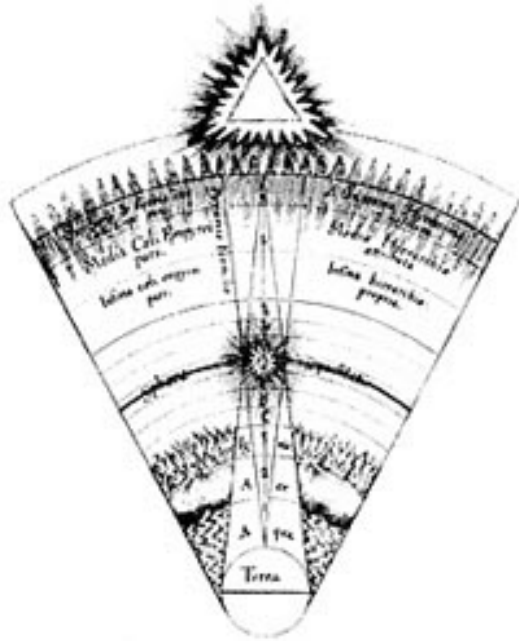
## Western Wisdom Teachings

### Astrological Essays



The Rosicrucian Fellowship - International Headquarters  
2222 Mission Avenue, Oceanside, CA 92054-2399, USA  
PO Box 713, Oceanside, CA 92049-0713, USA  
[rosfshp@rosicrucian.com](mailto:rosfshp@rosicrucian.com)





## *The Harmony of the Spheres*

*Archangels with harps set out from the Sun.  
Go to some planet, where their song can be sung,  
Fly near some human, strike their chord in his heart,  
I invite him to sing before onward they dart.*

*Many Archangels, many the songs,  
Many join in from among the throngs,  
Thus many choruses develop and swell  
In the song of the God within whom all dwell.*

*For humans the lessons that all are to learn  
Is when to stay silent, when to take their turn,*

*How to sing each song in a beautiful way,  
How to blend in the harmony of each new day.*

*\_ Elsa Glover*

# The Astronomical Allegories of the Bible

by Max Heindel



Max Heindel (1865 -1919)

In the previous lectures we have been considering man as a unit, showing how man, a Spirit, has several bodies, or vehicles of consciousness besides the dense body, and how he uses these bodies in gathering experience as a workman uses tools; how experience is garnered in each life and assimilated between death and the next birth, so that in each new Earth-life, we have as faculty the sum of all our experience in our former lives; and how we are thus progressing towards the glorious goal of perfection, which all will eventually attain before we cease returning to this Earth, were each life in a dense body is as a day at school to a child. When we have learned all that is to be learned here, there are other and higher evolutions that we may enter, just as a child enters the grammar school after passing through kindergarten. Endless progress is before the Ego, limitations are unthinkable, for the human Spirit is a spark from the Infinite, enfolding all possibilities.

Man is not only a unit, a separate entity, however; at least, he is that only in a relative sense, for he is a member of a family, a community, a nation, one of the inhabitants of the Earth, and through that related to other worlds with their inhabitants, for they are all inhabited, as some astronomers, arguing from analogy, have asserted. Occult science also teaches that they are inhabited, and this teaching is founded on firsthand knowledge, gained and verified by means of faculties possessed by some, though as yet latent in the many.

This view of the Universe and our little Earth, though strange to most people, should not be nearly as hard to believe as the seven-day Creation Story, when taken literally, for if God created the Earth in that brief space of time, He must also have mixed in the fossil remains; twisted the strata, made the glacier-marks and the mark of erosion by water-all for His own glory, and to the eternal mystification of man. It is certainly more logical to hold that the different heavenly bodies are inhabitants for evolving life and form, than that they are merely lamps hung up in the firmament to light our little mite of Earth

This relation of the Sun, Moon, and planets is shown in every one of the different world religions, the Christian religion included, and the olden temples are monuments to the faith now nearly forgotten in the Western World; yet as relevant today as in the days of old.



In the previous lectures we have been considering man as a unit, showing how man, a Spirit, has several bodies, or vehicles of consciousness besides the dense body, and how he uses these bodies in gathering experience as a workman uses tools; how experience is garnered in each life and assimilated between death and the next birth, so that in each new Earth-life, we have as faculty the sum of all our experience in our former lives; and how we are thus progressing towards the glorious goal of perfection, which all will eventually attain before we cease returning to this Earth, were each life in a dense body is as a day at school to a child. When we have learned all that is to be learned here, there are other and higher evolutions that we may enter, just as a child enters the grammar school after passing through kindergarten. Endless progress is before the Ego, limitations are unthinkable, for the human Spirit is a spark from the Infinite, enfolding all possibilities.

Man is not only a unit, a separate entity, however; at least, he is that only in a relative sense, for he is a member of a family, a community, a nation, one of the inhabitants of the Earth, and through that related to other worlds with their inhabitants, for they are all inhabited, as some astronomers, arguing from analogy, have asserted. Occult science also teaches that they are inhabited, and this teaching is founded on firsthand knowledge, gained and verified by means of faculties possessed by some, though as yet latent in the many.

This view of the Universe and our little Earth, though strange to most people, should not be nearly as hard to believe as the seven-day Creation Story, when taken literally, for if God created the Earth in that brief space of time, He must also have mixed in the fossil remains; twisted the strata, made the glacier-marks and the mark of erosion by water-all for His own glory, and to the eternal mystification of man. It is certainly more logical to hold that the different heavenly bodies are inhabitants for evolving life and form, than that they are merely lamps hung up in the firmament to light our little mite of Earth

This relation of the Sun, Moon, and planets is shown in every one of the different world religions, the Christian religion included, and the olden temples are monuments to the faith now nearly forgotten in the Western World; yet as relevant today as in the days of old.



*The Circular Zodiac of Tentyra <sup>1</sup>*

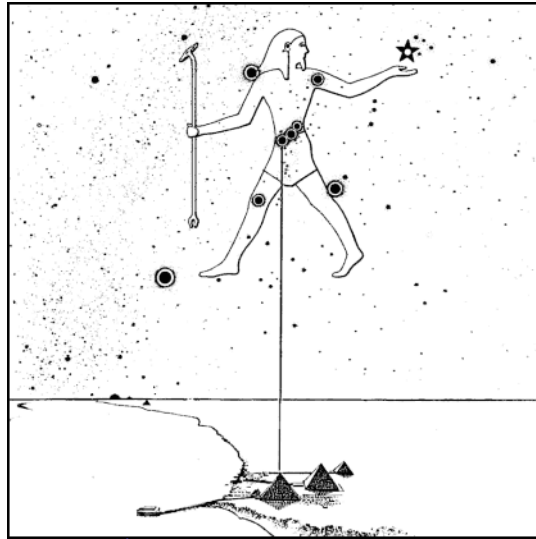
H. P. Blavatsky in THE SECRET DOCTRINE tells us that the construction of the pyramids was based on the program of the Mysteries and of the series of Initiations...hence the Pyramids are the everlasting record on Earth of these Initiations "as the course of the stars are in heaven." The cycle of Initiation was a reproduction in miniature of that great series of cosmic changes to which astronomers have given the name of...sidereal year (25,868 ordinary years).



*Helena Petrovna Blavatsky, faithful disciple of Oriental Teachers, author of The Secret Doctrine and founder of The Theosophical Society <sup>2</sup>*

"Just as, at the close of the cycle of the sidereal year (measured by the precession of the equinoxes round the circle of the zodiac), the heavenly bodies return to the same relative positions...so, at the close of the cycle of Initiation, the inner man has regained the pristine state of divine purity and knowledge" from which he departed to perform the pilgrimage through matter, but RICHER BY THE EXPERIENCES HE HAS GONE THROUGH.





*Orion and The Great Pyramid*

Being a symbol, it must of course embody all, or at least a part of the most prominent features of the things symbolized; and thanks to the able, if somewhat narrow-minded works of Professors Piazzzi Smith and Proctor, both astronomers of repute, but ranged on opposite sides in regard to the question concerning the use of the Pyramid-we have an overwhelming amount of proof of the relation of the measurements of the different parts of the Pyramid to terrestrial and cosmic cycles and distances.

Professor Proctor's testimony is the most valuable, because he is a dissenter from the theory that the Pyramid was constructed by divine architects; and would do, and does do anything he can, in honor, to refute such a theory, attributing the numerous measurements which he works out, and their relation to cosmic measures to "mere coincidence"; a method which caused Mme. Blavatsky to vent her rare sarcasm upon him, as "the champion coincidentalist." He admits that "all the theories concerning its origin leave unexplained the most striking features of the Great Pyramid, save the one wild (?) theory which attributes its construction to divine architects"...also that "the theory that it was used for astrological purposes is supported by all known evidence, and strong though that support is, it derives greater strength from the failure of all other admissible theories to sustain the weight against them." In another place he admits that the only difficulty with the astrological theory arises from "our inability to understand how men ever had such fullness of faith in astrology as to devote many years of labor and enormous sums of money to the pursuit of astrological researches, even for their own interests."

Proclus tells us that according to tradition the pyramid ended at one time in a platform, with the head of the grand gallery projecting upward from the center, and Professor Proctor grows enthusiastic over the possibilities of the Pyramid as an observatory when in that architecturally unfinished, but astronomically perfect state, closing his eulogy by saying that "given modern instruments" it might have remained the most important astronomical observatory in the world. He shows how the opening of the grand gallery points to the zodiac, so that as the Sun, Moon, and planets pass around their course in the heavens, they would throw a shadow into the grand gallery at a different angle for each day of the year or month and that thus their positions could be measured in a most efficient manner.

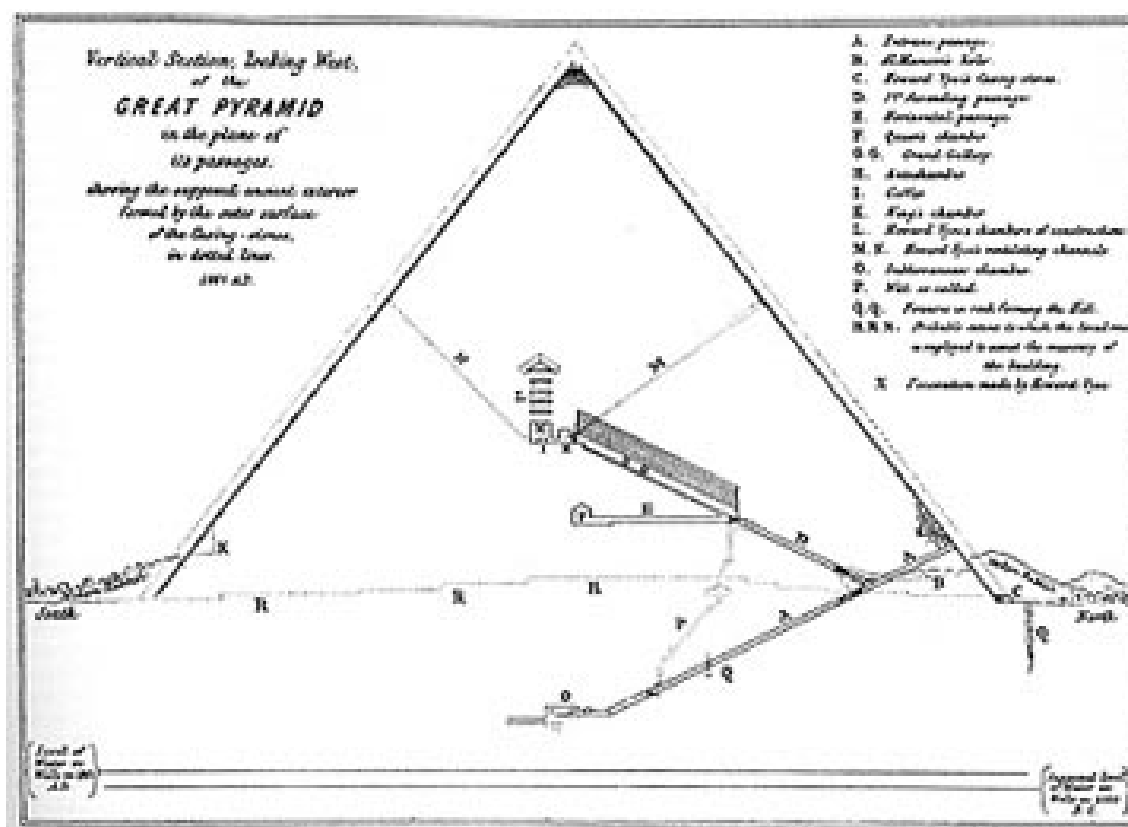
The most important measurements embodied in the pyramid are:

Each side measures 913.15 inches at the base; thus the sum of the 4 sides is 36,526 inches. Allowing 100 inches for each day in the year, gives us 365 1/4 days, or exactly the number of days in a year, even to the quarter day which we save up for four years and use in the leap year.

The length of one of the diagonals of the base is 12,934 inches, so the sum of them both is 25,868 inches or 1 inch for every year in the great sidereal or world-year.

As the base of the Pyramid measures the time it takes the Earth to revolve around the Sun in its yearly course, it would be a fair inference that the height of the Pyramid ought to measure the distance of the Earth from the Sun and it does.

The height of the pyramid is 5,819 inches. That multiplied by a thousand million inches equals 91,840,000 miles, which Professor Proctor admits is more likely the true distance of the Earth from the Sun, than any calculated by the astronomers. Therefore, "wild theory" or not, the evidence is all in favor of the supposition that divine architects built the pyramid, and that ought to convince us of this theory.



A Vertical Section of the Great Pyramid - from Smyth's *Life and Work at the Great Pyramid* <sup>3</sup>

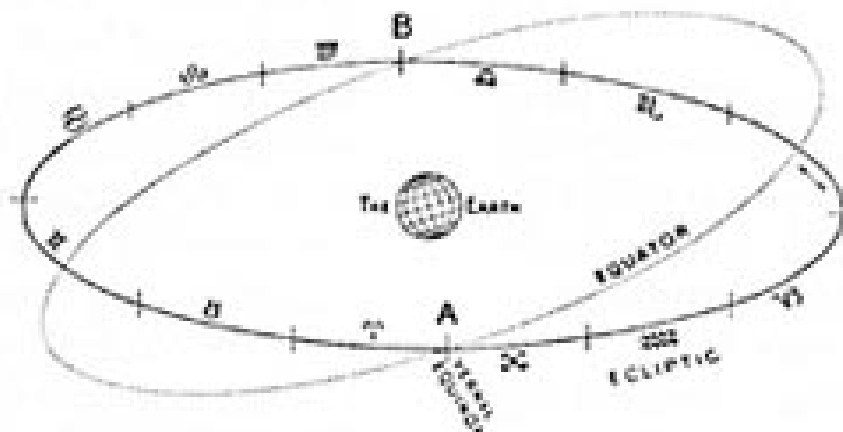
At a later period in its history, occult information tells us that the Pyramid was the temple of the mysteries which have now degenerated into "Masonry." In one of the rites called "the gate of death," the candidate was tied to a wooden cross and carried into a subterranean crypt, where he remained entranced for three and one-half days. During that time, while his dense body lay inert, the Ego, clothed in its finer vehicles, was consciously roaming the Desire World in the hierophant's charge. He was put through the "trials by fire, Earth, air, and water." That is, he was shown that when functioning in such a body none of the elements could harm him; that he could then pass through a mountain as easily as through air; that he could live in a roaring furnace or on the bottom

of the Great Deep in perfect ease and comfort. At first the neophyte is usually afraid of the elements, therefore the initiator is present to help and give assurance to the neophyte.

At sunrise on the fourth day, he was carried to the platform of the Pyramid, where the rays of the rising Sun woke him from his sleep (during which he had been visiting Purgatory).

When awakened, he was given "the Word," and was called "first-born."

This rite lingers yet as the third degree in Masonry; the death and resurrection of Hiram Abiff, the "Widow's son," the Grand Architect of Solomon's temple and hero of the Masonic legend. Dragon, the eminent French Masonic authority, says that the legend of Hiram is an astronomical allegory representing the Sun from the summer solstice downward. "During the summer the Sun calls forth songs of gratitude from all that breathes, hence Hiram who represents it, can give the Word, that is to say LIFE to all. Then the Sun enters the southern signs at the fall equinox, nature becomes mute, and Hiram, the Sun, can no longer give the sacred Word; he meets the three murderers: the zodiacal signs Libra, Scorpio, and Sagittarius, which the Sun goes through in October, November, and December. The first strikes him with a 24-inch rule emblematic of the 24 hours the Earth takes to revolve on its axis. The second strikes him with an iron square, symbolizing the four seasons, and at last the mortal blow is given by the third murderer with a mallet, which, being round, signifies that the Sun has completed its circle and dies to give room for the Sun of another year."



#### The Equinoxes and Solstices

The plane of the zodiac intersects the celestial equator at an angle of approximately  $23^{\circ} 28'$ . The two points of intersection (A and B) are called the equinoxes. (MPH, *The Secret Teachings of All Ages*, PRS)

*The initiates of the temples in Egypt were called "phree messen" which means "children of light" because they had received the light of knowledge, and it is this which has been changed into "Free Mason."*

*In the religion of Judaism we hear of a God making certain promises to a man by the name of Abraham. He promised that he would make Abraham's seed as numerous as the sands upon the seashore; and we are told how he dealt with Abraham's grandson, Jacob, who was the husband of four wives, by whom he had 12 sons and one daughter. These are looked upon as the forefathers of the Jewish nation.*

*This also is an astronomical allegory dealing with the migration of the heavenly bodies, as will be evident from a careful perusal of the 49th chapter of Genesis and the 33rd chapter of Deuteronomy, where the blessings of Jacob upon his sons show how they are identified with the 12 signs of the*



Zodiac; Simon and Levi sharing the sign of Gemini, the twins, and the feminine sign Virgo being allotted to Jacob's only daughter, Dinah. The four wives are the four phases of the Moon and Jacob is the Sun.

*This is similar to the teaching we find among the Greeks, where Gaia, the Earth, is the wife of Apollo, the Sun; and among the Egyptians, where heat and moisture, the Sun and the moon, were personified as Osiris and Isis. The sacred rivers Jordan and Ganges are also connected etymologically with the river Eridanus, which is one of the constellations. It means "source of descent," and for agriculturists such as were these ancient people, these rivers were the source of the waters of life. Josephus tells us that the Jews carried the 12 signs of the Zodiac on their banners, and camped around the tabernacle which held the seven-branched candlestick representing the Sun and the heavenly bodies which move inside the circle formed by the 12 signs of the Zodiac.*

*The Jews located their temples so that the four corners pointed N.E., S.E., S.W., and N.W., and the sides directly North, East, South, and West, and like all solar temples the main entrance was in the East, so that the rising Sun might illumine its portal and herald each day the victory of light over the powers of darkness; this to bring to the nascent humanity the message that the contest of light and darkness on the material plane is but the counterpart of a similar contest in the moral and mental worlds where the human soul is groping its way towards the light, for the battle of light and darkness in the material world, like all other phenomena, is a suggestion of the realities in the invisible realms, and these truths were given to man as myths by divine leaders who led him until his growing intellect gave birth to arrogance which caused his benefactors to withdraw, and let him learn by the hard knocks of experience. Then he forgot them and has come to regard the ancient stories of gods and demi-gods as imaginary. Yet, even the early Christian church was imbued with this knowledge of the significance of the solar myth, for the Cathedral of St. Peter at Rome is built facing East, like all other solar temples, telling humanity of the "Great Light of the World" who is to come and dispel the spiritual darkness which as yet envelops us; the Light-bringer who shall bring peace on Earth and good will among men, causing the nations to beat their swords into ploughshares and their spears into pruning-hooks.*

*The Jews greeted the Sun with the Morning-sacrifice; and took leave of him at sunset in a similar manner by an evening oblation, offering up on their sabbath and additional sacrifice to the lunar "Race-god," Jehovah. Him they also worshiped by sacrifice at the New Moon.*

*One great feast was Easter, when they celebrated the Passover; the time when the Sun "passes over" his "easter(n) node; leaving the southern hemisphere where he winters and commencing his northern journey in his chariot of fire, hailed with joy by men as their savior from hunger and cold which would inevitably result if he stayed in south declination always.*

*The last of the Jewish feasts and the most important is the feast of the Tabernacles, when the Sun crosses its western node in autumn, having yielded to man the "bread of life" wherewith to sustain his material being until the next return of the Sun to the northern heavens.*

*For the above reasons the six southern signs which the Sun occupies in winter are always called "Egypt," the "land of the Philistines," etc.-- a name for something that is bad for "God's people"; whereas the northern signs in which the Sun is in the fruitful season are "heaven," "the promised land," which "flows with milk and honey."*

*We see this in such passages as the one where the celebration of the Passover is enjoined "to remember the coming out of Egypt." This feast is a rejoicing over the emergence of the Sun from the southern signs, also from the recorded fact that Jacob was with Joseph in Egypt when he died. At the winter solstice when the Sun of the past year has completed its journey and reached its lowest degree of south declination it is in the zodiacal sign Sagittarius. By reference to Genesis 49:24 where the dying Jacob speaks of the "bow" of Joseph, it is easy to identify him with the sign*

*Sagittarius which represents a centaur in the act of drawing his bow, and thus the story of Jacob dying in Egypt with Joseph, is reenacted each year when the Sun dies in the sign Sagittarius at the winter solstice.*

*The story of Samson is another phase of the solar myth. As long as Samson's hair was allowed to grow, his strength would increase; Samson is the Sun, and its rays represent Samson's hair. From the winter solstice in December to the summer solstice in June the Sun's rays grow, and he gains in strength with every day. This frightens the "powers of darkness," the winter months, the Philistines, for if this Light-bringer continues to reign their kingdom will come to an end; and they counsel together against Samson to discover wherein his strength lies. They secure the cooperation of the woman DELILAH, which is the sign Virgo, and when Samson, the Sun, passes through that sign in September he is said to have laid his head in the woman's lap, and to have confided his secret to her. She shears him of his locks, for at that time the rays of the Sun grow shorter, and lose their strength. Then the Philistines or winter months come and carry the debilitated giant into their prison: the southern signs where the Sun is in winter. They put out his eyes or deprive him of his light and at last bring him to their temple, their stronghold, at the winter solstice; there they subject him to infamous indignities, believing they have vanquished the light completely, but with his last remaining strength the fettered solar giant shatters their temple and although he dies in the effort, he overcomes his enemies and thus leaves the way clear for another Sun-child to be born to save humanity from the cold and famine which would result if he had remained bound in the toils of the powers of darkness, the Philistines, the winter months.*

*The lives of all the saviors of mankind are also founded upon the passage of the Sun around the circle of the zodiac, which pictures the trials and triumphs of the initiate, and the fact has given rise to the erroneous conclusion that these saviors never existed, that the stories are merely Sun-myths. This is wrong. All divine teachers sent to man are cosmic characters, and the ordering of their lives is in accord with the marching orbs, which contain, as it were, an anticipated biography of their lives. Each came with divine spiritual light and knowledge to help man to find God, and therefore the events in their lives were in accord with the events which the physical light-bearer, the Sun, encounters on his pilgrimage through the year.*

*The Saviors are all born of an immaculate Virgin, at the time when darkness is greatest among mankind, as the Sun of the coming year is born, or begins his journey, on the longest night of the year, when the zodiacal sign Virgo, the Virgin, stands on the eastern horizon in all latitudes between 10 and 12 P.M. She remains as immaculate as ever, after she has given birth to her Sun-child; hence we see the Egyptian goddess Isis sitting on the crescent moon nursing her divine Babe Horus; Astarte, the immaculate lady of Babylon, with her babe Tammuz and a crown of seven stars over her head; the lady Devaki in India with her infant Krishna, and our own Virgin Mary giving birth to the Savior of the Western World under the star of Bethlehem. Everywhere the same story: the immaculate Mother--the divine Babe--and the Sun, Moon, or stars.*

*As the material Sun is weak and has to flee from the powers of darkness, so all these divine light-bringers are searched for and forced to flee from the powers of the world; and like the Sun, they always escape. Jesus fled before King Herod. King Kansa(4) and King Maya are his counterparts in other religions. The baptism occurs at the time when the Sun passes through the sign Aquarius, the Waterman, and when he goes through the sign of the Fishes in March we have the fast of the Initiate, for Pisces is the last of the southern signs, and all the stores laid by from the bounteous gifts of the Sun of the previous year and nearly exhausted, and man's food is scant. The fish-food of Lent which occurs at this time is a further corroboration of this solar origin of the fast.*

*At the vernal equinox the sun "CROSSES the equator" and at that time the "CROSSification" or crucifixion occurs, for then the Sun-god commences to give his life as food for his worshipers, ripening the corn and the grape, which is made into the "bread and wine." To do that he must leave the equator and soar heavenward. Similarly it would benefit humanity nothing spiritually if their*

saviors stayed with them, therefore they soar heavenwards as "sons (or suns) of righteousness," ministering to the faithful from above, as the Sun does for man when high in the heavens.



#### **ROSICRUCIAN CRUCIFIXION**

*The Solar Crucifixion—an outstanding example of the astronomical knowledge possessed by the so-called prehistoric world—"...our solar system is located at the heart of the Divine Man of the skies." Ignoring the crucifixion in the literal sense, the Gnostics considered only its cosmic import. The agony of the Savior is not the agony of death, but the agony of birth. Only to him who has found his life by losing it is the mystery comprehensible.(MPH, The Secret Teachings of All Ages, PRS)*

The Sun attains its highest point of north declination at the summer solstice; he then sits upon "the throne of his father," the Sun of the previous year; but he cannot remain there more than three days, then he is carried downwards towards his western node. Likewise the Saviors of mankind ascend to the throne of the Father, to be reborn from time to time for the good of mankind, which truth is embodied in the sentence of the Nicæan creed: "thence he shall return."

The movement known as the "precession of the equinoxes," whereby the Sun crosses the equator on the 21st of March at a different point each year, determines the symbol of the Savior. At the time of the birth of Jesus the Sun crossed in about the 5th degree of the sign Aries, the Ram. Consequently Christ was "the lamb of God." There was a dispute, however. Some thought that owing to what is called the orb of influence, power of the Sun was really in the sign Pisces, the fishes, and that the symbol of Christ should have been a fish. As a relic of that dispute we see that to this day the Bishop's miter is in the form of the head of a fish. At the time of Mithras, the Persian Savior, the Sun crossed in the sign of the Bull, hence we find Mithras riding on a bull, and this was also the foundation for the worship of the Bull Apis in Egypt. At present the vernal equinox is in about 10 degrees of Pisces, the fishes, so that if a savior were born now he would be a "Fish-man" like Oannes of Nineveh, corrupted into Jonah and the whale by the Bible.

*The four letters said to have been on the cross of Christ and the method of fixing Easter in commemoration of the event, also go to show the cosmic character of the occurrence; these letters, I.N.R.I., are commonly supposed to have meant Jesus Nazarenus Rex Judaeorum, but they are also the initial letters of the Hebrew names of the four elements: lam (water), Nour (fire), Ruach (air or spirit), labeshah (Earth). It would be foolish to fix the anniversary of the death of an individual as Easter is fixed by the Sun and Moon, but it is the proper thing in respect of a solar festival and a cosmic character, related to the sun as spiritual light-bringer to physical luminary.*

*When the Sun leaves his throne at the summer solstice, June 21, he passes into the sign Leo, the Lion of Judah. Then we have the Catholic feast of the "Assumption" on August 15, in Leo. Thence, onward to his western node, he enters the sign of the Virgin about August 22. Thus the Virgin is born from the Sun as it were.*

*This brings to mind the astronomical solution to that passage in Revelation, "I saw a woman clothed with the sun and the moon under her feet." That phenomenon happens every September just after the new Moon; for viewed from our Earth, the Sun covers or clothes the sign Virgo all through September, and as the Moon is leaving the conjunction of the Sun, that appears to be beneath the Virgin's feet. When John the Baptist is represented as saying concerning Christ that "he must increase, but I must decrease," he is symbolizing the Sun at the summer solstice when it must decrease in light for the coming half year, while Christ by his birthday at Christmas is identified with the newborn Sun which increases the length of the day until the middle of summer.*



**CELESTIAL VIRGIN WITH SUN GOD IN HER ARMS by JAKnaap**

*The Madonna who gives birth to the Man Child signifies the priority of the mother aspect of Divinity, the maternal creative function being considered the highest expression of being. The Christ Child symbolizes Wisdom; the Virgin Mother, Faith. The figure declares that Wisdom, born of Faith, shall redeem the world encircled by the serpent of evil. (MPH, The Secret Teachings of All Ages, PRS)*

Thus we see that the contest of Light and Darkness in the physical world is closely connected in the scriptures of the different religions with the contest of the powers of spiritual light and life against those of darkness and ignorance; that this truth is universally spread among all peoples in all ages. The myths of the dragon-slayers embody the same truth, where the Greeks tell of the victory of Apollo over Python, and of Hercules over the dragon of the Hesperides, the norseman tells of the contest of Beowulf slaying the fire-drake, of Siegfried slaying the dragon Fafner, and of St. George and the dragon.



**HERMES STANDING UPON THE BACK OF TYPHON by JAKnnap**

*Hermes,... the personification of Universal Wisdom, depicted with his foot upon the back of the vanquished dragon of ignorance and perversion. In one hand Hermes carries the Caduceus, a winged rod with two fighting serpents entwined about it; in the other, the immortal Emerald, upon whose surface was inscribed in raised letters the sum of philosophy. He is flanked by an ibis, associated with the medical art; and a dog, an animal associated with Hermes for its intelligence and devotion. (MPH, The Secret Teachings of All Ages, PRS)*

*In our materialistic age these truths are temporarily relegated to oblivion or regarded as fairy stories without any basis in truth; but the time will come and is not far distant when these relics will again be restored to honor as embodiments of great spiritual truths.*

- Max Heindel, 1908

From "The Rosicrucian Christianity Lectures" by Max Heindel, The Rosicrucian Fellowship, 1908.



*Editor Notes :*

*REFERENCES: Genesis 49; Exodus 13; Dueteronomy 33; Judges 13:16*

(1) *The Circular Zodiac of Tentyra* The oldest circular zodiac known is the one found at Tentyra, in Egypt, and now in the possession of the French Government. Mr. John Cole describes this remarkable zodiac as follows: "The diameter of the medallion in which the constellations are sculptured, is four feet nine inches, French measure. It is surrounded by another circle of much larger circumference, containing hieroglyphic characters; this second circle is enclosed in a square, whose sides are seven feet nine inches long... The asterisms, constituting the Zodiacal constellations mixed with others, are represented in a spiral. The extremities of this spiral, after one revolution, are Leo and Cancer. Leo is no doubt at the head. It appears to be trampling on a serpent, and its tail to be held by a woman. Immediately after the Lion comes the Virgin holding an ear of corn. Further on we perceive two scales of a balance, above which, in a medallion, is the figure of Harpocrates. Then follows the Scorpion, and Sagittarius, to whom the Egyptians gave wings, and two faces. After Sagittarius are successively placed, Capricornus, Aquarius, Pisces, the Ram, the Bull, and the Twins. This Zodiacal procession is, as we have already observed, terminated by Cancer, the Crab." (MPH, *The Secret Teachings of All Ages*, PRS)

(2) It is first necessary for us to realize that Madame Blavatsky, or as she liked to be called, H.P.B., was, as she herself often expressed it, only the compiler of the work. Behind her stood the real teachers, the guardians of the Secret Wisdom of the ages, who taught her all the occult lore which she transmitted in her writings. She had a threefold ability which eminently qualified her for the task. First, she was able to assimilate the transcendental knowledge which came to her. Second, she was a worthy messenger of the Masters. Third, she had a marvelous aptitude for rendering abstruse Eastern metaphysical thought into a form intelligible to Western minds, and for verifying and comparing Eastern Wisdom with Western Science. She also deserves great credit for her high moral courage in representing to the world thoughts and theories wholly at variance with materialistic science. Many of these teachings, however, have since been verified by science. (MH, *Blavatsky and the Secret Doctrine*, DeVorss & Co., Publishers, 1933)

### (3) A Vertical Section of the Great Pyramid

The Great Pyramid stands upon a limestone plateau at the base of which, according to ancient history, the Nile once flowed, thus supplying a method of transportation for the huge blocks used in its construction. Presuming that the capstone was originally in place, the Pyramid is, according to John Taylor, in round figures 486 feet high; the base of each side is 764 feet long, and the entire structure covers a ground area of more than 13 acres. The Pyramid contains four chambers.

The King's Chamber is an oblong apartment approx. 39 feet long, 17 feet wide, and 19 feet high, with a flat roof consisting of nine great stones, the largest in the Pyramid. Above the King's Chamber are five low compartments, generally termed construction chambers. In the lowest of these the so-called hieroglyphs of the Pharaoh Cheops are located. The roof of the fifth construction chamber is peaked. At the end of the King's Chamber opposite the entrance stands the famous sarcophagus, or coffer, and behind it is a shallow opening that was dug in the hope of discovering valuables. Two air vents passing through the entire body of the Pyramid ventilate the King's Chamber. In itself this is sufficient to establish that the building was not intended for a tomb.

Between the upper end of the Grand Gallery and the King's Chamber is a small antechamber, its extreme length 9 feet, its extreme width 5 feet, and its extreme height 12 feet, with its walls grooved for purposes now unknown. In the groove nearest the Grand Gallery is a slab of stone in two sections, with a peculiar boss or knob protruding about an inch from the surface of the upper part facing the Grand Gallery. This stone does not reach to the floor of the antechamber and those entering the King's chamber must pass under the slab. From the King's Chamber the Grand Gallery—157 feet in length, 28 feet in height, 7 feet in width at its widest point and decreasing to 3½ feet as the result of seven converging overlaps of the stones forming the walls—descends to a



little above the level of the Queen's Chamber. Here a gallery branches off, passing more than 100 feet back towards the center of the Pyramid and opening into the Queen's Chamber. The Queen's Chamber is 19 feet long, 17 feet wide, and 20 feet high. Its roof is peaked and composed of great slabs of stone. Air passages not shown lead from the Queen's Chamber, but these were not open originally. In the east wall of the Queen's Chamber is a peculiar niche of gradually converging stone, which, in all likelihood, may prove to be a now lost entrance way. At the point where the Grand Gallery ends and the horizontal passage towards the Queen's chamber begins is the entrance to the well and also the opening leading down the first ascending passage to the point where this passage meets the descending passage leading from the outer wall of the Pyramid down to the subterranean chamber. After descending 59 feet down the well the grotto is reached. Continuing through the floor of the grotto the well leads downward 133 feet to the descending entrance passage, which it meets a short distance before this passage becomes horizontal and leads into the subterranean chamber. The subterranean chamber is about 46 feet long and 27 feet wide, but is extremely low, the ceiling varying in height from a little over 3 feet to about 13 feet from the rough and apparently unfinished floor. From the south side of the subterranean chamber a low tunnel runs about 50 feet and then meets a blank wall. These constitute the only known openings in the Pyramid, with the exception of a few niches, exploration holes, blind passages, and the rambling cavernous tunnel hewn out by the Moslems under the leadership of the Prophet's descendant, Caliph al Mamoun. (MPH, The Secret Teachings of All Ages, PRS)

(4) Kansa: In Hindu mythology, a king of Mathura, son of Ugrasena and second cousin of Krishna.

(5) Occult science teaches that nature spirits are evolving beings who build the plants, form the crystals of the rock, and with numerous other hierarchies are working around and about us unseen, but nevertheless busy in making that which we call nature.

(6) A group spirit is an entity functioning in the spiritual worlds and possessing a spiritual body composed of many separate animal spirits, as a man has a body composed of many cells, each with an individual consciousness. The group spirit itself cannot function in the physical world, but it evolves by sending the different animal spirits into a form of body which it creates.

## Choices

*One evolves by making  
choices.*

*Thus, to make them is  
a right*

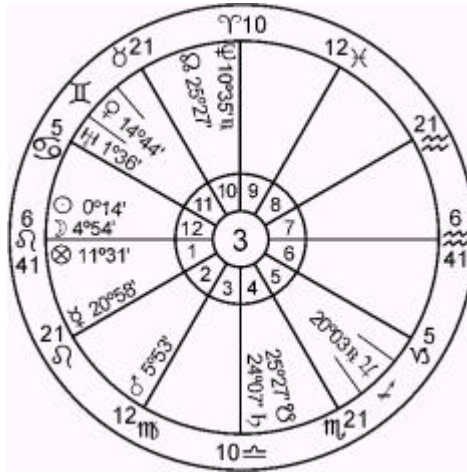
*We must not deny to  
others*

*So they can travel  
toward the LIGHT.*

*Elsa M. Glover*

## Astrology: Its Scope and Limitations

By Max Heindel



In modern times the Science of Astrology has come to be regarded as an exploded fallacy, and, like the clairvoyant, the astrologer is looked upon as a charlatan, and not without reason; for such advertisements as are found in almost any paper offering to cast a horoscope telling one's fortune from the cradle to the grave for the magnificent sum of ten cents or even for a postage stamp are enough to give a certain justification for the appellation "fakir," and this lecture is given to show another side, not popularly known, to this ancient and misjudged science; to show its uses and its limitations.

There are two kinds of astrology and two kinds of astrologers: those who do not even cast a horoscope for their patrons but only ask the month of birth, which information tells them what sign the Sun was in at the time of the person's birth. Then they copy from a book or have a set of twelve mimeographed forms telling the person's "fortune."

It is evident to any reasoning mind that there are more than twelve classes of people in the world, and according to that method there would be a similarity of line if the case of every twelfth person, whereas we know that no two persons have the same experience; that every life is different from all others, and any method that does not make such a difference must be false upon the face of it.

The ten-cent astrologer is a good business man. His mimeographed "*reading*," stationery and postage do not cost more than two cents, so he has a profit of eight cents for every horoscope (?). Commercially that is an enormous profit, but it fades into insignificance before the fact that every time the astrologer (?) gets an order he gets the name of a fool, and he has a regular "follow up" system whereby he notifies his customers from time to time that certain very important developments are due to take place in a near future which he will reveal for a dollar. He will work his victim systematically until at last experience has taught him how worthless are the prognostications he receives, and then such people cry down astrology as fraud or folly.

The scientific method demands first, *month, day, and year*, from the applicant, because it takes into consideration all of the nine heavenly bodies in the solar system, and it knows that they have at that time a certain relative position to one another. That same position will not occur again until a sidereal year has passed, and that is 25,868 of our ordinary years in length, so that if a child is born today it would take 25,868 years before another child could be born with the same horoscope. But even that is not enough, for it is estimated that a child is born every second; that would give 86,400 whose experience in life would be alike if only the day of birth were taken into consideration.

Therefore the scientific astrologer demands both the *hour* and *place* of birth in addition to the *day, month, and year*, for there are seldom two people born in the same place at the same hour and minute; even twins come from twenty minutes to a number of hours apart, and that makes a great difference. Where they are born from the same sac and alike, they will have been born when the same zodiacal sign was rising in the East, for that is an important factor in giving form to the body, but where they are born from separate envelopes and dissimilar, calculation will bring out the fact that the end of one sign was rising at the birth of one, and the beginning of the next when the second was delivered, or, where there are several hours between, there may be more signs between, for as the Earth turns on its axis through the day, a new sign rises every two hours at the equator, but nearer the pole some signs are passed quicker on account of the inclination of the Earth's axis, so that at times there may be several signs between the birth of twins, which would make their lives very different.

When, however, it happens that two children are born in *the same place at the same time*, there is also a marked similarity in their lives. There are such cases on record. One instance will suffice: A Mr. Samuel Hemmings was born in the same parish in London, at the same hour and near the same minute as King George the Third, June 4, 1738. He went into business as an ironmonger on the same day the King was crowned; he was married the same day as his majesty, died on the same day, and also other events in the two lives resembled each other. The difference in station precluded both being kings, but on the same day when one became the monarch of a kingdom, the other also became an independent business man.

Astronomy stands in about the same relation to astrology as anatomy to physiology. Anatomy gives the dry facts as to the location and the structure of the constituent organs of the body, and astronomy gives like dry data with regard to the heavenly bodies. But, as it is reserved for physiology to enunciate the utility of the different organic parts of the body, which alone makes such knowledge of value, so it is the part of astrology to explain the significance of the changing relative positions of the heavenly bodies in regard to the actions of mankind.

It will need no argument to prove that the chemical condition of the Earth's atmosphere is different in the morning from what it is at noon or evening. We also see the changes produced in the different seasons, and we recognize that these changes are due to the Sun's changed position. We also recognize the effect of the Moon on the tides, etc. These bodies move fast, yet are constantly producing changes in the atmospheric conditions of the Earth; and in these days of wireless telegraphy it should not be hard to conceive that the other heavenly bodies also produce an effect. As we have already seen, these changes are so numerous that the same chemical condition could not occur except at intervals of 25,868 years. Thus we see that the electrostatic condition of the atmosphere at the moment a child draws its first breath would give to each atom of the little sensitive body *an individual stamp*. It is as if we were charging a new electric battery, and any change in the atmospheric condition will affect that brain differently from all others, for its original stamp varied from all others.

There is in the mind of many people the idea that astrology is fatalistic; and while it may so appear, a deeper study will show that this idea is erroneous; that as all our sorrows and pains are the result of ignorance, so knowledge will avert misfortune *if applied* in time; and in order to understand the scope of our free will we must recognize the fact that the result of our past deeds goes through a threefold process of ripening.

In the first place there are causes which have been allowed to run their course unchecked by other acts and have so nearly worked themselves into effects that they are like the ball shot from a pistol—they are beyond our power of interference and must be allowed to run their course for good or ill. They are called "ripe" causation in occultism, and they are clearly shown in the horoscope when properly cast. Of course it would do us no good in one sense to know them when we cannot avert them, but sometimes we may alter the conditions under which such a ripe cause spends itself,

and then there is the hope. We see the passing cloud, we know when it will have spent its fury, and that gives us a hope we should not have save for the prognostications of astrology.

The second kind of causes is that generated and worked out from day to day; a sort of "pay as you go transaction." This kind may often be avoided or rectified by a knowledge of astrology. The tendencies are also shown in the horoscope.

The third kind of causes is that which we are making but which we cannot work out now. That is saved up for adjustment in later years or later lives. In regard to this class we have absolute freedom. The horoscope will aid us by showing the tendencies, so that we may be particularly careful at critical times, working with all our might to catch the good opportunities and taking extra pains to avoid an evil tendency.

To illustrate the working of the Law of Consequence in relation to prediction we may cite some cases within our own experience.

Mr. L., a well known and popular lecturer, had never studied astrology, but was interested and was offered tuition. In order to lend interest to the study his own horoscope was used as a basis of instruction, as he would thus be able to check the interpretations of the past and thus arrive at a better understanding than if someone else's nativity had been used. In the course of the calculations it came out that Mr. L. was subject to frequent accidents. Previous accidents and happenings were figured out to the very day they happened, which impressed Mr. L. very much.

It was further seen that on the 21st of July, 1906, another accident was due and would affect the upper part of the chest, arms, and neck to the lower part of the head; also that it would result from a short journey. Mr. L. was warned that as the new Moon, occurring on that day, was the factor in bringing about the event, he must stay in the house on that day and also on the seventh day after, the latter being even more dangerous than the original. He was much impressed and promised to obey the injunction carefully.

Just previous to the critical time we wrote Mr. L. from Seattle to insure remembrance of directions and received a letter in reply that he was mindful and would be careful.

The next communication was from a mutual friend, stating that on the critical day, July 28, Mr. L. had gone to Sierra Madre in an electric car and at a railway crossing had come in collision with a train, was hurled out through a window and sustained injuries in the place mentioned in the prediction; also a lesion to a tendon which had not been seen.

It was a sore puzzle, of course, to know why Mr. L. had disregarded the injunction, as he was very much impressed with the reality of the danger. The answer came three months later, when he was able to write himself. He said: "I thought the 28th was the 29th." This was plainly a case of "ripe" causation that could not be avoided. In other cases people have been warned of accidents, have followed instructions and escaped, and said afterwards: "But do you really think I would have been hurt if I had not done so?" That is the difficulty! People do not believe unless they get it knocked into them, as Mr. L. did. He wrote: "These accidents have deepened my respect for astrology immensely." But is that the only way we can learn? If so, the more the pity for us.

It is a true saying that "no man liveth to himself." We all affect each other. That also is shown in the horoscope. The death of the parents is particularly shown in each one's horoscope, for they are the source of the body in which we live, and often where the birth hour is unknown the proficient astrologer can find it from the great events in life, particularly if the father's and mother's death day is given him. Husband and wife are also so tied that the great events in the life of one are shown in the horoscope of the other. A case in point came under notice a few years ago when a Mrs. F. was warned of a danger of rupture of relations between herself and Mr. F. She was told that an

anticipated journey would be stopped and social functions suspended. (They were society people.) The lady acknowledged having contemplated a journey to Europe, but pooh-poohed the idea of giving it up and asked if Mr. F. was in danger of death. The answer was: Worse! But as it was a delicate matter and she a stranger, no more could be said, save that November would be a time of disaster. The 14th of that month her husband was sentenced to five years in the penitentiary for criminal assault on a little girl. The journey was of course suspended and social ostracism followed. This case shows particularly the delicate position of the astrologer. Though he may see and is desirous of helping, conventions debar him from saying outright what he sees. The before-mentioned case is in point. Though anxious to avert suffering it was impossible to warn. Therefore *we advocate the study of astrology by all.*

Not even the best astrologer who is a stranger can see into the lives of those near and dear to us as we can when we have studied astrology, because of the insight we have already gained into their characters. Conventions do not hinder us to the same extent as they affect a stranger. Besides, a bought horoscope never can engender in us the sympathy for others which comes from the personal knowledge of astrology. When a visitor to Columbus, Ohio, the writer was shown the horoscope of a certain boy cast by his aunt. It was seen at once that the boy was going through a crisis which would last about six years. During that time an enormous amount of evil would surely come to the surface, and all would depend upon what his treatment at home would be-and oh, the pity of it, ignorance of the hidden causes governed the attitude of the parents. Instead of forbearance, love, and sympathy, he was getting lectures and punishments. Regarded as a scapegrace, how could he be expected to be good at that age! A great wave of sympathy swept over the writer at the realization of what that poor boy must suffer, and when a horoscope of the lad's younger sister revealed the fact that when about 14 she would enter upon a similar crisis, the need was felt of sending an urgent message to those parents, telling them for pity's sake to lavish love on that child in the few years which would elapse ere the commencement of the crisis, to make home so dear and homelike to her that when the crisis comes she will have so much love and cheer at home that all other companionships and all other places must seem dull by comparison. Only in that way will it be possible to save that child and it has been a frequent prayer with the writer that the advice may be heeded.

We have those mysteries, the children, all around and amongst us. Upon the way we solve the riddle will it depend what we reap as a result of our guardianship. It is not beyond the average intellect to be able to cast an ordinary horoscope and read it for character. Character is destiny, and if we know the character of a growing child we may lay up for ourselves great treasure in heaven by strengthening the good tendencies and helping it by example and precept to weed out the evil.

One of the greatest uses of astrology in the writer's opinion is in determining the character of children and bringing them up so as to strengthen their weak points and stem the evil tendencies. In character reading astrology is correctly interpreted in 99 per cent of the cases by most experienced astrologers, and no parent can benefit and help a child more than by getting a horoscope for it, except by learning to case it. In the meantime a friend who understands astrology may be utilized to furnish a horoscope for the child.

While astrology is an absolutely true science, it must always be taken into consideration that the astrologer is but human and therefore fallible. Though a conscientious astrologer with the ability to combine and blend the stellar influences will generally give correct forecasts, he is every liable to meet his Waterloo, often where he least expects it. The writer has only once said that a prediction he made would not fail and that time it did fail. There was an escape-clause and it was seen, but the aspects were so strong that it seemed impossible that the predicted event could fail to materialize. It *nearly* happened, but was frustrated at the critical moment, showing the potency of the escape-clause.

That predictions fail at times is due to a factor which the astrologer cannot take into consideration-the free will of man. So long as people drift aimlessly with the time and tide of life, wafted hither

and thither by the wind of circumstance the task of prediction is easy, and the careful and competent astrologer can predict accurately for the great majority of people for the horoscope shows their *tendencies*, and apart from individual effort mankind follows these tendencies unresistingly. But the more evolved the man, the more liable is the astrologer to fail, for he can only see the tendencies; the will of the man as a factor it is beyond him to calculate. In the nature of things there must be this element of uncertainty. If conditions were so hard and fast that no mistake were possible, it would show that inexorable fate governed human life, and there would be no use in making an effort to change conditions, but the very fact that predictions do fail is an inspiration, for it shows that a certain amount of free will does exist.

There is one phase of prediction where astrology is perhaps infallible and of great use, that is in determining the affinity of people, so that instead of making marriage a lottery or chance it can be ascertained before-hand what amount of happiness or sorrow will result from such a union. There would certainly be no need for divorce in cases where a fairly competent astrologer had recommended the union.

In the previous lectures we have seen that human life is governed by a great law of nature, the law of Consequence or Causation; that our every act is causative and will bring its inevitable effect as surely as the pebble thrown into the air returns to earth. under this Great Law we meet again both friends and foes and it seems that it is impossible to come into the closest of all relations-- marriage--with a stranger. Therefore it appears that the influences which thus incite people are *ripe* causation which cannot be avoided. The writer has noticed that when people ask for an astrological forecast of a proposed marriage, and predictions are favorable, they invariably hurry the ceremony because it is in line with their wishes, but where the astrologer is compelled to predict disaster they invariably conclude that "he does not know as much as he thinks he does," and they either get married anyway or consult someone who predicts as they wish and then follow his advice.

The greatest of all the uses of astrology is in dealing with sick people, and that is the only use the writer makes of it now. We have spoken of the Law of Consequence, which brings to each at the appointed time the results of his past actions, whether in this or other lives. The stars are the Clock of Destiny, as it were; the twelve signs of the zodiac correspond to the face of the clock with its twelve figures; the Sun and the planets with their slow motions indicate the year when any certain event is due, and the swift-moving Moon will tell us the month.

There is one class of people who are particularly under the influence of Luna--the Moon. *Lunatics* we call them on that account. In their lives the changes of the moon are particularly felt and the astrologer can forecast not only to the day, but even to the very hour when rises manifest. A case in point from the writer's experience will illustrate.

The wife of a friend became mentally ill and was put under the care of two nurses. Warning was given concerning crises at different periods and the precautions taken prevented serious trouble. The lady's husband always made it a point to be on hand to help the nurses and a straitjacket was used. One such night a warning had been given for two a.m. The gentleman was there as usual in the room with the patient. He lay on the bed fully dressed, and the lady was sitting up in bed during the fore part of the night, talking, mostly rationally, and pleaded to have the wrist-bands of the straitjacket untied.

As she seemed so rational the husband complied, and a little later the lady herself unfastened the straps imprisoning her lower limbs.

About two a.m. she arose and searched the room for something, still speaking quietly and rationally, but Mr. --- got the idea that she was hunting for a knife, so he also arose to watch her, but as he did so she sprang at him, biting his cheek, and a knife fell to the floor. it took the combined efforts of the husband and nurses to get her back into the strait-jacket.



A few days later Mr. --- discovered that his trousers had been pierced in two places by a glancing blow from the knife. The attack occurred at the very hour predicted.

When sickness comes to anyone the crisis is shown by the horoscope, and from that it is possible to see the developments in the case, so as to be able to take advantage of the propitious times. Then the healing remedies will have so much greater effect, and if the healer is unable to make much progress on account of adverse planetary conditions he can at least hold out hope and say when a change will occur.

Such a case happened in Duluth when the writer was asked to attend a lady suffering from blood poison. She had been given up by the doctors. On casting her horoscope it was seen that she had had a similar disease seven years before and that another crisis was due in a few days, when the new Moon would aggravate the condition.

The lady was in great agony, with her relatives around her. She was taking leave of them and expected to die. As the Moon was dark it did not hinder much and in about twenty minutes the patient was resting easy and without pain. In two days the poison had been driven from the abdomen down to the knees; but then the new Moon stopped progress, and the third day itching and pain in the lower part of the limbs commenced again. We fought it for three days, but, while able to stop the pain during treatments, it commenced an hour or two after. The swelling remained as before. It was then plain that no relief was possible till the Moon had turned the full. The patient was told that no relief was possible at once, but on a designated day the swelling would yield to the treatments already given and the pain cease. On the day designated the lady got up in the morning and could put her shoes on with ease. The sickness was past.

In this relation a physician and surgeon in Portland, Oregon, said that his experience had led him to always perform his operations, if at all possible, while the Moon is increasing, as he had noticed that there was greater vitality at that time and wounds healed better than when the operation was performed while the Moon was decreasing.

To the occultist the twelve signs of the zodiac are the visible vehicles of the twelve great Creative hierarchies which helped man to evolve up to his present stage of self-consciousness, the Sun being the vesture of the highest spiritual intelligence manifest in our system at the present time. The seven planets: Uranus, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Earth, Venus, mercury, and the bodies of the seven great Star Angels, of whom we hear in all religions as the seven Spirits before the Throne, the seven Archangels of the Mohammedans, the seven Rishis of the Hindus, the seven Amshaspands of the Parsis, etc. They act according to the law of Consequence, and are the Ministers of our Lord, the Sun-God, each taking care of a definite part of God's will.

From them as Spirits we have all come in seven "rays," and *one* of them is thus our "Father-Star," and remains so throughout all our lives. That fact does not preclude that we may be and are born at different times under all the other stars, so as to gather varied experience, and our horoscope will show what particular star is our "ruler" in this life, but we never know our Father-Star until at the last initiation. From this fact comes also the beautiful doctrine of "twin souls" not to be confounded with the coarse and bestial teaching which has been made the excuse for abominable adulterous practices. But all who have emanated from the same father-star are brother, sister, or twin souls in all their lives on Earth, and no one can enter an occult school except the one composed of our brothers from the same ray or star-angel from which we have emanated. This was what Christ Jesus meant when He said to the disciples, "Your Father and my Father," whereby we may understand that Jesus and his disciples were twin souls emanated from the same ray. To the Pharisees he ascribes a different origin, calling them children of the devil, Saturn or Satan. Yet it must not be supposed that Saturn is evil; he has his beneficent mission to fulfill, like all the other of God's ministers; he is the subduing influence which brings sorrow to put a damper upon our arrogance; the tempter, to bring out our imperfections that we may be purged of evil and become perfect and virtuous; and his virtues are grand and great, chastity and justice, a rectitude that will never swerve,

but it lacks mercy, and love; that comes from the beautiful Venus. From her also come music and art, which serve to turn us to the higher side of nature. Jupiter is the beacon that lures us on to heaven and inspires us with lofty thoughts of devotion to God and altruistic aspirations. Mars is the energizer spurring us on to work in the vineyard of life. Were it not for his prodding influence there would be no vim or vigor in man. In his evil aspects he gives passion, war and strife, but that is because we misuse the energy he imparts. In the same way Venus will give sloth, and Jupiter indolence; but when we allow their good influences to be misdirected by our lower natures, Saturn comes and puts us through the trials of sorrow and tribulation to bring us again to the path of advancement and purity.

Mercury, the messenger of the Gods, is the fount of wisdom whence the human mind gets its tone, the smallest of all the planets, but the kingdom of the star-angel who has the most important mission of all in respect to our human race. Upon its position and configurations in the horoscope will depend whether the coming life will be one of devotion to the higher self or if the lower nature will hold sway, for the mind is the link between the higher Self and the lower nature. If it is so posited that it cares more for the pleasures of sense than the joys of the soul, sorrowful will be the end. Yet it should always be remembered that no man is compelled to do evil, and that the greater the temptation, the greater the reward to him that overcometh the tendencies shown in the horoscope. For let it always be remembered that though the stars *impel*, they cannot and do not *compel*. In the final analysis we are the arbiters of our destiny, and despite all the evil influences it is within our power to rule our stars by the exercise of Will, the badge of our divinity to which all else must bow.

As Ella Wheeler Wilcox has said so poignantly:

*One ship sails east and another sails west,  
With the selfsame winds that blow,  
'Tis the set of the sail and not the gale,  
Which determines the way they go.*

*As the winds of the sea are the ways of fate,  
As we voyage along through life,  
'Tis the act of the soul that determines the goal  
And not the calm or the strife.*



---

From "The Rosicrucian Christianity Lectures" by Max Heindel, The Rosicrucian Fellowship, 1908.

## *Astrology Teaches*

*Once upon a time*

*When we lived in the Sun  
All forces were available ...*

*Anything could be done.  
But in our weakness  
Couldn't deal with All-power.  
So planets were ejected  
Til they stood one-by-one.*

*Now there's a particular pattern  
Of planets and stars at one's birth,  
Each focused through a "house"  
Of the sky relative to earth.  
Each person's talents are biased,  
Each has only part of the whole.  
Only when all work together  
Do we remedy this dearth.*

*As a transiting planet moves through  
The sky  
At each point along its eclipse  
To some people it squares, to some  
it trines,  
To some its forces eclipse.  
Thus one person's weakness  
May another's strength be  
But there's enough for all  
If each shares what fate dips.*

*Let us appreciate differences  
In every soul,  
And form a team where each is  
A valued part of the whole.*

*- Elsa Glover*

## The Zodiac and Its Signs



CONTENTS OF THE ZODIACAL EGG

by JAKnapp.

With the signs of the zodiac shown according to the mystic arrangement of Jakob Boehme, the personifications of universal agencies. The four fixed signs of Taurus, Leo, Scorpio, Aquarius, are shown as the arms of great St. Andrews cross. Upon this cross the Solar Man is annually crucified, and by his death enters the grave of creation, that he may redeem the creatures dwelling within the shell of the world egg.

---

IT is difficult for this age to estimate correctly the profound effect produced upon the religions, philosophies, and sciences of antiquity by the study of the planets, luminaries, and constellations. Not without adequate reason were the Magi of Persia called the Star Gazers. The Egyptians were honored with a special appellation because of their proficiency in computing the power and motion of the heavenly bodies and their effect upon the destinies of nations and individuals. Ruins of primitive astronomical observatories have been discovered in all parts of the world, although in many cases modern archæologists are unaware of the true purpose for which these structures were erected. While the telescope was unknown to ancient astronomers, they made many remarkable calculations with instruments cut from blocks of granite or pounded from sheets of brass and copper. In India such instruments are still in use, and they possess a high degree of accuracy. In Jaipur, Rajputana, India, an observatory consisting largely of immense stone sundials is still in operation. The famous Chinese observatory on the wall of Peking consists of immense bronze instruments, including a telescope in the form of a hollow tube without lenses.

The pagans looked upon the stars as living things, capable of influencing the destinies of individuals, nations, and races. That the early Jewish patriarchs believed that the celestial bodies participated in the affairs of men is evident to any student of Biblical literature, as, for example, in the Book of Judges: "They fought from heaven, even the stars in their courses fought against Sisera." The Chaldeans, Phœnicians, Egyptians, Persians, Hindus, and Chinese all had zodiacs

that were much alike in general character, and different authorities have credited each of these nations with being the cradle of astrology and astronomy. The Central and North American Indians also had an understanding of the zodiac, but the patterns and numbers of the signs differed in many details from those of the Eastern Hemisphere.

The word *zodiac* is derived from the Greek ζῳδιακός (*zodiakos*), which means "a circle of animals," or, as some believe, "little animals." It is the name given by the old pagan astronomers to a band of fixed stars about sixteen degrees wide, apparently encircling the earth. Robert Hewitt Brown, 32°, states that the Greek word *zodiakos* comes from *zo-on*, meaning "an animal." He adds: "This latter word is compounded directly from the primitive Egyptian radicals, *zo*, life, and *on*, a being."

The Greeks, and later other peoples influenced by their culture, divided the band of the zodiac into twelve sections, each being sixteen degrees in width and thirty degrees in length. These divisions were called the Houses of the Zodiac. The sun during its annual pilgrimage passed through each of these in turn, Imaginary creatures were traced in the Star groups bounded by these rectangles; and because most of them were animal--or part animal--in form, they later became known as the Constellations, or Signs, of the Zodiac.

There is a popular theory concerning the origin of the zodiacal creatures to the effect that they were products of the imagination of shepherds, who, watching their flocks at night, occupied their minds by tracing the forms of animals and birds in the heavens. This theory is untenable, unless the "shepherds" be regarded as the shepherd priests of antiquity. It is unlikely that the zodiacal signs were derived from the star groups which they now represent. It is far more probable that the creatures assigned to the twelve houses are symbolic of the qualities and intensity of the sun's power while it occupies different parts of the zodiacal belt.

On this subject Richard Payne Knight writes: "The emblematical meaning, which certain animals were employed to signify, was only some particular property generalized; and, therefore, might easily be invented or discovered by the natural operation of the mind: but the collections of stars, named after certain animals, have no resemblance whatever to those animals; which are therefore merely signs of convention adopted to distinguish certain portions of the heavens, which were probably consecrated to those particular personified attributes, which they respectively represented." (*The Symbolical Language of Ancient Art and Mythology*.)

Some authorities are of the opinion that the zodiac was originally divided into ten (instead of twelve) houses, or "solar mansions." In early times there were two separate standards--one solar and the other lunar--used for the measurement of the months, years, and seasons. The solar year was composed of ten months of thirty-six days each, and five days sacred to the gods. The lunar year consisted of thirteen months of twenty-eight days each, with one day left over. The solar zodiac at that time consisted of ten houses of thirty-six degrees each.

The first six signs of the zodiac of twelve signs were regarded as benevolent, because the sun occupied them while traversing the Northern Hemisphere. The 6,000 years during which, according to the Persians, Ahura-Mazda ruled His universe in harmony and peace, were symbolic of these six signs. The second six were considered malevolent, because while the sun was traveling the Southern Hemisphere it was winter with the Greeks, Egyptians, and Persians. Therefore these six months symbolic of the 6,000 years of misery and suffering caused by the evil genius of the Persians, Ahriman, who sought to overthrow the power of Ahura-Mazda.

Those who hold the opinion that before its revision by the Greeks the zodiac consisted of only ten signs adduce evidence to show that Libra (the Scales) was inserted into the zodiac by dividing the constellation of Virgo Scorpio (at that time one sign) into two parts, thus establishing "the balance" at the point of equilibrium between the ascending northern and the descending southern signs. (See *The Rosicrucians, Their Rites and Mysteries*, by Hargrave Jennings.) On this subject Isaac

Myer states: "We think that the Zodiacal constellations were first ten and represented an immense androgenic man or deity; subsequently this was changed, resulting in Scorpio and Virgo and making eleven; after this from Scorpio, Libra, the Balance, was taken, making the present twelve." (*The Qabbalah*.)

Each year the sun passes entirely around the zodiac and returns to the point from which it started--the vernal equinox--and each year it falls just a little short of making the complete circle of the heavens in the allotted period of time. As a result, it crosses the equator just a little behind the spot in the zodiacal sign where it crossed the previous year. Each sign of the zodiac consists of thirty degrees, and as the sun loses about one degree every seventy two years, it regresses through one entire constellation (or sign) in approximately 2,160 years, and through the entire zodiac in about 25,920 years. (Authorities disagree concerning these figures.) This retrograde motion is called the *precession of the equinoxes*. This means that in the course of about 25,920 years, which constitute one Great Solar or Platonic Year, each one of the twelve constellations occupies a position at the vernal equinox for nearly 2,160 years, then gives place to the *previous* sign.

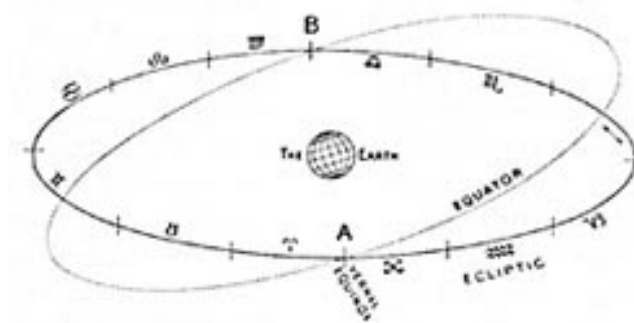


CHART SHOWING THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE HUMAN BODY AND THE EXTERIOR UNIVERSE.

From Kircher's *Œdipus Ægyptiacus*.

The ornamental border contains groups of names of animal, mineral, and vegetable substances. Their relationship to corresponding parts of the human body is shown by the dotted lines. The words in capital letters on the dotted lines indicate to what corporeal member, organ, or disease, the herb or other substance is related. The favorable positions in relation to the time of year are shown by the signs of the zodiac, each house of which is divided by crosses into its three decans. This influence is further emphasized by the series of planetary signs placed on either side of the figure.





THE EQUINOXES AND SOLSTICES.ICES.

The plane of the zodiac intersects the celestial equator at an angle of approximately  $23^{\circ} 28'$ . The two points of intersection (A and B) are called the equinoxes.

Among the ancients the sun was always symbolized by the figure and nature of the constellation through which it passed at the vernal equinox. For nearly the past 2,000 years the sun has crossed the equator at the vernal equinox in the constellation of Pisces (the Two Fishes). For the 2,160 years before that it crossed through the constellation of Aries (the Ram). Prior to that the vernal equinox was in the sign of Taurus (the Bull). It is probable that the form of the bull and the bull's proclivities were assigned to this constellation because the bull was used by the ancients to plow the fields, and the season set aside for plowing and furrowing corresponded to the time at which the sun reached the segment of the heavens named Taurus.

Albert Pike describes the reverence which the Persians felt for this sign and the method of astrological symbolism in vogue among them, thus: "In Zoroaster's cave of initiation, the Sun and Planets were represented, overhead, in gems and gold, as was also the Zodiac. The Sun appeared, emerging from the back of Taurus. " In the constellation of the Bull are also to be found the "Seven Sisters"--the sacred Pleiades--famous to Freemasonry as the Seven Stars at the upper end of the Sacred Ladder.

In ancient Egypt it was during this period--when the vernal equinox was in the sign of Taurus--that the Bull, Apis, was sacred to the Sun God, who was worshiped through the animal equivalent of the celestial sign which he had impregnated with his presence at the time of its crossing into the Northern Hemisphere. This is the meaning of an ancient saying that the celestial Bull "broke the egg of the year with his horns."

Sampson Arnold Mackey, in his *Mythological Astronomy of the Ancients Demonstrated*, makes note of two very interesting points concerning the bull in Egyptian symbolism. Mr. Mackey is of the opinion that the motion of the earth that we know as the alternation of the poles has resulted in a great change of relative position of the equator and the zodiacal band. He believes that originally the band of the zodiac was at right angles to the equator, with the sign of Cancer opposite the north pole and the sign of Capricorn opposite the south pole. It is possible that the Orphic symbol of the serpent twisted around the egg attempts to show the motion of the sun in relation to the earth under such conditions. Mr. Mackey advances the *Labyrinth of Crete*, the name *Abrahas*, and the magic formula, *abracadabra*, among other things, to substantiate his theory. Concerning *abracadabra* he states:

"But the slow progressive disappearance of the Bull is most happily commemorated in the vanishing series of letters so emphatically expressive of the great astronomical fact. For ABRACADABRA is The Bull, the only Bull. The ancient sentence split into its component parts stands thus: Ab'r-achad-ab'ra, i. e., Ab'r, the Bull; achad, the only, &c.--Achad is one of the names of the Sun, given him in consequence of his Shining ALONE,--he is the ONLY Star to be seen when he is seen--the remaining ab'ra, makes the whole to be, The Bull, the only Bull; while the repetition of the name

omitting a letter, till all is gone, is the most simple, yet the most satisfactory method that could have been devised to preserve the memory of the fact; and the name of Sorapis, or Serapis, given to the Bull at the above ceremony puts it beyond all doubt. \* \* \* This word (Abracadabra) disappears in eleven decreasing stages; as in the figure. And what is very remarkable, a body with three heads is folded up by a Serpent with eleven Coils, and placed by Sorapis; and the eleven Volves of the Serpent form a triangle similar to that formed by the ELEVEN diminishing lines of the abracadabra."

Nearly every religion of the world shows traces of astrological influence. The Old Testament of the Jews, its writings overshadowed by Egyptian culture, is a mass of astrological and astronomical allegories. Nearly all the mythology of Greece and Rome may be traced in star groups. Some writers are of the opinion that the original twenty-two letters of the Hebrew alphabet were derived from groups of stars, and that the starry handwriting on the wall of the heavens referred to words spelt out, with fixed stars for consonants, and the planets, or luminaries, for vowels. These, coming into ever-different combinations, spelt words which, when properly read, foretold future events.

As the zodiacal band marks the pathway of the sun through the constellations, it results in the phenomena of the seasons. The ancient systems of measuring the year were based upon the equinoxes and the solstices. The year always began with the vernal equinox, celebrated March 21 with rejoicing to mark the moment when the sun crossed the equator northward up the zodiacal arc. The summer solstice was celebrated when the sun reached its most northerly position, and the day appointed was June 21. After that time the sun began to descend toward the equator, which it recrossed southbound at the autumnal equinox, September 21. The sun reached its most southerly position at the winter solstice, December 21.

Four of the signs of the zodiac have been permanently dedicated to the equinoxes and the solstices; and, while the signs no longer correspond with the ancient constellations to which they were assigned, and from which they secured their names, they are accepted by modern astronomers as a basis of calculation. The vernal equinox is therefore said to occur in the constellation of Aries (the Ram). It is fitting that of all beasts a Ram should be placed at the head of the heavenly flock forming the zodiacal band. Centuries before the Christian Era, the pagans revered this constellation. Godfrey Higgins states: "This constellation was called the 'Lamb of God.' He was also called the 'Savior,' and was said to save mankind from their sins. He was always honored with the appellation of 'Dominus' or 'Lord.' He was called the 'Lamb of God which taketh away the sins of the world.' The devotees addressing him in their litany, constantly repeated the words, 'O Lamb of God, that taketh away the sin of the world, have mercy upon us. Grant us Thy peace.'" Therefore, the *Lamb of God* is a title given to the sun, who is said to be reborn every year in the Northern Hemisphere in the sign of the Ram, although, due to the existing discrepancy between the signs of the zodiac and the actual star groups, it actually rises in the sign of Pisces.

The summer solstice is regarded as occurring in Cancer (the Crab), which the Egyptians called the *scarab*--a beetle of the family Lamellicornes, the head of the insect kingdom, and sacred to the Egyptians as the symbol of Eternal Life. It is evident that the constellation of the Crab is represented by this peculiar creature because the sun, after passing through this house, proceeds to walk backwards, or descend the zodiacal arc. Cancer is the symbol of generation, for it is the house of the Moon, the great Mother of all things and the patroness of the life forces of Nature. Diana, the moon goddess of the Greeks, is called the Mother of the World. Concerning the worship of the feminine or maternal principle, Richard Payne Knight writes:

"By attracting or heaving the waters of the ocean, she naturally appeared to be the sovereign of humidity; and by seeming to operate so powerfully upon the constitutions of women, she equally appeared to be the patroness and regulatress of nutrition and passive generation: whence she is said to have received her nymphs, or subordinate personifications, from the ocean; and is often represented by the symbol of the sea crab, an animal that has the property of spontaneously detaching from its own body any limb that has been hurt or mutilated, and reproducing another in its place." (*The Symbolical Language of Ancient Art and Mythology*.) This water sign, being symbolic of

the maternal principle of Nature, and recognized by the pagans as the origin of all life, was a natural and consistent domicile of the moon.

The autumnal equinox apparently occurs in the constellation of Libra (the Balances). The scales tipped and the solar globe began its pilgrimage toward the house of winter. The constellation of the Scales was placed in the zodiac to symbolize the power of choice, by means of which man may weigh one problem against another. Millions of years ago, when the human race was in the making, man was like the angels, who knew neither good nor evil. He *fell* into the state of the knowledge of good and evil when the gods gave him the seed for the mental nature. From man's mental reactions to his environments he distills the product of experience, which then aids him to regain his lost position plus an individualized intelligence. Paracelsus said: "The body comes from the elements, the soul from the stars, and the spirit from God. All that the intellect can conceive of comes from the stars [the spirits of the stars, rather than the material constellations]."

The constellation of Capricorn, in which the winter solstice theoretically takes place, was called *The House of Death*, for in winter all life in the Northern Hemisphere is at its lowest ebb. Capricorn is a composite creature, with the head and upper body of a goat and the tail of a fish. In this constellation the sun is least powerful in the Northern Hemisphere, and after passing through this constellation it immediately begins to increase. Hence the Greeks said that Jupiter (a name of the Sun God) was suckled by a goat. A new and different sidelight on zodiacal symbolism is supplied by John Cole, in *A Treatise on the Circular Zodiac of Tentyra, in Egypt*: "The symbol therefore of the Goat rising from the body of a fish [Capricorn], represents with the greatest propriety the mountainous buildings of Babylon rising out of its low and marshy situation; the two horns of the Goat being emblematical of the two towns, Nineveh and Babylon, the former built on the Tigris, the latter on the Euphrates; but both subjected to one sovereignty."

The period of 2,160 years required for the regression of the sun through one of the zodiacal constellations is often termed an age. According to this system, the age secured its name from the sign through which the sun passes year after year as it crosses the equator at the vernal equinox. From this arrangement are derived the terms *The Taurian Age*, *The Aryan Age*, *The Piscean Age*, and *The Aquarian Age*. During these periods, or ages, religious worship takes the form of the appropriate celestial sign—that which the sun is said to assume as a personality in the same manner that a spirit assumes a body. These twelve signs are the jewels of his breastplate and his light shines forth from them, one after the other.

From a consideration of this system, it is readily understood why certain religious symbols were adopted during different ages of the earth's history; for during the 2,160 years the sun was in the constellation of Taurus, it is said that the Solar Deity assumed the body of Apis, and the Bull became sacred to Osiris. (For details concerning the astrological ages as related to Biblical symbolism, see *The Message of the Stars* by Max and Augusta Foss Heindel.) During the Aryan Age the Lamb was held sacred and the priests were called *shepherds*. Sheep and goats were sacrificed upon the altars, and a scapegoat was appointed to bear the sins of Israel.

During the Age of Pisces, the Fish was the symbol of divinity and the Sun God fed the multitude with two small fishes. The frontispiece of Inman's *Ancient Faiths* shows the goddess Isis with a fish on her head; and the Indian Savior God, Christna, in one of his incarnations was cast from the mouth of a fish.



There are two distinct systems of astrological philosophy. One of them, the Ptolemaic, is geocentric: the earth is considered the center of the solar system, around which the sun, moon, and planets revolve. Astronomically, the geocentric system is incorrect; but for thousands of years it has proved its accuracy when applied to the material nature of earthly things. A careful consideration of the writings of the great occultists and a study of their diagrams reveal the fact that many of them were acquainted with another method of arranging the heavenly bodies.

The other system of astrological philosophy is called the heliocentric. This posits the sun in the center of the solar system, where it naturally belongs, with the planets and their moons revolving about it. The great difficulty, however, with the heliocentric system is that, being comparatively new, there has not been sufficient time to experiment successfully and catalogue the effects of its various aspects and relationships. Geocentric astrology, as its name implies, is confined to the earthy side of nature, while heliocentric astrology may be used to analyze the higher intellectual and spiritual faculties of man.

The important point to be remembered is that when the sun was said to be in a certain sign of the zodiac, the ancients really meant that the sun occupied the opposite sign and cast its long ray into the house in which they enthroned it. Therefore, when it is said that the sun is in Taurus, it means (astronomically) that the sun is in the sign opposite to Taurus, which is Scorpio. This resulted in two distinct schools of philosophy: one geocentric and exoteric, the other heliocentric and esoteric. While the ignorant multitudes worshiped the house of the sun's reflection, which in the case described would be the Bull, the wise revered the house of the sun's actual dwelling, which would be the Scorpion, or the Serpent, the symbol of the concealed spiritual mystery. This sign has three different symbols. The most common is that of a Scorpion, who was called by the ancients the *backbiter*, being the symbol of deceit and perversion; the second (and less common) form of the sign is a Serpent, often used by the ancients to symbolize wisdom.

Probably the rarest form of Scorpio is that of an Eagle. The arrangement of the stars of the constellation bears as much resemblance to a flying bird as to a scorpion. Scorpio, being the sign of occult initiation, the flying eagle--the king of birds--represents the highest and most spiritual type of Scorpio, in which it transcends the venomous insect of the earth. As Scorpio and Taurus are opposite each other in the zodiac, their symbolism is often closely intermingled. The Hon. E. M. Plunket, in *Ancient Calendars and Constellations*, says: "The Scorpion (the constellation Scorpio of the Zodiac opposed to Taurus) joins with Mithras in his attack upon the Bull, and always the genii of the spring and autumn equinoxes are present in joyous and mournful attitudes."

The Egyptians, the Assyrians, and the Babylonians, who knew the sun as a Bull, called the zodiac a series of furrows, through which the great celestial Ox dragged the plow of the sun. Hence the populace offered up sacrifice and led through the streets magnificent steers, bedecked with flowers and surrounded with priests, dancing girls of the temple, and musicians. The philosophic elect did not participate in these idolatrous ceremonies, but advocated them as most suitable for the types of mind composing the mass of the population. These few possessed a far deeper understanding, as the Serpent of Scorpio upon their foreheads--the *Uræus*--bore witness.

The sun is often symbolized with its rays in the form of a shaggy mane. Concerning the Masonic significance of Leo, Robert Hewitt Brown, 32°, has written: "On the 21st of June, when the sun arrives at the summer solstice, the constellation Leo--being but 30° in advance of the sun--appears to be leading the way, and to aid by his powerful paw in lifting the sun up to the summit of the zodiacal arch. \* \* \* This visible connection between the constellation Leo and the return of the sun to his place of power and glory, at the summit of the Royal Arch of heaven, was the principal reason why that constellation was held in such high esteem and reverence by the ancients. The astrologers distinguished Leo as the 'sole house of the sun,' and taught that the world was created when the sun was in that sign. 'The lion was adored in the East and the West by the Egyptians and the Mexicans. The chief Druid of Britain was styled a lion.'" (*Stellar Theology and Masonic Astronomy*.) When the Aquarian Age is thoroughly established, the sun will be in Leo, as will be noted from the

explanation previously given in this chapter regarding the distinction between geocentric and heliocentric astrology. Then, indeed, will the secret religions of the world include once more the raising to initiation by the Grip of the Lion's Paw. (Lazarus will come forth.)



THE CIRCULAR ZODIAC OF TENTYRA.

From Cole's *Treatise--the Circular Zodiac of Tentyra, in Egypt.*

The oldest circular zodiac known is the one found at Tentyra, in Egypt, and now in the possession of the French government. Mr. John Cole describes this remarkable zodiac as follows: "The diameter of the medallion in which the constellations are sculptured, is four feet nine inches, French measure. It is surrounded by another circle of much larger circumference, containing hieroglyphic characters; this second circle is enclosed in a square, whose sides are seven feet nine inches long. \* \* \* The asterisms, constituting the Zodiacal constellations mixed with others, are represented in a spiral. The extremities of this spiral, after one revolution, are Leo and Cancer. Leo is no doubt at the head. It appears to be trampling on a serpent, and its tail to be held by a woman. Immediately after the Lion comes the Virgin holding an ear of corn, Further on, we perceive two scales of a balance, above which, in a medal lion, is the figure of Harpocrates. Then follows the Scorpion and Sagittarius, to whom the Egyptians gave wings, and two faces. After Sagittarius are successively placed, Capricornus, Aquarius, Pisces, the Ram, the Bull, and the Twins. This Zodiacal procession is, as we have already observed, terminated by Cancer, the Crab."

The antiquity of the zodiac is much in dispute. To contend that it originated but a mere few thousand years before the Christian Era is a colossal mistake on the part of those who have sought to compile data, concerning its origin. The zodiac necessarily must be ancient enough to go backward to that period when its signs and symbols coincided exactly with the positions of the constellations whose various creatures in their natural functions exemplified the outstanding features of the sun's activity during each of the twelve months. One author, after many years of deep study on the subject, believed man's concept of the zodiac to be at least five million years old. In all probability it is one of the many things for which the modern world is indebted to the Atlantean or the Lemurian civilizations. About ten thousand years before the Christian Era there was a period of many ages when knowledge of every kind was suppressed, tablets destroyed, monuments torn down, and every vestige of available material concerning previous civilizations completely obliterated. Only a few copper knives, some arrowheads, and crude carvings on the walls of caves bear mute witness of those civilizations which preceded this age of destruction. Here and there a



few gigantic structures have remained which, like the strange monoliths on Easter Island, are evidence of lost arts and sciences and lost races. The human race is exceedingly old. Modern science counts its age in tens of thousands of years; occultism, in tens of millions. There is an old saying that "Mother Earth has shaken many civilizations from her back," and it is not beyond reason that the principles of astrology and astronomy were evolved millions of years before the first white man appeared.

The occultists of the ancient world had a most remarkable understanding of the principle of evolution. They recognized all life as being in various stages of *becoming*. They believed that grains of sand were in the process of *becoming* human in consciousness but not necessarily in form; that human creatures were in the process of *becoming* planets; that planets were in the process of *becoming* solar systems; and that solar systems were in the process of *becoming* cosmic chains; and so on *ad infinitum*. One of the stages between the solar system and the cosmic chain was called the *zodiac*; therefore they taught that at a certain time a solar system breaks up into a zodiac. The house of the zodiac become the thrones for twelve Celestial Hierarchies, or as certain of the ancients state, ten Divine Orders. Pythagoras taught that 10, or the unit of the decimal system, was the most perfect of all numbers, and he symbolized the number ten by the *lesser tetractys*, an arrangement of ten dots in the form of an upright triangle.

The early star gazers, after dividing the zodiac into its houses, appointed the three brightest stars in each constellation to be the joint rulers of that house. Then they divided the house into three sections of ten degrees each, which they called decans. These, in turn, were divided in half, resulting in the breaking up of the zodiac into seventy-two duodecans of five degrees each. Over each of these duodecans the Hebrews placed a celestial intelligence, or angel, and from this system, has resulted the Qabbalistic arrangement of the seventy-two sacred names, which correspond to the seventy-two flowers, knops, and almonds upon the seven-branched Candlestick of the Tabernacle, and the seventy-two men who were chosen from the Twelve Tribes to represent Israel.

The only two signs not already mentioned are Gemini and Sagittarius. The constellation of Gemini is generally represented as two small children, who, according to the ancients, were born out of eggs, possibly the ones that the Bull broke with his horns. The stories concerning Castor and Pollux, and Romulus and Remus, may be the result of amplifying the myths of these celestial Twins. The symbols of Gemini have passed through many modifications. The one used by the Arabians was the peacock. Two of the important stars in the constellation of Gemini still bear the names of Castor and Pollux. The sign of Gemini is supposed to have been the patron of phallic worship, and the two obelisks, or pillars, in front of temples and churches convey the same symbolism as the Twins.

The sign of Sagittarius consists of what the ancient Greeks called a centaur--a composite creature, the lower half of whose body was in the form of a horse, while the upper half was human. The centaur is generally shown with a bow and arrow in his hands, aiming a shaft far off into the stars. Hence Sagittarius stands for two distinct principles: first, it represents the spiritual evolution of man, for the human form is rising from the body of the beast; secondly, it is the symbol of aspiration and ambition, for as the centaur aims his arrow at the stars, so every human creature aims at a higher mark than he can reach.

Albert Churchward, in *The Signs and Symbols of Primordial Man*, sums up the influence of the zodiac upon religious symbolism in the following words: "The division here [is] in twelve parts, the twelve signs of the Zodiac, twelve tribes of Israel, twelve gates of heaven mentioned in Revelation, and twelve entrances or portals to be passed through in the Great Pyramid, before finally reaching the highest degree, and twelve Apostles in the Christian doctrines, and the twelve original and perfect points in Masonry."

The ancients believed that the theory of man's being made in the image of God was to be understood literally. They maintained that the universe was a great organism not unlike the human body, and that every phase and function of the Universal Body had a correspondence in man. The most precious Key to Wisdom that the priests communicated to the new initiates was what they termed *the law of analogy*. Therefore, to the ancients, the study of the stars was a sacred science, for they saw in the movements of the celestial bodies the ever-present activity of the Infinite Father.

The Pythagoreans were often undeservedly criticized for promulgating the so-called doctrine of metempsychosis, or the transmigration of souls. This concept as circulated among the uninitiated was merely a blind, however, to conceal a sacred truth. Greek mystics believed that the spiritual nature of man descended into material existence from the Milky Way--the seed ground of souls--through one of the twelve gates of the great zodiacal band. The spiritual nature was therefore said to incarnate in the form of the symbolic creature created by Magian star gazers to represent the various zodiacal constellations. If the spirit incarnated through the sign of Aries, it was said to be born in the body of a ram; if in Taurus, in the body of the celestial bull. All human beings were thus symbolized by twelve mysterious creatures through the natures of which they were able to incarnate into the material world. The theory of transmigration was not applicable to the visible material body of man, but rather to the invisible immaterial spirit wandering along the pathway of the stars and sequentially assuming in the course of evolution the forms of the sacred zodiacal animals.

In the Third Book of the *Mathesis* of Julius Firmicus Maternus appears the following extract concerning the positions of the heavenly bodies at the time of the establishment of the inferior universe: "According to Æsculapius, therefore, and Anubius, to whom especially the divinity Mercury committed the secrets of the astrological science, the geniture of the world is as follows: They constituted the Sun in the 15th part of Leo, the Moon in the 15th part of Cancer, Saturn in the 15th part of Capricorn, Jupiter in the 15th part of Sagittary, Mars in the 15th part of Scorpio, Venus in the 15th part of Libra, Mercury in the 15th part of Virgo, and the Horoscope in the 15th part of Cancer. Conformably to this geniture, therefore, to these conditions of the stars, and the testimonies which they adduce in confirmation of this geniture, they are of opinion that the destinies of men, also, are disposed in accordance with the above arrangement, as maybe learnt from that book of Æsculapius which is called *ten thousand genitures*, (i.e. Ten Thousand, or an innumerable multitude of Genitures) in order that nothing in the several genitures of men may be found to be discordant with the above-mentioned geniture of the world." The seven ages of man are under the control of the planets in the following order: infancy, the moon; childhood, Mercury; adolescence, Venus; maturity, the sun; middle age, Mars; advanced age, Jupiter; and decrepitude and dissolution, Saturn.



HIEROGLYPHIC PLAN, By HERMES, OF THE ANCIENT ZODIAC.

From Kircher's *Œdipus Ægyptiacus*.

The inner circle contains the hieroglyph of Hemphtha, the triform and pantamorphic deity. In the six concentric bands surrounding the inner circle are (from within outward): (1) the numbers of the zodiacal houses in figures and also in words; (2) the modern names of the houses; (3) the Greek or the Egyptian names of the Egyptian deities assigned to the houses; (4) the complete figures of these deities; (5) the ancient or the modern zodiacal signs, sometimes both; (6) the number of decans or subdivisions of the houses.

**From The Secret Teachings of All Ages**

*An Encyclopedic Outline of Masonic, Hermetic, Qabbalistic and Rosicrucian Symbolical Philosophy*

by Manly Palmer Hall

Philosophical Research Society, 3910 Los Feliz Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90027

phone 323.663.2167 - fax 323.663.9443 - e-mail [info@prs.org](mailto:info@prs.org)

## *I n Tune with the I nfinite*

*I n tune with the I nfinite  
United with the all  
Brings a perfect L ove  
For all persons great and small.*

*L ove brings understanding  
Of their problems and their woes.  
L ove helps one to see the cause  
Of all their earthl y throes.*

*L ove brings gentle kindness  
A desire to help draw out  
Divine essence from within  
A desire to find a route.*

*To help release the imprisoned  
Splendor of each soul,  
A desire to help lift each  
Toward the universal goal.*

*L ove drives out all fear  
I ts only aim --- to give.  
I t draws all to itself  
To nurture, love and serve.*

*What happens when evil one  
Comes at the loving heart  
A nd tries to injure it  
A nd make life from it depart?*

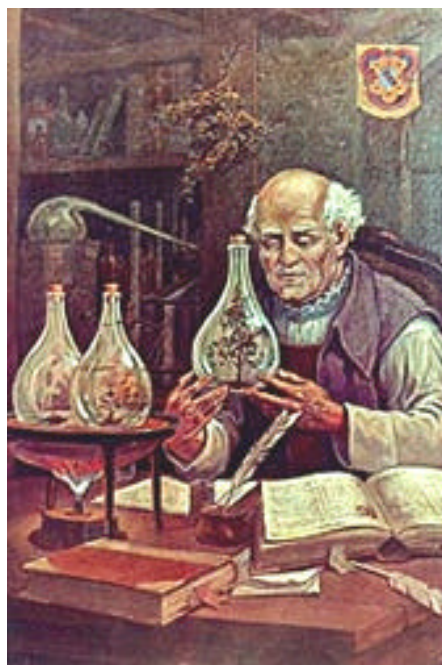
*Then L ove from the I nfinite  
Pours forth in added measure  
To try to bridge the ga`p  
Dividing one from another.*

*Until all rejoin the whole  
returned from the Fall  
I n tune with the I nfinite  
United with the A ll.*

*- Elsa Glover*

# The Devolution and Evolution of Astrology

by Manly P. Hall



*Paracelsus Performing the Experiment of Palengenesis*

*"Palengenesis [ roughly equivalent to Rebirth ] is the resurrection of the soul from the material organism. The human body is the Hermetic bottle . By palengenesis, however, the spiritual elements can be reassembled by alchemical art and the Three of Life caused to grow again within the human nature." \**

---

Astrology was one of the seven sacred sciences cultivated by the initiates of the ancient world. It was studied and practiced by all the great nations of antiquity. The origins of astrological speculation are entirely obscured by the night of time which preceded the dawn of history. There are traditions to the effect that the astrological science was perfected by magician- philosophers of the Atlantean Period. One thing is evident, Astrology descends to this late day adorned with the discoveries and embellishments of a thousand cultures. The history of Astrology is indeed a history of human thought and aspiration. The readings for the planets as given in the cuneiform tablets of Sargon are still used by the astrologers of this generation. Only such modifications and changes have been made as the shifting foundations of cultural standards necessitated.

Two distinctive schools of Astrology have been recognized from the beginning of the historical period. With the decline of the late Atlantean and early Aryan priesthoods and the profaning of their mysteries, what are now called the sciences were separated from the parent body of religious tradition. Astrology and medicine were the first to establish independent institutions. The priests of the state religions no longer exercised a monopoly over the prophetic and medicinal arts. Beginning with Hippocrates new orders of soothsayers and healers arose who were entirely ignorant of the fundamental unity, yes, identity of the spiritual and physical sciences.

The division of essential learning into competitive, or at least non-cooperative, fragments destroyed the synthesis of knowledge. Frustrated by division and discord, the whole structure of education broke into innumerable discordant parts. The science of medicine divided from its spiritual source deteriorated into the quackery and leechcraft of the Dark Ages, a condition of affairs so sorry that the Hermetic physician Paracelsus was moved to say, **"Fortunate is the man whose physician does not kill him."** Astrology was likewise corrupted into horoscope mongering. Divorced from its divine purpose it drifted along, performing a halfhearted and pointless work which consisted for the most part of the bleating forth of dire predictions and the compounding of planetary salves against the itch.

A small group of enlightened and educated men preserved the esoteric secrets of medicine and astrology through those superstition-ridden centuries we now call the Middle Ages. Of such mental stature were the Rosicrucians who honored Paracelsus as one of the chief of their "mind." Through Paracelsus and the Rosie Cross the spiritual secrets of nature were restored to the chief place among the ends of learning. Knowledge was interpreted mystically and the profane sciences were reflected as merely the outward forms of inward mysteries. The secrets of mystical interpretation were concealed from the vulgar and given only to those who yearned after things which are of the spirit. ***The Mystical Divinity [ Theology ]*** of Dionysius the Areopagite \* became the textbook of an ever increasing number of devout and God-loving men and women who saw in all outer forms and institutions the shadows and semblances of inner truth.

The modern world which sacrificed so much for the right to think has grown wise in its own conceit. Educators have ignored those spiritual values which constitute the priceless ingredients in the chemical compound we call civilization. Material science has become a proud institution an assemblage of pedagogues and demagogues. There is no place for mysticism in the canons of the over-schooled. Hypnotized by the strange fascination which matter exercised over the materialist, modern savants ignored the soul, that invisible reality upon which the illusions of the whole world hang.

It was Lord Bacon who said, ***"A little knowledge inclineth men's minds towards atheism, but greatness of knowledge bringeth men's minds back again to God."*** This wonderful quotation expresses the tempo of the modern age. A disillusioned world saddened over the failure of material things is crying out again for those mystical truths which alone explain and satisfy. The return of mysticism brings with it a new interest in astrology and healing.

Mysticism brings with it a new standard of interpretation. To live up to the exacting demands of a mystical interpretation all branches of learning must be purified and restated. To the mystic, astrology is not merely prediction or even giving of advice, it is a key to spiritual truths to be approached philosophically, to be studied for its own sake.

Although science has classified, tabulated, and named all the parts and functions of the body, it cannot describe or explain what man is, where he came from, why he is here, or where he is going. In the presence of ignorance concerning these vital subjects, it is difficult to appreciate an elaborate learning in secondary matters.

The initiates of antiquity were concerned primarily with man in his universal or cosmic aspect. Before a person can live well he must orient himself, he must know in

part at least the plan of living. With this knowledge he can then cooperate with "the plan," and the philosophic life recommended by Pythagoras is merely to know the truth and to live it.

Scientists looking for the cause of those energies which motivate and sustain the world have decided by a process of elimination that these causes must lie in a subjective structure of the universe, the invisible sphere of vibrations. So the modern fancy is to ascribe to vibration all that cannot be explained in any other way. The moment we acknowledge the universe to be sustained by an invisible energy which manifests through the law of vibration, physics becomes super-physics, physiology becomes psychology, and astronomy becomes astrology. Astrology is nothing more nor less than the study of the heavenly bodies in the terms of the energies which radiate from them rather than merely an examination of their appearance and construction.

The original Rosicrucians held to a theory generally discarded by men of science and now known as the microcosmic theory. Paracelsus was the most prominent exponent of this concept of universal order and relationship. He said, **"As there are stars in the heavens, so there are stars within man, for there is nothing in the universe which has not its equivalent in the microcosm."** (the human body). In another place Paracelsus says, **"Man derives his spirit from the constellations (fixed stars), his soul from the planets, and his body from the elements."**

It is quite impossible for the most highly trained scientist to examine with any adequate appreciation of values the whole infinite diffusion of the cosmos with its island galaxies and incomprehensible vistas of immeasurable space. Yet the whole of the pageantry of worlds is evidently dominated by all-sufficient laws. Man himself is more compact though possibly in other ways hardly less difficult to analyze. The cells in the body of man are as countless as the stars of heaven. Countless races of living things, species, types, and genera are evolving in the flesh, muscle, bone and sinew of man's corporeal constitution. The dignity of the microcosm gives the scientist some sense of the sublimity of the macrocosm. By the use of astrology it is possible to discover the interplay of celestial forces between the macrocosm and the microcosm. The centers in the physical body through which the sidereal energies enter were discovered and classified by the ancient Greeks, Egyptians, Hindus, and Chinese. There is great opportunity for work in examining not only the physical body itself but the auras which extend from the body forming a splendid garment of cosmic light.

The last few years have witnessed exceptional progress in that branch of medical science which is called endocrinology or the study of the structure and function of the ductless glands with research into therapeutic methods of treating derangements thereof. These glands are now accepted as the regulators of the physical function, the governors and directors of bodily structure, profoundly significant not only in their physical reactions, but also their effect upon mentality, emotion, sensory reflexes, and the so-called spiritual or metaphysical functions. Nearly all endocrinologists admit that the pineal gland is the most difficult to understand and the most difficult to treat. It can now generally be reached only by treating the other glands over which it acts in the capacity of generalissimo. The physical functions of the glands are now fairly well classified but there will unquestionably be much revision of the present opinions. Physicians are willing to admit that the function of the glands does not end merely with their effect upon the body but scientists are not prepared to make any pronouncements beyond the field of material reaction.

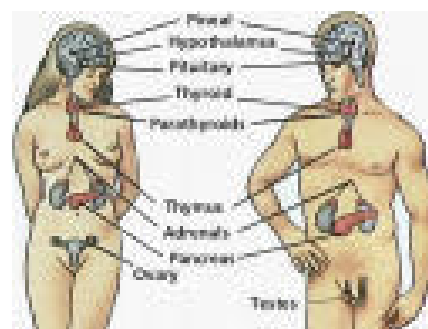
It is especially significant therefore that through a combination of clairvoyance and astrology it is possible to examine the ductless glands and discover the metaphysical elements in their functioning. The modern clairvoyant uses the same method for his work as was used by the initiate priests of the ancient world, and like those older adepts he makes contributions to the sum of knowledge which are only discoverable to the materialist after centuries of ponderous experimentation.

The work which follows is a spiritual record of the function of the pituitary body and pineal gland. I feel that the researches carried on by Mrs. Max Heindel are a definite contribution to the subject of endocrinology that should be preserved for the use of all students of medicine and the occult sciences.

**--Manly P. Hall**

The text of this article comes from the preface to Augusta Foss Heindel's study of ***Astrology and the Ductless Glands***.

*\*This work is dated from the late 5th to the early sixth century. He was quoted frequently by both Eastern and Western theologians, e.g., St. Gregory Palamas and St. Thomas Aquinas. Of all theologians, Dionysius is one who has stressed most the inaccessibility of God's divine essence. Yet, at the same time, he seems to be the one who has given countless names to the accessible attributes or energies of God.*



*The Ductless Glands and their Planetary Rulers*

---

From "**Astrology and the Ductless Glands**". The Rosicrucian Fellowship





## Finding Cosmic Principles

We do not see far,  
Stare as we will.  
So how can we know  
What 's over the hill?

I f the cycles repeat,  
I f they are all the same,  
Then what we have seen  
Will extend to the end.

The cycles of nature  
Superimpose, intertwine.  
To see their patterns  
We must untangle their lines.

The cycles of nature  
By which things are driven  
Will only be seen  
When we look deep within.

- Elsa M. Glover

# The Mystery of Light, Color, and Consciousness

By Max Heindel



---

"God is Light," says the Bible, and we are unable to conceive of a grander simile of His omnipresence, or the mode of His manifestation. Even the greatest telescopes have failed to reach the boundaries of light, though they reveal to us stars millions of miles from the Earth, and we may well ask ourselves, as did the Psalmist of old: "Whither shall I flee from thy presence? If I ascend into heaven Thou art there, if I make my bed in the grave Thou art there, if I take the wings of the morning and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea. Even there shall thy hand lead me."

When, in the dawn of Being, *God the Father* enunciated *the Word*, and *the Holy Spirit* moved upon the sea of homogeneous *virgin matter*, primeval *darkness* was turned to *light*. That is therefore, the prime manifestation of Deity, and a study of the principles of Light will reveal to the mystic intuition a wonderful source of spiritual inspiration. As it would take us too far afield from our subject we shall not enter into an elucidation of that theme here, except so far as to give an elementary idea of how divine Life energizes the human frame, and stimulates to action.

Truly, God is *One* and undivided. He unfolds within His being all that is, as the white light embraces all colors. But He appears threefold in manifestation, as the white light is refracted in three primary colors: blue, yellow, and red. Wherever we see these colors they are emblematical of the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. These three primary rays of divine Life are diffused or radiated through the Sun and produce *life, consciousness, and form* upon each of the seven light-bearers, the planets, which are called "the Seven Spirits before the Throne." Their names are: Mercury, Venus, Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, and Uranus. Bode's Law proves that Neptune and Pluto do not "belong" to our solar system. See *Simplified Scientific Astrology* by the present writer for mathematical demonstration of this conception.

Each of the seven planets receives the light of the Sun in a different measure, according to its proximity to the central orb and the constitution of its atmosphere, and the beings upon each, according to their stage of development, have affinity for some of the solar rays. They absorb the colors congruous to them, and reflect the remainder upon the other planets. This reflected ray bears with it an impulse of the nature of the beings with which it has been in contact.

Thus the divine Light and Life comes to each planet, either directly from the Sun, or reflected from its sister planets, and as the summer breeze which has been wafted over blooming fields carries upon its silent invisible wings the blended fragrance of a multitude of flowers, so also the subtle influences from the garden of God bring to us the co-mingled impulses of all the Spirits, and in that varicolored light we live and move and have our being.

The rays which come directly from the Sun are productive of spiritual illumination, the reflected rays from other planets make for added consciousness and moral development, and the rays reflected by way of the Moon give physical growth.

But as each planet can absorb only a certain quantity of one or more colors according to the general stage of evolution there, so each being upon Earth: mineral, plant, animal, and man, can only absorb and thrive upon a certain quantity of the various rays projected upon the Earth. The remainder do not affect it or produce sensation, any more than the blind are conscious of light and color which exists everywhere around them. Therefore each being is differently affected by the stellar rays, and the science of astrology, a fundamental truth in nature, is of enormous benefit in the attainment of spiritual growth.

From a horoscopic figure in mystic script we may learn our own strength and weakness, with the path best suited to our development, or we may see the tendencies of those friends who come to us as children, and what traits are dormant in them. Thus we shall know clearly how to discharge our duty as parents, by repressing evil before it comes to birth, and fostering good so that it may bring forth most abundantly the spiritual potencies of the Spirit committed to our care.

As we have already said, man returns to Earth to reap that which he has sown in previous lives and to sow anew the seeds which make for future experience. The stars are the heavenly time keepers which measure the year; the Moon indicates the month when the time will be propitious to harvest or to sow.

The child is a mystery to us all. We can know its propensities only as they slowly develop into characteristics, but it is usually too late to check when evil habits have been formed and the youth is upon the downward grade. A horoscope cast for the time of birth in a scientific manner shows the tendencies to good or evil in the child, and if a parent will take the time and trouble necessary to study the science of the stars, he or she may do the child entrusted to his or her care an inestimable service by fostering tendencies to good and repressing the evil bent of a child ere it has crystallized into habit. Do not imagine that a superior mathematical knowledge is necessary to erect a horoscope. Many construct a horoscope in such an involved manner, so "fearfully and wonderfully made," that it is unreadable to themselves or others, while a simple figure, easy of reading, may be constructed by anyone who knows how to add and subtract. This method has been thoroughly elucidated in *Simplified Scientific Astrology*, which is a complete text book, though small and inexpensive, and parents who have the welfare of their children thoroughly at heart should endeavor to learn the stellar science for themselves. Even though their ability may not compare with that of a professional astrologer, their intimate knowledge of the child and their deep interest will more than compensate for such lack and enable them to see most deeply into the child's character by means of its horoscope.

### **Education of Children**

Respecting the birth of the various vehicles and the influence which that has upon life, we may say that during the time from birth to the seventh year the lines of growth of the physical body are determined, and as it has been noted that sound is builder both in the great and small, we may well imagine that rhythm must have an enormous influence upon the growing and sensitive little child's organism. The apostle John in the first chapter of his Gospel expresses this idea mystically in the beautiful words: "In the beginning was the *Word*...and without it was not anything made that was made... and the word became flesh." The Word is a rhythmic sound, which issued from the Creator,

reverberated through the universe and marshaled countless millions of atoms into the multiplex variety of shapes and forms which we see about us. The mountain, the mayflower, the mouse, and the man are all embodiments of the great Cosmic Word which is still sounding through the universe and which is still building and ever building though unheard by our insensitive ears. But though we do not hear that wonderful celestial sound, we may work upon the little child's body by terrestrial music, and though the nursery rhymes are without sense, they are nevertheless bearers of a wonderful rhythm. The more a child is taught to say, sing, and repeat them, to dance and to march to them, the more music is incorporated into a child's daily life, the stronger and healthier will be its body in future years.

There are two mottoes which apply during this period, one to the child and the other to the parent: *example and imitation*. No creature under heaven is more imitative than a little child, and its conduct in after years will depend largely upon the example set by its parents during its early life. It is no use to tell the child 'not to mind.' It has no mind wherewith to discriminate, but follows its natural tendency, as water flows down a hill, when it imitates. Therefore it behooves every parent to remember from morning till night that watchful eyes are upon him all the time, waiting but for him to act in order to follow his example.

It is of the utmost importance that the child's clothing should be very loose, particularly the clothing of little boys, as chafing garments often produce vices which follow a man through life.

If anyone should attempt forcibly to extract a babe from the protecting womb of its mother, the outrage would result in death, because the babe had not yet arrived at a maturity sufficient to endure impacts of the Physical World. In the three septenary periods which follow birth, the invisible vehicles are still in the womb of Mother Nature. If we teach a child of tender years to memorize, or to think, or if we arouse its feelings and emotions, we are in fact opening the protecting womb of nature, and the results are equally as disastrous in other respects as a forced premature birth. Child prodigies usually become men and women of less than ordinary intelligence. We should not hinder the child from learning or thinking *of his own volition*, but we should not goad them on as parents often do to nourish their own pride.

When the vital body is born at the age of seven a period of growth begins and a new motto, or rather a new relation, is established between parent and child. This may be expressed by the two words *authority and discipleship*. In this period the child is taught certain lessons which it takes upon faith in the authority of its teachers, whether at home or at school, and as memory is a faculty of the vital body it can now memorize what is learned. It is therefore eminently teachable; particularly because it is unbiased by preconceived opinions which prevent most of us from accepting new views. At the end of this second period, from about twelve to fourteen, the vital body has been so far developed that puberty is reached. At the age of fourteen we have the birth of the desire body, which marks the commencement of self-assertion. In earlier years the child regards itself more as belonging to a family, and subordinate to the wishes of its parents than after the fourteenth year. The reason is this: In the throat of the fetus and the young child there is a gland called the thymus gland, which is largest before birth, then gradually diminishes through the years of childhood and finally disappears at ages which vary according to the characteristics of the child.

Anatomists have been puzzled as to the function of this organ and have not yet come to any settled conclusion, but it has been suggested that before development of the red marrow bones, the child is not able to manufacture its own blood, and that therefore the thymus gland contains an essence, supplied by the parents, upon which the child may draw during infancy and childhood, till able to manufacture its own blood. That theory is approximately true, and as the family blood flows in the child, it looks upon itself as part of the family and not as an Ego. But the moment it commences to manufacture its own blood, the Ego asserts itself; it is no longer papa's girl or mama's boy; it has an "I"-identity of its own.

Then comes the critical age when parents reap what they have sown. The mind has not yet been born, nothing holds the desire nature in check, and much, very much, depends upon how the child has been taught in earlier years and what example the parents have set. At this point in life self-assertion, the feeling "*I am myself*," is stronger than at any other time, and therefore authority should give place to advice. The parent should practice the utmost tolerance, for at no time in life is a human being as much in need of sympathy as during the seven years from fourteen to twenty-one when the desire nature is rampant and unchecked.

It is a crime to inflict corporal punishment upon a child at any age. Might is never right, and as the stronger, parents should always have compassion for the weaker. But there is one feature of corporal punishment which makes it particularly dangerous to apply it to the youth: namely, that it wakens the passional nature which is already perhaps beyond the control of the growing boy.

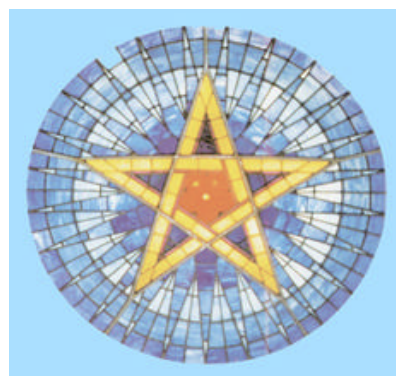
If we whip a dog, we shall soon break its spirit and transform it into a cringing cur, and it is deplorable that some parents seem to regard it as their mission in life to break the spirit of their children with the rule of the rod. If there is one universal lack among the human race which is more apparent than any other, it is lack of will, and as parents we may remedy the evil in a large measure by guiding the wills of our children along such lines as dictated by our own more mature reason. Thus we help them to grow a backbone instead of a wishbone, with which unfortunately most of us are afflicted. Therefore, never whip a child; if punishment is needed, correct by withholding favors or withdrawing privileges.

At the twenty-first year the birth of the mind transforms the youth into an adult fully equipped to commence his own life in the school of experience.

Thus we have followed the human Spirit around a life cycle from death to birth and maturity; we have seen how immutable law governs its every step and how it is ever encompassed by the loving care of the great and glorious Beings who are the ministers of God. The method of his future development will be explained in a later work which will deal with *The Christian Mystic Initiation*.

---

From "**The Rosicrucian Mysteries - An Elementary Exposition of their Secret Teachings**" by Max Heindel, The Rosicrucian Fellowship.



## *Prediction*

*Suppose currents are known  
And out from lake's shore  
Boat and rider are launched  
Without paddle or oar.  
Where they will travel  
Is easy to know.*

*But if the rider takes paddles  
He may choose where he'll go.*

*Motions of stars and planets  
Follow patterns stable.  
Where they'll be years ahead  
To predict we are able.*

*Heavenly bodies radiate  
Constant types of powers.  
Predicting future influences is  
A skill that can be ours.*

*But how people react,  
How they utilize ---  
What they do with these forces:  
Therein lies the surprise.*

*With a given set of forces  
people may fall or may rise.  
Some people let chances slip by,  
Others respond to calls from the skies.*

*We (not fate) determine where we go.  
No one can predict where we may choose to row.*

*- Elsa Glover*

## The Educational Value of Astrology



---

The educational value of astrology centers in the fact that, more than any other science, it reveals man to himself. No other science is so sublime, so profound, and so all-embracing. It sets forth the relation between the Grand Man of the universe and the little god that is man. "In the image of God created He him." The Big Pattern is repeated in miniature human forms. God, the macrocosm, and man, the microcosm, are related and fundamentally one.

Material science has determined to some extent the physical effects of the rays of the Sun and the Moon. Speculations have been offered as to effects of rays emanating from other stellar bodies. Occult science, investigating the subtler forces that impinge upon emotion and mind, has charted their effects with no less definiteness than has academic science the reactions of sea and soil, plant and animal, to the solar and lunar rays.

With this knowledge, we may determine the astrological pattern of each individual and know the relative strength and weakness of the several forces operating in each life. To the degree that we are in possession of such knowledge, we can begin systematic, scientific character building. We elect times and seasons cosmically advantageous to unfolding undeveloped qualities, correcting faulty traits, and eliminating destructive propensities.

The educational value of astrology lies in its capacity to reveal the hidden causes at work in our lives. It enters into the intangible, yet ever present and potent, factors in life. It transcends form. It discovers Spirit. It demonstrates reality. It touches every walls of life. It counsels the adult in regard to vocation, the parents in the guidance of children, the teachers in management of pupils, the judges in executing sentence, the physician in diagnosing disease, and in similar manner lends aid to each and all, in whatsoever station or enterprise they may find themselves.

Astrology and astronomy were at one time a single subject. The soul of things has not always been so largely hidden to the great mass of people as it has been during the past century or two of skeptical, materialistic science. We have been so far removed from the true and inner science of the stars that its higher knowledge has been practiced either by the illumined few unknown to the world

at large or by charlatans who have secured fragments of the subject and exploited that little smattering of knowledge by trading upon the ignorance and superstition of the uninformed.

Today, astronomy, child of astrology, after having left its Father's house and wandered into a far and barren country where it fed on the husks of forms and figures only, has turned and set its face toward its true home where the feast of spiritual abundance is awaiting its return. Today, men of first rank in the field of science are dealing with cosmic rays and their influence upon man and planet. The consciousness of the people is rapidly being prepared for an awakening on a vast scale to the recognition that, not only do stellar bodies mark time and tide, but also the impulses of our very Spirits are subject to their motions. Subject to their motions, mark, but not slaves thereto. The destiny of every human Ego is to rule his stars; knowledge and obedience are the means thereto -- knowledge of the nature of the stellar forces and obedience to their perfect pattern.

*One ship sails East and another sails West  
With the selfsame winds that blow;  
'Tis the set of the sail and not the gale  
That determines the way they go.*

Astrology is the greatest, the most sublime, and the oldest of all sciences. Its origin antedates history. Its sources apparently reach back to the time when gods are said to have walked and talked with men. It would be difficult to assign to primitive humanity the great invention of an astrological symbology, universally used throughout the ages and to which foremost seers of many lands and different religions have looked for pictorial presentation of the evolution of man and planet. In these glyphs, the understanding eye discerns the rise and fall of civilizations and the progressive unfoldment of the world's great philosophies and religions. They constitute keys with which we may unlock untold treasures in the Bible and the Sacred Scriptures of all the world.

Astrology is at once a science, a philosophy, and a religion. It is metaphysical, occult, and withal practical. The rudiments may be learned by anyone who can add and subtract. Its elements may be checked in one's own life with sufficient exactness to demonstrate the truth of its claim beyond all possibility of disbelief. An application of the principles it teaches, whether or not those principles are fully understood, is sufficient to prove their validity by their fruitfulness in our daily life.

The errors of practicing astrologers can no more be taken as proof that astrology is not valid than can the frailties of professing Christians be taken as proof that Christianity is worthless or the Christ unreal.

Real astrologers, like true saints, are few and far between. They both represent the fruitage of many lives of noble endeavor and selfless service. Goodness comes not from creed, but by living a life of friendliness and usefulness. Wisdom comes, not from memory-knowledge, but from an age-long extract of experience.

Only those who have purified their natures and sensitized their vehicles by pure living and high motive can receive and transmute the lofty spiritual influences impinging upon us from the heavenly bodies. Lilly, the great seventeenth century English astrologer, recognizing this, wisely declared to his students that the purer their lives, the better would their judgments be. By the ear of the Spirit we may hear the music of the spheres, and by the eye of the Spirit we may read and interpret their manifold revelations.

Astrology swings our life into wider orbits. It deals with our earthly span of life as but a segment of the whole. Our natal chart is what it is, not by an arbitrary decree of Fate, but as the result of our own past action or inaction. It marks the magnetic conditions prevailing at the time of our birth and affirms them to be such as will best favor the acquisition of those lessons most required during the incarnation then beginning. By the operation of this Law of Consequence, this doctrine of hope and



responsibility, we recognize the present to be at once fruitage of the past and seed for the future. Character becomes destiny.

Astrology, like religion, is divided into two branches, exoteric and esoteric. The exoteric covers purely mundane matters. It tells the mariner when best to set out to sea, the farmer when planting is most propitious, the physician the underlying causes of disease to be treated, the teacher the basic nature of pupils, and parents the innate tendencies and capacities of the child. It reveals the favorable and unfavorable masons according to which election may be made.

The esoteric transcends all these outer concerns. It deals with our inmost nature, with the very principle of life, the source of our being. It deals not with passing fortunes of the personality but with qualities of the soul and spiritud development. The incidents pertaining to the world of form are inconvnquentid to it. It is focused instead on that divine element within which is striving toward an ever increasing realization of its unity with the whole through its contact with form, time, and space. As such, esoteric astrology becomes a spiritual science, a universd religion. Only such a science and such a religion promise to satisfy adequately the united demands of head and heart of growing, aspiring humanity.

More than any other factor in the world today, astrology gives promise of leading a materially-minded generation into conceptions concerning the -- things of the Spirit. Physical science is handicapped by its own self-set limitations. Religion is under suspicion because its ceremonies are too often antiquated and empty. Astrology links the fundamental elements of science and religion. It is based on astronomical data It charts invisible forces. It combines the seen and the unseen, body and soul, form and Spirit.

When the rapidly quickening spiritual perceptions of the race will lead it into a serious inquiry of the celestial scroll, we may expect an era of power and illumination such as history has never known. No other subject within the entire range of human knowledge appears to hold for this day and age the possibilities open to astrologers for helping men to an elevated sense of their own dignity as citizens of the cosmos, to a greater grasp of universd law, and to realization that we are eternally secure within the caressing fold of Infinite Life and Boundless Being.

From "Pamphlets about Rosicrucianism". The Rosicrucian Fellowship  
[www.rosicrucian.com](http://www.rosicrucian.com)



## *Chain Reactions*

*A has been unfair to B.  
A took what were B 's by rights.  
A did B wrong, A made B suffer.  
Thus started a chain of plights.*

*B learned from A the way.  
B took that what was C 's own.  
B did C wrong, B made C suffer,  
And thus made C criminally prone.*

*And so continued to D, E and F,  
And to G, H, I , j and K ,  
And on and on through the ages,  
Up to the present day.*

*Z has shown Y compassion.  
Z has helped Y 's wounds to heal.  
Z asked for nothing fro himself.  
Z reversed the turning wheel.*

*Y learned from Z the way.  
Y has given X a gift.  
Y asked nothing for himself.  
Y helped X 's spirits to lift.*

*And so it continues to W, V and U ,  
And to T , S, R, Q, P and O ,  
And on and on through the ages  
Until all in the world know  
    The gateway to world peace  
    Is through the generous soul.*

*- Elsa Glover*

## *Are you Helping Your Stars?*

by Max Heindel



---

One not infrequently hears students of astrology express their annoyance at the way the stars work. They complain that the evil directions are always on time and marked in their effect, while very often the good directions seem to have little or no influence, and they wonder why. Have you ever realized that you cannot possibly get something for nothing, any more than you can create something out of nothing? This holds good whether you want a loaf of bread, a position, favors, or anything else. If at any time you seem to get something without paying for it you will have to settle later, and settle with interest, for it is Nature's Law of Justice that nothing is given for nothing. There must be an equivalent in one way or another; the scales may be tipped in one direction for along time, but as surely as the pendulum swings equally to each side of the neutral point, so surely will the scales of justice swing, and swing until the balance is reached.

This holds good in astrology. It is said that "God helps the man who helps himself"; you may also say that the stars help the man who helps himself, for they are God's ministers. It should always be remembered that the stars show tendencies, they mark times when opportunities are ripe, but they never under any circumstances compel anyone to act in this, that, or the other manner. But neither are the directions haphazard events. They are lessons and experiences for us, of which we may avail ourselves or not, as we choose, within certain limits. For instance the Moon comes to a square of Mars, and it will bring to us an opportunity to lose our temper and get into trouble thereby; then when the trouble is over and we sit down to reflect on the occurrence, we will most likely say to ourselves, well, what fools we are to allow a little thing like that to play havoc with our happiness.

On the other hand, if the astrological student uses his knowledge in the proper manner, then he should know what the effect of the Moon square Mars will be. He should resolve to be calm beforehand and say: "Here is an opportunity for me to rule my stars. I am going to keep my temper well under control so that no matter what happens, I am going to maintain my equilibrium." Then, when the opportunity comes along to lose his temper he may stand firm. Although he may feel the passions surging within, he may stand outwardly quiet, keep a cool head, and when the danger is past he will have gained a victory and learned the lesson which it was intended that he learn.

Or suppose that it is a square of the Moon to Saturn. This will impel people to worry and look upon the dark side of life, but the astrological student may say to himself when such a configuration is approaching: "No, I am not going to worry. Worry will not help matters. It hinders, because it

takes from me all my strength, wherewith otherwise I could overcome conditions. I am going to look at the bright side of the matter and see what I can do to remedy the trouble."

As a matter of fact, most of the things we worry about never come to pass, and if the student can learn under this planetary direction to keep his equilibrium, to stop worrying, then he has ruled his stars and learned an important lesson. Thus, if he helps his stars by learning the lessons which they are endeavoring to teach him, the evil directions will not have the same power over him as if he simply sits down and folds his hands, saying: "Well, I cannot help it. I am under evil directions and naturally things are bound to go wrong in every particular."

There is in the horoscope a dominant factor, namely: the Individual Will. Bear in mind that the horoscope shows only tendencies, and it has no power whatever to compel you. Compulsion is from within yourself. You, in the final analysis, are the dominant factor in that horoscope, and can by an exercise of sufficient will-power rule your stars. It is admitted that we are all weak, and therefore not able to exercise the necessary will power at all times, but that it is exactly what these evil directions are sent to us to cultivate: a stronger and firmer will to do the right thing at the right time. It depends upon ourselves whether we shall be compelled by circumstances from without or by our own will from within. Surely that is the proper way. Astrological students, above all other people, ought to be able to guide their lives safely amid the rocks and shoals of existence, because they have proper warning. They know what is coming, and they should prepare for it.

On the other hand, it is asked: Why do the good directions not bring a corresponding measure of benefit? And the answer to that question is, for the very same lack of co-operation; it is as absolutely necessary to help our stars in one direction as to hinder them in another. Are you out of a position with, perhaps, the family finances running low and no means in sight wherewith to replenish it, but with your hopes centered upon a strong favorable direction such as, perhaps, a trine of the progressed Moon to the ruler of the sixth house or the Sun? Under these conditions you feel sure, from an astrological standpoint, that you are going to obtain a good position which will put you on easy street. Very well, you may be sure that the opportunity will come, but do not expect it to be laid in your lap without a single effort upon your part. If a thing is worth having, it is worth going after, it is worth making the very best effort to get it. Do not neglect any detail: dress yourself carefully but not showily when you go to see the person who has it in his power to bestow the favor. Remember, first impressions are important. Have all your ammunition ready in the shape of recommendations and everything else that you would have were you not depending upon an astrological aspect to help you get the position. Use every proper means of impressing the prospective employer with your ability and you may depend that your effort will be successful, for you have helped your stars; you have grasped your opportunity.

Or, are you about to embark on a business venture with someone else, feeling very confident because the Moon is trine to the Sun and Venus in the seventh house? Be careful that you do not lay aside your caution on that account, thinking that under such a direction no one can come into your partnership who is not all right. If you do, you neglect your part and you will have no reason whatever to blame the stars if later on it is shown that the person is not all you expected him to be. Nothing is needed in the world today in the same degree that we need common sense (or discrimination), and this applies to the department of astrology, as well as to every other department of life. Opportunity may be likened to a toboggan slide between ourselves and our desires: it is necessary for us to make an adequate initial effort in order to launch our sled upon this incline, but once we have done our part, then everything will go along swimmingly under favorable directions; then the stars are with us to impress others on our behalf, or to strengthen our penetrative power so that we may know what is best for us.

---

From "Pamphlets about Rosicrucianism". The Rosicrucian Fellowship  
[www.rosicrucian.com](http://www.rosicrucian.com)

## *Cosmic Consciousness*

*One universal body contains all matter.  
One universal nerve feels all pains.  
One universal mind contains all wisdom.  
One universal spirit fills all planes*

*I n the universal body  
A ll parts working together are needed.  
Those in touch with Cosmic Consciousness  
K now all viewpoints must be heeded.*

*I n the universal feeling  
The pain of one is for all a fact.  
Those in touch with Cosmic Consciousness  
B y compassion are led to act.*

*I n the universal mind  
I s the Cosmic Plan.  
Those in touch with Cosmic Consciousness  
K now what 's good for beast and man.*

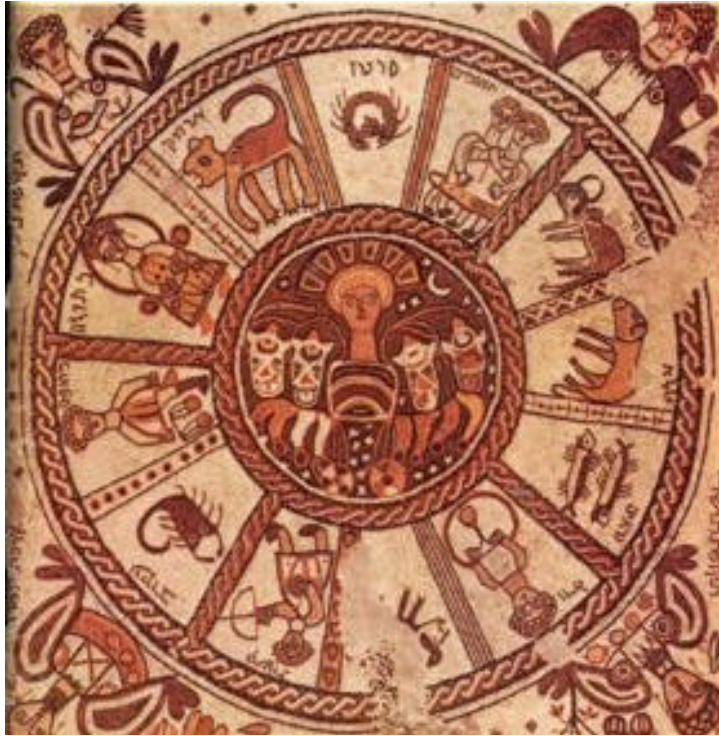
*I n the universal spirit  
I s all in earth or heaven.  
Those in touch with Cosmic Consciousness  
K now from I t no one is riven.*

*When all gain Cosmic Consciousness  
When all parts know the Whole  
Then all will be united  
I nto one harmonious whole*

*- Elsa Glover*

## *Intellectual Zodiac*

*By Max Heindel*







Wheel of the zodiac: 6th century mosaic pavement adapting Greek-Byzantine elements from a synagogue, Beit Alpha, Israel










On either side of the ecliptic or Sun's path are a number of fixed stars which form twelve groups or constellations, that are called 'signs of the Zodiac,' not because they resemble the animals they are supposed to represent, but because their influence has developed, or is still engaged in bringing out in us the main characteristics embodied in the animal symbol. The bombastic arrogance, the energy and courage which come from Aries could not be better symbolized than by the ram, neither could the quiet, but prodigious strength and the stubborn persistence which come from the divine Hierarchs who work with us from the constellation Taurus be more aptly described than by the symbolic 'Bull.' The characteristics of the other signs must be interpreted in similar terms, for *the Zodiac is the womb of the solar system*; and sometime when we and the myriads of other beings who are now evolving in our solar system have learned all the lessons of this phase of existence, *we also shall form a zodiac* and perform a similar service for others as the twelve Great Creative Hierarchies are now doing for us.



These twelve constellations are called the '*natural*' Zodiac; they remain always in the same relative positions, at least their movement is so slight that centuries elapse without appreciable change in their position. Hence we may use a table of houses our whole life, but we must buy an ephemeris of the planets' places every year.

Sign	Meaning, symbol	Dates of Sun's presence			Solar stay in constellation	Brightest Star in constellation	"Element" in astrology	"Quality" in astrology	"Ruling Body" in astrology
		Tropical astrological zodiac <sup>[2]</sup>	sidereal (Jyotisha) astrological zodiac	Astronomical observations <sup>[3]</sup>					
<a href="#">Aries</a>	"ram" 	<a href="#">March 21 – April 19<sup>[9]</sup></a>	<a href="#">April 14 – May 14</a>	<a href="#">Aries, April 19 – May 14</a>	25 days	<a href="#">Alpha Arietis</a>	Fire	Cardinal	<a href="#">Mars</a>
<a href="#">Taurus</a>	"bull" 	<a href="#">April 20 – May 20</a>	<a href="#">May 15 – June 14</a>	<a href="#">Taurus, May 14 – June 21</a>	38 days	<a href="#">Aldebaran</a>	Earth	Fixed	<a href="#">Venus</a>
<a href="#">Gemini</a>	"twins" 	<a href="#">May 21 – June 21</a>	<a href="#">June 15 – July 16</a>	<a href="#">Gemini, June 21 – July 21</a>	30 days	<a href="#">Pollux</a>	Air	Mutable	<a href="#">Mercury</a>
<a href="#">Cancer</a>	"crab" 	<a href="#">June 22 – July 22</a>	<a href="#">July 17 – August 16</a>	<a href="#">Cancer, July 21 – August 11</a>	21 days	<a href="#">Beta Cancri</a>	Water	Cardinal	<a href="#">the Moon</a>



Leo	"lion" 	<a href="#">July 23 – August 22</a>	<a href="#">August 17 – September 16</a>	<a href="#">Leo, August 11 – September 17</a>	37 days	<a href="#">Regulus</a>	Fire	Fixed	the Sun
<a href="#">Virgo</a>	"virgin" 	<a href="#">August 23 – September 22</a>	<a href="#">September 17 – October 17</a>	<a href="#">Virgo, September 17 – October 31</a>	44 days	<a href="#">Spica</a>	Earth	Mutable	<a href="#">Mercury</a>
<a href="#">Libra</a>	"scales" or "balance" 	<a href="#">September 23 – October 22</a>	<a href="#">October 18 – November 16</a>	<a href="#">Libra, October 31 – November 23</a>	23 days	<a href="#">Beta Librae</a>	Air	Cardinal	<a href="#">Venus</a>
<a href="#">Scorpio</a>	"scorpion" 	<a href="#">October 23 – November 21</a>	<a href="#">November 17 – December 15</a>	<a href="#">Scorpius, November 23 – November 30</a>	7 days	<a href="#">Antares</a>	Water	Fixed	<a href="#">Pluto/Mars</a>
<a href="#">Ophiuchus</a> not recognized in astrology	"the serpent bearer" 	n/a	n/a	<a href="#">Ophiucus November 30 – December 18</a>	18 days	<a href="#">Alpha Ophiuchi</a>	n/a	n/a	n/a
<a href="#">Sagittarius</a>	"archer" 	<a href="#">November 22 – December 21</a>	<a href="#">December 16 – January 14</a>	<a href="#">Sagittarius December 18 – January 19</a>	32 days	<a href="#">Epsilon Sagittarii</a>	Fire	Mutable	<a href="#">Jupiter</a>
<a href="#">Capricorn</a>	"horned goat" 	<a href="#">December 22 – January 19</a>	<a href="#">January 15 – February 12</a>	<a href="#">Capricornus January 19 – February 16</a>	28 days	<a href="#">Delta Capricorni</a>	Earth	Cardinal	<a href="#">Saturn</a>
<a href="#">Aquarius</a>	"water bearer" 	<a href="#">January 20 – February 18</a>	<a href="#">February 13 – March 14</a>	<a href="#">Aquarius February 16 – March 12</a>	24 days	<a href="#">Beta Aquarii</a>	Air	Fixed	<a href="#">Uranus/Saturn</a>
<a href="#">Pisces</a>	"fish" 	<a href="#">February 19 – March 20</a>	<a href="#">March 15 – April 13</a>	<a href="#">Pisces, March 12 – April 19</a>	38 days	<a href="#">Eta Piscium</a>	Water	Mutable	<a href="#">Neptune</a>

The dates can vary by as much as 2 days from year to year, depending on the cycle of leap years.

Every year on the 21st of March the Sun leaves the Southern Hemisphere, crosses the celestial equator, and enters the Northern degrees of latitude where he remains during the summer. But owing to a vibratory motion of the poles of the earth, called 'nutations' by astronomers, the Sun

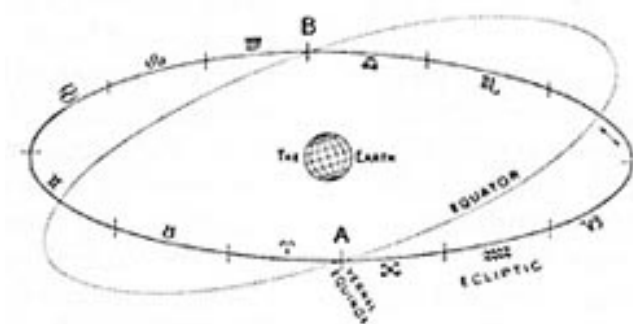


crosses the celestial equator a little earlier (*precedes*) than it did the year before, and as day and night are of equal length at the point where the Sun crosses the celestial equator or equinoctial, this precedent crossing is called '*the precession of the Equinox.*'

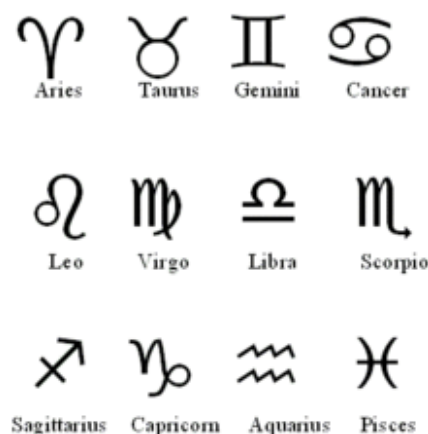
If there were no precession of the equinox the Sun would always enter the *constellation* Aries at the vernal equinox, but on account of this backward motion of one degree in about seventy-two years, the vernal equinox occurs in the first degree of Pisces about 2156 years later. After a similar period of time it recedes to the first degree of Aquarius, and so on through the circle of the twelve signs in about 25,868 years. At the time when the Sun was in Taurus, the sign of the 'Bull,' at the vernal equinox, the ancient Egyptians worshiped the sacred 'Bull Apis' and their priests wore the Uraeus or Serpent Symbol belonging to *Scorpio, the serpent* sign *opposite* Taurus, to indicate their possession of the esoteric wisdom. When the Sun went into Aries by precession it became idolatry for 'the chosen people' to worship the 'Bull,' or golden calf; they left '*Egypt*' and pinned their faith to the 'lamb' or 'ram' which was then '*slain*'. But according to the esoteric symbol of *Libra, the scales of justice*, which is opposite Aries, he shall come again as judge. In A.D. 498 the Sun was in the first degree of Aries at the equinox, and in the 1418 years which have since elapsed it has receded nineteen degrees, forty-two minutes, so that in 1916 the Sun crosses the equator in ten degrees, eighteen minutes of Pisces, and in the year 2654 it will be on the cusp of Aquarius. During the 2000 years which have elapsed since the equinox came within orb of *Pisces, the fishes*, the religious rites have required that the people anoint themselves with the *Piscean water* at the door of the church, the Service was performed by a priest whose headgear was made to resemble *the head of a fish*, and they were commanded to abstain from the eating of meat at certain times, and *bade eat fish instead*. They were also taught to *worship an immaculate virgin because Virgo is the sign opposite Pisces*; and this worship will continue, though in a decreasing degree until the new ideal embodied in the sign Aquarius and its opposite sign Leo has superseded orthodox Christianity as that has taken the place of the earlier religions.

Since the middle of last century the Aquarian influence, focused by the equinox, has made itself felt because the Sun's orb is so large that it touches the cusp of Aquarius, and as a consequence we have had an unprecedented awakening of thought and a galaxy of inventions previously undreamed of as remotest possibilities. But as the years go on, the equinoctial Sun will illuminate our minds in such a manner as to justify our grandchildren in speaking of this as "the dark age"; and when, in the year 2654, the Sun's actual entrance into Aquarius ushers in a new age, they will be justified in thinking of the Piscean age as we do of the time B.C.

We see then, that there is a *natural zodiac* composed of the stationary star clusters, Aries, Taurus, etc., and a shifting Zodiac, which starts at the equinoctial point, no matter where in the constellations that occurs; and the first thirty degrees from that point are called Aries, the next thirty degrees are called Taurus, and so on. This is the *intellectual zodiac*.



This may seem an arbitrary manner of division but it is a matter of observation that though the equinox actually occurs in Pisces ten degrees at the present time, the Spring activities ascribed to the Sun in Aries commence at once after the equinox. There is, however, a blending of Aries and Pisces which accounts for certain evolutionary changes.



The symbols used in Western astrology to represent the astrological signs

### The Dragon's "Head" and "Tail"

As it has often been a sore puzzle to students what are the "Dragon's Head" and "Tail" (called the Moon's nodes in the ephemeris), and why one is supposed to be good and to further all that comes under its benefic ray, while the other is considered extremely evil, it may be well to show the reasonableness of the philosophy.

First, let us say for the information of students not versed in astronomical terms, that "nodes" are points where a planet, traveling in its orbit, crosses the Sun's path; as for instance, the earth does at the equinoxes. This is explained from both the astronomical and mystic sides in our *Simplified Scientific Astrology*, and also the revolution of the Moon's Nodes.

Speaking from the convenient geocentric viewpoint, the Sun crosses its eastern node each year at the vernal equinox, 50 seconds of space in advance of the point where it crossed the previous year; as the Sun travels 15 degrees per hour, 50 seconds of space are traversed in about 3 seconds of time.

The Moon rises about 50 minutes later each night; applying the same measure, 50 minutes of time correspond to about 3 minutes of space, and the Moon's nodes recede just that much every day.

Thus the Sun travels around the circle of the Zodiac in one year, but requires 27 times as many thousands (27,000 years), to complete the precessional circle of its nodes, the equinoctial points. the swift moving Moon circles the Zodiac in 27 days and its nodes make a full revolution in 1000 weeks or 19 years. (These figures are only approximate.)

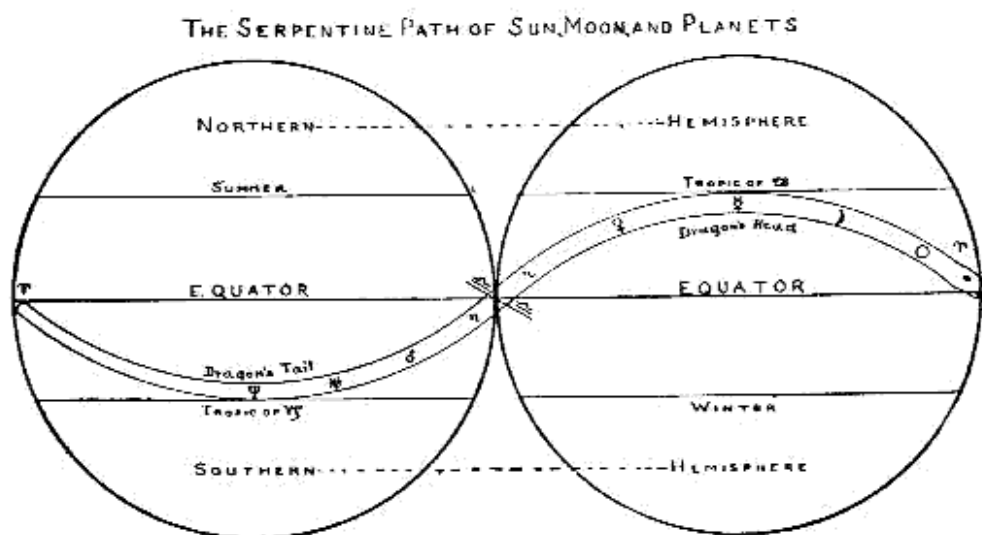
In the case of the Sun the place where it crosses the earth's equator in the east is always regarded as the first point of Aries, no matter where in the constellations it falls because of

precession. This procedure is perfectly justified because the life-giving qualities ascribed to the Sun in Aries are observable as soon as it has crossed the equator; then the seeds sprout, the mating season commences and the whole creation seems stirred by the solar ray to bring forth. Therefore astrologers say that the Sun is exalted in Aries, and Aries is understood to be the first 30 degrees from the equinoctial point, the eastern node of the Sun, where he crosses the equator at the vernal equinox.

On the same principle the western node of the Sun, the point where he leaves the northern hemisphere for the winter months, is called the first point of Libra, and Saturn, the planet of obstruction and suppression is here exalted; he is the reaper with his scythe, he mows down the fruits of the solar ray, he suppresses life and joy, the gladsome voices of our feathered friends are hushed in his presence, and the earth goes down to its wintry grave under his withering influence.

As the Moon gathers and reflects the solar light upon earth, this borrowed light is similar to the direct ray in certain respects; no matter where its eastern node (called the Dragon's Head), falls in the signs, the effect upon affairs wherewith it is connected by conjunction is like that of the Sun in Aries, which makes nature sing with joy; it furthers and accelerates personal matters in a most beneficial manner, it so to speak, oils the wheels of life in the particular department where it is conjoined with a planet. On the other hand, the Moon's western node, (called the Dragon's Tail), corresponds to Libra where Saturn is exalted and if in conjunction with a planet it exerts an influence of suppression and obstruction similar in effect to the chill blasts of winter ushered in by the saturnine exaltation.

The Moon's nodes are tabulated in our *Simplified Scientific Ephemeris*, the position being given for every day; their places at birth are found by simple proportion, and the diagram herewith will explain that these points are called the "Dragon's Head" and the "Dragon's Tail" because the paths of Sun and planets appear serpentine when drawn upon a plane surface.




---

From "Simplified Scientific Astrology" by Max Heindel. The Rosicrucian Fellowship.

## *Patterns*

*Do we observe the patterns in the motions in the sky?  
Do we see the patterns in all that on earth lies?  
Are we aware of patterns in the games that we play?  
Do we recognize the patterns in the words that we say?  
Do we receive the pattern in our actions - right or wrong?  
Do we hear the patterns in the notes of our song?  
Do we believe that usually effect follows cause,  
And from the patterns in our data make general laws?  
Can we build patterns in our data make general laws?  
Can we build better patterns new in space and time and thought,  
And thus escape old patterns in which we have been caught?*

*Elsa M. Glover*



## *The Cause*

*Patterns result from  
Spiritual intention.*

*When intention wanes,  
Then chaos reigns.*

*Elsa M. Glover*

## Evolution As Shown in the Zodiac

by Max Heindel & Augusta Foss Heindel



**GROUP OF WORLD RELIGIONS**  
Redrawn from Lenoir's *La Franche-Maconnerie*

It is a matter of common knowledge among mystics that the evolutionary career of mankind is indissolubly bound up with the divine hierarchies who rule the planets and the signs of the Zodiac, and that passage of the Sun and the planets through the twelve signs of the Zodiac, marks man's progress in time and in space. Therefore it is not to be wondered at, that in the course of their investigations into the spiritual development of mankind, the writers have also encountered much that deals with the Zodiac which is the boundary of our evolutionary sphere at the present time. So much has been perceived in *the memory of nature* that sheds light upon obscure passages of the Bible, that notes have been made from time to time of different points, but how to collect and collage these dissociated writings into a united whole, has been a great problem for a long time. Even now, the writers know and feel that what they are bringing forth is only a very, very weak attempt to set before the students that great body of facts which have come to them through the memory of nature. They feel, however, that this will give a new and more profound meaning to the old symbols, and that by passing on what has been found they put themselves in line to receive more light.

Concerning the future evolution of planets; *the Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception* teaches, on page 256, that "when the beings upon the planet have evolved to a sufficient degree, the planet becomes a Sun, the fixed center of the Solar System. When the beings there have evolved to a still greater degree, and consequently it has reached its maximum of brilliancy, it breaks up into a Zodiac and becomes, so to speak, the womb of a new Solar System. Thus the Great hosts of Divine beings who, until then, were confined upon that Sun gain freedom of actions upon a great number of stars whence they can affect, in different ways, the system which grows up within their sphere of influence. The planets or many-bearing worlds within the Zodiac are constantly being worked upon by these forces but in various ways according to the stage they have reached in evolution. Our Sun could not have become a sun until it set out from itself all the beings who were not sufficiently evolved to endure the high rate of vibration and the great luminosity of the beings who were qualified for that evolution. All the beings upon the different planets would have been consumed had they remained in the Sun. This visible Sun, however, though it is a place of evolution for beings vastly above man, is not by any means, the Father of other planets, as material science supposes. On the contrary, it is itself an emanation from *the central Sun*, which is the invisible source of all that IS in our solar system."

"Our visible Sun is but the mirror in which are reflected the Rays of energy from the Spiritual Sun, the real Sun is as invisible as the *real* man."

From this teaching it is apparent that the great spiritual hierarchies which are now guiding our evolution, have had their training for this path in previous schemes of manifestation, also that what *they* are now doing, we shall some day do *for others*. Already the foremost among our race are treading the path of initiation, and have thereby advanced into stages, far beyond the general status of our present humanity. It has been learned that those who have gone through the Mercurial School of the lesser Mysteries, and have graduated from the School of the Greater Mysteries are now preparing human evolution for the Jupiter Period. They have entered the planet Jupiter, by way of one of the Moons, which serves as a stepping stone. Others there are, unfortunately, who have gone the other way. We read in *the Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception*, that even as the whole population of the earth was at one time expelled from the present Sun because of their inability to keep up with the vibrations of the beings thereon, thus hindering them and being hindered themselves, so also it becomes necessary in the Lemurian Epoch, to expel a number of the stragglers from earth. Thus the Moon was cast out into space to revolve as a Satellite around our present planet. Those unfortunates are gradually degenerating and the time will come when they will all go to the planet Saturn, which is the door to Chaos. Thence they will be expelled to inter-planetary space to await the time when, in a new system, there will be a favorable condition for their further evolution.

### **The Gate of Life and Death**

Thus the Zodiac and the planets are as a book in which we may read the history of Humanity during past ages, and they also give a key to the future which is in store for us. In the famous Zodiac in the Temple of Denderah, Cancer is not pictured as we have it in modern days. There it is a beetle, a scarab. This was the emblem of the soul, and Cancer has always been known in ancient times, as well as among modern mystics, to be the sphere of the soul, *the gate of life* in the Zodiac whence the spirits coming into rebirth, enter our sub-lunary conditions. It is therefore aptly ruled by the Moon which is the planet of fecundation, and it is noteworthy that we find Capricorn, which is its opposite, ruled by Saturn the *Planet of Death and Chaos*, who is mystically depicted as "the reaper with his scythe and hour glass in hand." These two opposite signs are therefore turning points in the soul's career. Cancer and Capricorn respectively mark the highest ascent of the Sun into the Northern Hemisphere, and its lowest descent into the South. We observe that during the summer

when the Sun is in the sphere of Cancer and allied signs, fecundation and growth are the order of the day. But when the Sun is in the South, in Capricorn, we have winter, when nature is dead. The



*The Circular Zodiac of Tentyra<sup>1</sup>*

**The Circular Zodiac of Tentyra** The oldest circular zodiac known is the one found at Tentyra, in Egypt, and now in the possession of the French Government. Mr. John Cole describes this remarkable zodiac as follows: "The diameter of the medallion in which the constellations are sculptured, is four feet nine inches, French measure. It is surrounded by another circle of much larger circumference, containing hieroglyphic characters; this second circle is enclosed in a square, whose sides are seven feet nine inches long... The asterisms, constituting the Zodiacal constellations mixed with others, are represented in a spiral. The extremities of this spiral, after one revolution, are Leo and Cancer. Leo is no doubt at the head. It appears to be trampling on a serpent, and its tail to be held by a woman. Immediately after the Lion comes the Virgin holding an ear of corn. Further on we perceive two scales of a balance, above which, in a medallion, is the figure of Harpocrates. Then follows the Scorpion, and Sagittarius, to whom the Egyptians gave wings, and two faces. After Sagittarius are successively placed, Capricornus, Aquarius, Pisces, the Ram, the Bull, and the Twins. This Zodiacal procession is, as we have already observed, terminated by Cancer, the Crab." (MPH, *The Secret Teachings of All Ages*, PRS)

fruits of the summer are then consumed and assimilated by us. As a circle dance of the Sun among the twelve signs determines the seasons of the year *when direct*, causing the germination of myriads of seeds cast in the earth, also the mating of the fauna, which then makes the world alive with the sights and sounds of manifested life, and at another time leaves the world dumb, dull and drear in winter's gloom, under the sway of Saturn, so by the slower backward movement, known as the *Precession of the Equinox*, does it produce the great changes which we know as Evolution. In fact, this precessional measure of the sun marks the birth and death of races, nations and their religions, for the pictorial Zodiac is a symbolical presentation of our past, present and future development.



### Capricorn



Capricorn, the goat, is not a goat at all as we know that animal, but part fish and part goat. Its Saturnine rulership, and the fact that it receives the Sun at the dawn of each New Year, naturally by analogy associates it with the beginning of precessional epochs. It represents the stage in evolution covering transition from fish, through amphibia to the mammalian form. The belligerency of the goat is well known, and an apt symbol of the struggle for existence, in which the weak perish unless able to outdistance their foes. This phase of the matter is sometimes expressed in the symbol, when drawn as part fish and part antelope. Jacob, in the forty-ninth chapter of Genesis, pronounces blessings upon his children, which symbolize the twelve signs. There he speaks of Naphtali as a "*hind*" let loose; thus a very apt symbol of Capricorn, for when the Sun is there at each winter solstice, it is starting a race through the circle of twelve signs, which it must complete in a given time--a year.

### Sagittarius



When the Sun leaves Capricorn, by precession, it enters the sign Sagittarius, and this is pictured in the symbolical Zodiac as a Centaur, part horse and part man. Thus it shows aptly, the fact that we have evolved through the animal stage into the human. The centaur is in the act of drawing his bow, showing that there is something for which the human spirit, on its pilgrimage through matter, is seeking, that it aspires to something that lies beyond it, as a lofty ideal, for the bow points upward to the stars.

### Scorpio



The next step in human unfoldment is not so much along the physical lines as along the mental. Its nature is shown by the Sun's passage through the sign Scorpio, which is pictorially represented as a *serpent* or *scorpion*, emblems of cunning and subtility. It is plain from this symbol that the faculty of the mind evolved by infant humanity was *cunning*, and we still see that that is a characteristic trait .... even among our present-day humanity.

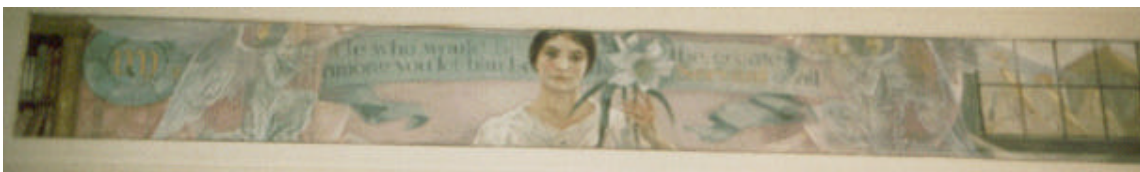
### Libra





But, when the Sun enters the sign Libra, '*The Scales*,' by precession, the balance of reason gives him a new start upon the evolutionary path. Under the care of divine instructors man had at that time advanced to the point where because of this new faculty, reason, he could be made fully responsible to nature's laws, and thus reap what he had sown, that he might learn the lesson of life by actual experience, be able to reason out the connection between cause and effect and in time learn to govern himself so as to progress further upon the path.

### Virgo



Thus, under the guidance of the spiritual hierarchies, focused through the signs of *Capricorn*, *Sagittarius*, *Scorpio*, and *Libra*, were his physical, moral and mental attributes acquired, and he was equipped to commence the spiritual side of his evolution. The germ of this progress is hidden in the celestial virgin, the sign *Virgo*, which is the vehicle of the immaculate conception, the heavenly mother of Christ; not of one Christ only, but of many. This is one of the most sublime signs of the Zodiac and one of the most mystical, so fraught with hidden meaning that its full import cannot be fully understood save when viewed by the internal light of spiritual illumination. Yearly, at the winter solstice, the immaculate Madonna is ascendant at midnight, when the new born Sun commences to rise to the task of growing the grain and grape, to save humanity from the cold and famine, which would inevitably result were he to remain in the southern declination. The Sun is therefore an apt symbol of the Savior, born to feed his flock on the spiritual bread of life. But, as we must have eyes attuned to light to see the sun, so must the Christ be born within before we can perceive spiritual light. As Angelus Silesius says:

"Though Christ a thousand times in Bethlehem be born  
And not within thyself, thy soul will be forlorn.  
The Cross of Golgotha thou lookest to in vain  
Unless within thyself it be set up again."

Therefore, by the precessional passage of the Sun through the sign Virgo, the germinal impulse was given towards the birth of Christ within man. The *mystic marriage* of the lower self to the higher, the *immaculate conception*, and the *divine motherhood*, which nourishes deep in its bosom, unseen by a scoffing world, "*the new born Christ*," are actual experiences of a growing number of people. And without the celestial prototype, fructified by the solar precession, this would be an impossibility; neither has this ideal been realized in such fullness during the past ages as today. The reason of this will appear when we take up the joint consideration of opposite signs of the Zodiac.

### Leo



A great future is in store for this offspring of the celestial virgin. Listen to the wonderful prophecy of Isaiah: "For unto us a child is born, unto us a Son is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulders and his name shall be called *Wonderful, Counsellor, the Mighty God, the Everlasting Father, the Prince of Peace*. Of the increase of His government and peace there shall be no end."

Humanity is to rise to a wonderful spiritual height and this is symbolized by the Sun's precessional passage through the royal sign Leo, pictorially represented by the king of beasts, the lion. this is an apt allusion to the King of Creation, who will then embody the three great virtues of the Master Man, Strength, Wisdom and Beauty.

It is wonderful to trace the various phases of the religions given to the Great Aryo-Semitic Race from the time they were "called out" in the latter third of the Atlantean Epoch, to the end of the Aquarian Age, when a new race will have been definitely born. This aspect of the Zodiac will form the subject of the following pages. It will shed light on many of the most obscure passages of the Bible, as only study of this Cosmic Science can.

When we consider the Zodiac in its religious as well as its evolutionary aspects, by means of the six pair of opposite signs into which the twelve may be divided, we also commence with Cancer and Capricorn, for the reason given in the previous article, namely: that these are the solstitial points where the Sun reaches its highest and lowest declination.

Considered in this manner, we find that there are two sets of three pairs of signs, the first being Cancer and Capricorn, Gemini and Sagittarius, Taurus and Scorpio. In these pairs of signs we may read the history of human evolution and religion, in the early, the middle and the latter third of the Atlantean Epoch. This is also divisible into three distinct periods, namely: the *Aryan Age*, from Moses to Christ, which comes under Aries-Libra; the *Piscean Age*, which takes in the last two thousand years under Pisces-Virgo Catholicism; and the two thousand years which are ahead of us, called the *Aquarian Age*, where the signs Aquarius and Leo will be illuminated and vivified by the solar precession, for the upliftment of the Son of Man (Aquarius), by the Christ within, the Lion of Judah (Leo), to the estate of Superman.

It must not be thought, however, that the Atlantean Epoch only lasted while the Sun by precession went through Cancer, Gemini, and Taurus, a period of only six thousand and a few hundred years; far from it; but there are spirals within spirals and recapitulation takes place in the epochs and races, so that we may know what is the general destiny by looking at the Sun's passage through these signs and therewith taking this import and symbolism into consideration. It may also be said that the further we advance the smaller do the spirals become, the shorter the time in which a given improvement is made, because of the proficiency we attained in former ages, and therefore it is extremely probable that this present is the last lap, that the coming Aquarian Age is the final preparatory school day which will fit us for the new age, the Sixth Epoch, and that this will begin when the Sun by precession enters Capricorn.

This, of course, would mean that the Second Advent must take place just before that time, and though it seems to us that so many signs point that way, still it is a mere surmise and may not have any truth in it at all. Thousands of people have been misled during all the ages that we know of, to think that Christ would soon be here; it is, however, better that we are looking forward to it than if we should say with some, that it will never take place. In that case the Great Day would find us unprepared and we should find ourselves among the stragglers who are unfit to attend the wedding

feast of the Higher Self to the lower because lacking the "soul- body," the "wedding garment," necessary to enfold them.

### **Cancer-Capricorn**

The Sun's passage by precession through the sphere of Cancer with its opposite sign Capricorn, designates the early third of the Atlantean period, which was intensely watery as the whole earth was covered by a dense, drenching fog. The Niebelung, or "Children of the Mist," lived then in the basins of the Earth. Cancer was not then represented by the same symbol as today; in ancient times it was pictorially figured as a beetle or scarab. This was the signature of the soul, for then mankind was much less body than soul.



The sign Cancer is watery in its nature, and the fish part of Capricorn, the opposite sign, also helps to symbolize this state of life under water when the Sun went through the watery sign Cancer by precession. The Moon, the planet of fecundation, points mystically to this period of germination, when mankind first commenced to exercise the Creative function at the dictates of desire inculcated by the Lucifer Spirits. Thus mankind opened the Gate of physical Life through Cancer, and strayed into the terrestrial sphere, but opposite stood Saturn, the ruler of Capricorn, ready to slay them with his scythe, and usher them through the Gate of Death back into the spiritual realms where they are at home.



Capricorn was the opposite of Cancer and embodied the ideal that as the goat climbs the mountains, so man must leave the basins of Atlantis and come up from the mist.

### **Gemini-Sagittarius**

Our condition during the middle third of the Atlantean Epoch is illustrated in the Sun's passage through the sign Gemini, the twins, which aptly represent infant humanity. During this age the division of soul from soul by the veil of flesh, which we call the body, became more noticeable, for the atmosphere had already cleared to a considerable extend, and the faculties of the spirit had become more focused in its physical instrument. With this delusion of the personal self, there came at once the idea of "me" and "thee," "mine" and "thine," our individual interests commenced to clash with those of others, so that a tragedy such as that recorded between Cain and Abel became possible. Nor was the shedding of blood confined to human beings, for we learn from the Bible that "Nimrod was a might hunter". This savage ideal was expressed in the Celestial Centaur, Sagittarius, with his bow and arrow.



But both of these pairs of opposites, Cancer-Capricorn and Gemini-Sagittarius, may be considered pre-historic hieroglyphics of a development accomplished in Sidereal years, long past, though none the less important on that account. Our own times, with the development prescribed for them, are symbolically represented in the two pairs of signs within the fixed cross, the Bull, the Lion, the Serpent and the Man.

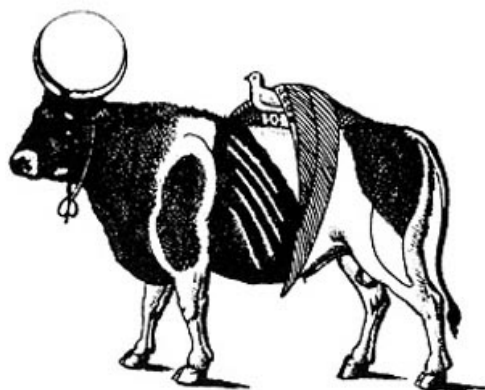


For that reason the two pairs of opposites comprising the fixed signs, Taurus-Scorpio and Leo-Aquarius, are mentioned in the Bible, and we shall find that our modern systems of religion are full of allusions to the three pairs of opposites. Aquarius-Leo and the two adjacent pairs of signs, Aries-Libra and Pisces-*Virgo*. These three pairs of opposites are, as already stated, emblematic of the development in the entire Aryan Epoch. In the *early* third of this Epoch, the Sun by precession went through the sign Aries, the *middle* third of its find the Sun in Pisces, by precession, and during the last third the Sun will go through the sign Aquarius. Then the solstitial point Capricorn will see the inauguration of a new cycle or age.

The spiritual preparation for this development commenced about thirteen thousand B.C., when the Sun by precession, was in the sign Libra, the Balance, the last time. Different phases of this germinal impregnation of people then living were carried on during the precessional travel of the Sun through Virgo, Leo, and culminated in Cancer about eight thousand B.C. when the last of Atlantis was destroyed by water, substantially as related by the Egyptian priests to Plato. We shall see presently how the germinal ideals, given to humanity in those far. by-gone days have grown and flowered into factors of human development and spiritual standards of the greatest importance.

### **Taurus-Scorpio**

In the latter third of Atlantis, egoism had developed to a far greater degree than before, the spiritual sight had been lost by the large majority of the people who then lived entirely on the material plane and gloried particularly in their material possessions.



*The Bull* was very properly worshiped by them, being an emblem of strength necessary to conquer the material world. It was, on account of its prodigious strength, an invaluable aid in all their work. The proverb about "the flesh pots of Egypt" has remained illustrative to the present day, to show how abundantly that animal supplied their physical need of food, the milk of the female being also an important article of diet. The possession of many cattle was therefore ardently desired by the ancient infant nations, and the worship of the Bull was inaugurated under the solar precession through Taurus during earlier Great Sidereal Years, and continued to the comparatively modern times, when the Sun by precession went through the sign of Celestial Bull for the last time.



At that point when the Sun entered the sign of the Lamb, Aries, the Aryan religions were inaugurated. The religion of the Lamb is to hold sway for the next Great Sidereal Year, while the Sun by precession passes around the twelve signs of the Zodiac, as the religion of the Bull has held sway during the previous celestial year from the time the Sun entered Taurus, until it left the same sign on its next passage.

New religions, however, are not revealed in their fullness at the beginning; they are started and go through a period of gestation long before the religion which they are to succeed ends its material existence, and similarly, an ancient religion about to be abrogated survives along after the religion which succeeds it has become the official source of upliftment for humanity. The original Semites, chosen to inaugurate the worship of the Lamb, Aries, during the Aryan Epoch, were taken from "Egypt," the home of the Bull "Taurus." Not our modern Egypt however. The story of Pharaoh, who endeavored to prevent their emigration and was drowned, has reference to Atlantis which was submerged thousands of years before Moses is supposed to have made his escape with the Israelites through the "Red Sea." The facts underlying the story are that a multitude of people left the land where the bull "Taurus" was worshiped, (Atlantis or Egypt) whose inhabitants were then drowned, to seek a "promised land" beyond the water which had engulfed an "*ungodly nation*." There they were dedicated to the worship of the "Lamb" Aries which had been slain in "Egypt" (Atlantis); through its blood these pioneers had been preserved from death, and it was thus "the Lamb slain from the foundation of the (present) World" which we call *the Aryan Epoch*. Noah's escape presents another phase of the same occurrence relating that the mists which had enveloped Atlantis condensed to rain, and flooded the basis of the earth, leaving a clear atmosphere in which the Rainbow was seen for the first time at the opening of the New Age, the Aryan Epoch, where a new Covenant was made with the pioneers of the polity then ushered in.

Atlantis was the home of the Bull, Taurus, and when the Sun, by precession, was leaving that sign the last time, the Religion of the Lamb Aries was definitely ushered in. Thenceforth, the worship of the Bull was abrogated and when any of the pioneer race, brought out from the ancient Atlantean dispensation by the blood of the Lamb, Aries, backslid and worshiped the Taurean "Calf," they acted contrary to the law of progress and were therefore "Idolaters," and an abomination to the divine hierarchs whose task it was to guide them during the ages preceding the advent of Christ. .... (see *Cosmo-Conception*).

Apart from the Astrological key, the Bible is truly a closed book, but with this key, the matter is different. In the Old Testament reference is made of two classes of animals: Bulls, which were Taurean, Sheep and Goats, which were Arian. These alone were used as Sacrifices. (Turtle doves were permitted as a concession to poverty). All the principal characters of the Old Dispensation were shepherds (*Arian*) and Christ also announces Himself as the Great Shepherd.



In the New Testament we find another animal, the Fish, attaining great prominence, and the apostles were called to be "Fishers of Men," for then the sun by precession was nearing the cusp of Pisces, the Fishes, and Christ spoke of the time when the Son of Man (Aquarius) shall come. Thus our evolutionary journey is mapped out in the hidden astrological allusions of the Bible.

The student now has a line on the march of events, which it is well to keep in mind.

Jesus taught the multitudes in parables but explained the mysteries of the Kingdom to His disciples. Paul gave spiritual meat to the strong, but the milk of doctrine to the multitude, for there has always been an esoteric and an esoteric side to every religion. Taking Taurus, the sign of the Bull, to symbolize the worship of that animal as practiced in Egypt, Persia and other countries at that time, then we shall find that the opposite sign, Scorpio, symbolizes the esoteric doctrine if the priesthood, who were the guardians of the ancient Atlantean Mysteries.

In this connection we will note first that the sign Scorpio is represented in the pictorial Zodiac by a Scorpion or Serpent, and we wish to impress particularly on the student's mind that the Scorpion has its *sting in the tail*, while the Serpent has the *venom in its teeth*. This is very significant, as well shall see presently.



On looking up the word "serpent" in the Bible, we shall find that there are about seven words that have thus been translated; but one of them, which was borrowed from Egypt, is *Naja*. This word is found on the old tablets in the ancient temples of Egypt where Osiris, the Sun God, is hailed when arising from the primordial deep. He was then crowned with glory and has the Uraeus Naja, *an emblem of cosmic wisdom*. The Uraeus was a part of a serpent's body, with its head depicted as protruding from a point in the forehead just above the nose, where the human spirit has its seat; and Christ therefore referred to the ancient Serpent-Initiates, when He said: "Be ye wise as serpents."

In ancient Egypt the King wore a crown adorned by a *double serpent, Uraeus or Naja*, which seemed to protrude from his forehead when the crown was placed upon his head. This was to symbolize the fact that he held the double office of King and Priest by virtue of his sublime wisdom. In India, also, the guardians of the Mystery Teachings were called Nagas or Serpents. In the Icelandic "Eddas," the Northern Vedas, Siegfried, the truth seeker, slays the serpent, tastes of its blood and then becomes wise. Nor, to elaborate on the statement made above, is it necessary to go outside our own religion for proof that the serpent is the symbol of wisdom, for the Christ Himself said: "Be ye wise as serpents." The serpent is certainly not sufficiently sagacious to warrant a literal meaning of this saying; but when we understand that when the creative fire is drawn upwards through the serpentine spinal cord it vibrates the pituitary body and the pineal gland, connecting the Ego with the invisible worlds by opening up a hidden sense, the allusion is perfectly clear.

<p>In ancient Egypt the King wore a crown adorned by a <i>double serpent</i>, <i>Uraeus</i> or <i>Naja</i>.</p> 	 <p>A naga guarding the Temple of Wat Sisaket in Vientiane, Laos</p>	 <p>Siegfried slays Fafner</p>	 <p>Siegfried tastes Fafner's blood, which lets him understand birds' speech</p>
---	---	--	---



The Uraeus - From Kircher's *Oedipus Egyptiacus*  
The spinal cord was symbolized by a snake, and the serpent coiled upon the foreheads of the Egyptian initiates represented the Divine Fire which had crawled serpent like up the Tree of Life.

There is, however, a lower phase of spiritual development, symbolized in ancient times by placing the Uraeus or serpent at the naval, to show that the mediumistic faculties in the solar plexus had been developed. Mediumship is a negative phase of spiritual sight or hearing possessed by a person who, under the control of an outside intelligence, prophesies. This undesirable phase of seership was represented in the Zodiac by the symbol of the Scorpion, which has the sting in its tail. In the Serpent, Initiate the Creative Cosmic Fire was drawn upward through the head to serve as a spiritual end; in the Medium the creative energy is expressed for selfish, sensual ends through the procreative organ ruled by Scorpio.

The point between the eyebrows, whence the serpent of wisdom protrudes, is *the seat of life*, whereas all that opens the womb is subject to *the sting of death*, contained in the Scorpion's tail.



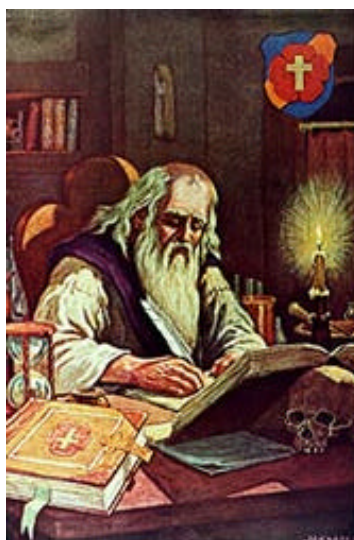
If we now turn with this information to our Bible, we shall find that a great many things, previously obscure, will become clear. As said, the Egyptian word for this Uraeus or serpent is Naja and it was borrowed by the Israelites who expressed the negative faculty of mediumship by affixing the feminine ending "oth," giving *Naiioth*; while those able to function consciously in the spiritual worlds were given the positive, make plural ending "im," and were called *Naim*. If we read the nineteenth chapter of first Samuel with this understanding we shall readily see that the incident there narrated was of a mediumistic nature. David had become afraid of Saul and he went with Samuel to "Naiioth." This is supposed by Bible translators to be a place, and maybe a village was so named. But if that was the case, it was because the people who lived in that place were Naoith, or mediums. They were called prophets in the chapter before us, and it is significant that as soon as anyone came within their camp, he commenced to prophesy or speak under control. Even Saul, who came there, anxious to get David away that he might slay him, was seized by the spirits and prophesied, to the amazement of all present.



In the New Testament we are told that the Christ went to the city of Nain and there raised *the Son of a Widow*. In the Latin Testament, this city was not called Nain, but *Naim*. And it is very significant that all three, Naim, Naiioth and Endor, where the sorceress that assisted Saul is supposed to have lived, are in the same locality by Mount Tabor.



Every Freemason knows that the brethren of that Order are called "Sons of the Widow." And it is stated in the Bible that Hiram Abiff, the Master Builder of Solomon's Temple, was the Son of a Widow, a cunning craftsman. We cannot in the present article repeat the Masonic Legend which tells the reason why. This we have given the book on "*Freemasonry and Catholicism*" and also in our books on the Rosicrucian Philosophy. But suffice it to say that in the Bible story to which reference has been made, we have one of the Naim, a Widow's Son or initiate of the old Serpent School, for the priests of Egypt were "*phree messen*," children of light. Each had within, the ancient Serpent Wisdom. But a new religion was being inaugurated, and it was necessary to raise the ancient Initiates to the Mysteries of the Coming Age. *Therefore the Christ, the Lion of Judah, Lord of the New Kingdom, went to the Widow's Son of Nain* and raised him up by the strong grip of the Lion's paw. And we may here emphasize that the first Initiate under the new system was Hiram Abiff, the highest Initiate of the old system, who by this new initiation given him by the Christ, became a *Christian*, pledged to bear the *Rose* and the *Cross*, which were the symbols of the New Mystery Teachings of the Western World and he was then given the symbolical name, Christian Rosenkreuz.



**The Rosicrucian Philosopher**  
By J.A.Knapp

Thus from the time when the Sun entered the sign Aries by precession, it became a crime for the chosen people to worship the bull exoterically, or to partake of the esoteric Serpent wisdom. And for a similar reason *it is idolatry when people of the West take up the Eastern religions, Hinduism, Buddhism and kindred teachings*. For in the Aryan Epoch, only the Aryan Religions, the religions of the Lamb, have the proper effect on the human evolution. All previous systems are detrimental to the Western people; and in time those also who are now in the East, the orientals, will be forced to embrace this religion, or be left far behind in evolution.

## **The Aryan Epoch**

### **Aries-Libra**

The Aryan Epoch may be divided into three eras; but they are all served by the religion of the Lamb.



The first division covers the time when the Sun, by precession, went through the sign Aries, the Lamb. Jesus was born when the Vernal equinox was in about seven degrees of Aries; so the twenty-three degrees which lie on the other side belong to the Old Testament period, when the chosen people were in captivity and lost in the wilderness of the world; the new religion had not then found its place. Then the Christ came and inaugurated this new teaching definitely. He came not to destroy the old prophecies and the law, but to give us something higher when they shall have been fulfilled. The sign opposite Aries is Libra, the scales or balance of Justice; and therefore we are told in the new religion that there will come a day of judgment, when Christ shall appear to give to every man according to the deeds done in the body.



### **Pisces-Virgo**

Christ was the Great Shepherd, but He called His disciples to be "fishers of men," for the Sun by precession was then leaving the sign of the Lamb and entering Pisces, the sign of the fishes. Therefore a new phase of the Aryan religions was opening up. The Bishop's mitre is also in the form of a fish's head.

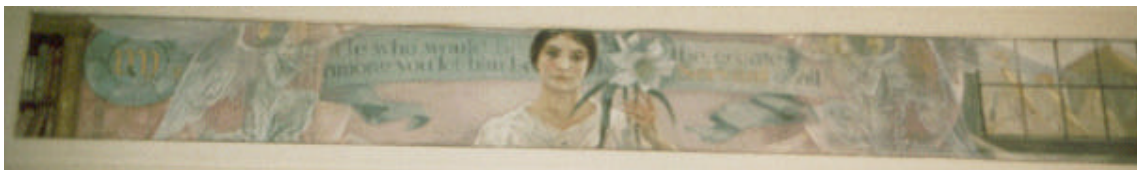


The New Testament, therefore, does not mention the Bull or the Lamb, but references to the fishes are numerous. We also found the celestial virgin prominent and the wheat ear of Virgo is the Bread of Life, to be gained only through immaculate purity. Thus Christ fed the multitude of fish (Pisces) and loaves (Virgo).

Before the time of Christ, the new religion of the Lamb (Aries), could get no foothold. Moses, the erstwhile leader, could not bring the chosen people to the "promised land." That was reserved for Joshua, the son of Nun. Joshua is the Hebriac for "Jesus" and the Hebrew word for "Nun" means "fish" (Pisces). It was thus foretold that the religion of the Lamb would attain prominence during the precessional passage of the Sun through the sign Pisces, the fishes.

This prophecy has been fulfilled, for during the two thousand years which have elapsed since the birth of Jesus, the Western religion has been taught by a celibate priesthood, worshiping an immaculate virgin, symbolized by the celestial sign Virgo, which is the opposite of Pisces. This same priesthood has also enjoined the eating of fish and forbidden the use of flesh on certain days. When the children of Israel left the flesh pots of Egypt, where the Bull was slain, they left it by the blood of the Lamb. But in the Piscean dispensation no shedding of blood is enjoined and flesh

eating is condemned as a sin at certain times, for man is now taught to forsake the lusts of the flesh and also lusting after the flesh.



This ideal was tried under the Aryan dispensation, when the chosen people were yet in the Wilderness, so called, but without success; they would not have the heavenly manna. Now, however, man is being weaned from the cannibalistic practice, and in the seven hundred years which remain before the Aquarian age is definitely ushered in, we will, in all probability, have made great strides, both in overcoming the lust of the flesh and the lust after the flesh. For Virgo, the immaculate celestial virgin, and the ears of wheat contained in the sign, show both these ideals as profitable to soul growth at the present time. Jupiter, the planet of benevolence and philanthropy, which rules Pisces, has been a prominent factor in promoting altruism during the past two milleniums.



**CELESTIAL VIRGIN WITH SUN GOD IN HER ARMS by JAKnapp**

*The Madonna who gives birth to the Man Child signifies the priority of the mother aspect of Divinity, the maternal creative function being considered the highest expression of being. The Christ Child symbolizes Wisdom; the Virgin Mother, Faith. The figure declares that Wisdom, born of Faith, shall redeem the world encircled by the serpent of evil .(MPH, The Secret Teachings of All Ages,PRS)*

### **AquariusLeo**

It is often said, and rightly so, that the boy is father of the man. And on the same principle we may say that the Son of Man is the Super-Man; therefore, when the Sun by precession enters the celestial sign Aquarius, the water-bearer we shall have a new phase of the religion of the Lamb, exoterically; and the ideal to be striven for is shown in the opposite sign, Leo.



The Moon, which is the habitat of the autocratic Race Ruler and Lawgiver, Jehovah, is exalted in Taurus, the sign of the Bull, and all Race religions, even the Mosaic phase of the Aryan religion of the Lamb, demanded a sacrificial victim for every transgression of that law. But the Sun is exalted in Aries, and when the great Sun spirit, Christ, came as High Priest of the Aryan religion, He abrogated sacrifice of *others* by offering up *Himself as a perpetual sacrifice* for sin.

By looking to the mother ideal of Virgo during the Piscean Age, and following the Christ's example of sacrificial service, the immaculate conception becomes an actual experience to each of us, and Christ, the Son of Man, Aquarius, is born within us. Thus, gradually, the third phase of the Aryan religion will be ushered in and a new ideal will be found in the Lion of Judah, Leo. Courage of conviction, strength of character and kindred virtues will then make man truly the King of Creation, worthy of the trust and the confidence of the lower orders of life as well as the love of the Divine Hierarchs above.



This, the mystic message of Man's evolution, is marked in flaming characters upon the field of Heave, where he who runs may read. And when we study the revealed purpose of God, we shall in turn learn to conform intelligently to that design, thereby hastening the day of emancipation from our present cramped environment to the perfect liberty of free Spirits, risen superior to the law of Sin and Death, through Christ, the Lord of Love and Life. It is for us to decipher this message, and solve the Riddle of the Universe.




---

From "Message of the Stars" by Max Heindel & Augusta Foss Heindel. The Rosicrucian Fellowship.



# The Aquarian Age

By Elsa M. Glover, PhD.



**To those who seek freedom**

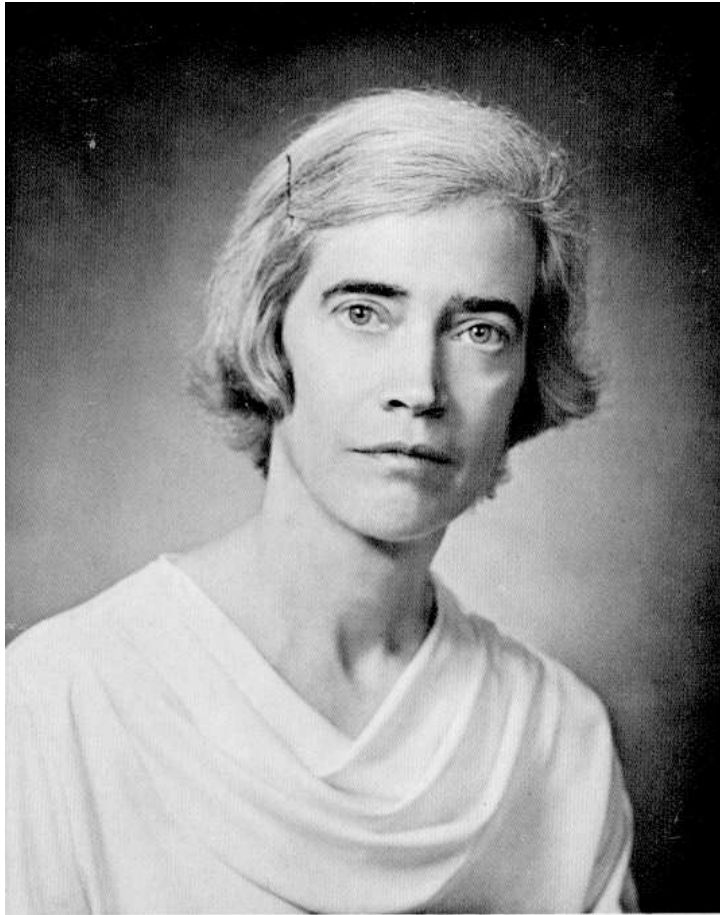
---

The Aquarian Age is dawning, and its influence will gradually free men from the bondages of mind and spirit which they have suffered for thousands of years. Elsa M. Glover's *The Aquarian Age* foretells of these sweeping changes to come, offering hope and assurance that the freed mind and spirit will soar to yet undreamed-of heights.

Dr. Glover explains how, during the Piscean Age, man's ignorance of his potential kept him from developing his creative abilities, man's lack of self-esteem kept him dependent on others for approval, and man's fear of the unknown kept him from wanting to explore new ideas or even associate with anyone who might have a different perspective on life than his own.

Dr. Glover shows how the Aquarian Age will, however, help people to break out of the shell of ignorance, lack of self-esteem, and fear so that they can become, for the first time in history, truly free. As people become free to explore their own inner natures, the world around them, and other peoples, unprecedented advances will be made in self-actualization, scientific understanding and invention, and universal love.

## About the Author



**Elsa M. Glover**

Elsa M. Glover graduated from the University of Rochester with a bachelor of science degree in physics and went on to study at Purdue University. She graduated from Purdue with both a master's degree and a Ph.D. in physics, and she was a professor of physics at Stillman College. Ms. Glover had also studied scientific astrology and Christian mysticism for many years. The author had written and lectured widely on such subjects as science and religion, astrodiagnosis and Aquarian conflict resolution.

## Contents

<a href="#">I. The Nature of Astrological Influences</a>
<a href="#">II. The Aquarian Age</a>
<a href="#">III. Aquarian Value Systems</a>
<a href="#">IV. The Aquarian View of Self</a>
<a href="#">V. Laws versus Freedom</a>
<a href="#">VI. Copying versus Exploring</a>
<a href="#">VII. Personal Initiative in the Aquarian Age</a>
<a href="#">VIII. Creativity</a>
<a href="#">IX. Resonance</a>
<a href="#">X. Universal Friendship</a>
<a href="#">XI. Science and Religion in the Aquarian Age</a>
<a href="#">XII. Etheric Vision</a>
<a href="#">XIII. Aquarian Conflict Resolution</a>
<a href="#">XIV. Aquarian Methods of Teaching</a>
<a href="#">XV. Aquarian Government</a>
<a href="#">XVI. Aquarian Age Politics</a>
<a href="#">XVII. Justice in the Aquarian Age</a>
<a href="#">XVIII. Aquarian Methods of Healing</a>
<a href="#">XIX. Aquarian Mental Exercises</a>
<a href="#">XX. Self-Control in the Aquarian Age</a>
<a href="#">XXI. Aquarian Age Allegories</a>

---

### I. The Nature of Astrological Influences

*God is Light...If we walk in the Light as He is in the Light, we have fellowship with one another. --I John 1:5-7*

*"There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for star differs from star in glory." --I Corinthians 15:41*

*When we speak or sing, we generate sound waves, which travel out in all directions from our bodies and can influence others if they listen. Our bodies generate heat and radiate heat out into the surrounding air or nearby objects and thereby warm them. Our bodies also generate finer types of waves [etheric waves, emotional waves, and thought waves] which can travel outward from our bodies and can influence others around us if they "attune" themselves. The nature of the etheric, feeling, and thought waves which we radiate depends on the nature of our character. If we are greedy, we radiate greed. If we are generous, we radiate generosity. If we are loving, we radiate love.*

*The Sun, the planets that orbit the Sun, and the moons that orbit the planets are the bodies of exalted spiritual beings. Just as we through our bodies, radiate various waves, so also do these spiritual beings generate and radiate waves of various types. Just as the nature of the waves that we radiate depends on the nature of our personality, so also does the nature of the radiations of the Sun, planets, and moons depend on the nature of the beings working in these bodies. It is observed by astrologers that the planets radiate waves that tend to stimulate the following aspects in man:*

*[Astrologers usually shorten the phrase "Sun, Moon and planets to "planets", although the Sun and Moon are still understood to be included.]*

<u>Planets:</u>	<u>Qualities Stimulated:</u>
Sun	Self-direction, use of will power
Mercury	Logical thought, self-expression
Venus	Harmony, beauty, personal love
Moon	Memory, imagination
Mars	Desire
Jupiter	Devotion, giving of self
Saturn	Retrospection, forethought, persistence
Uranus	Outreach, altruism, exploration, independence, creativity
Neptune	Intuition
Pluto	Regeneration, forgiveness, reform

*Just as the angles of the Sun's rays determine whether the Earth will experience summer or winter, so also the angles at which the various planetary rays strike the Earth affect the nature of the influence of the planetary radiations. In order to determine the angles and the effects of the different angles, the sky as viewed from the position of a person on Earth is divided into twelve sections, called houses, and the path traveled by the Sun is divided into twelve sections, called signs of the Zodiac. The first house has its beginning at the Eastern horizon. The first sign [Aries] has its beginning at the point in the sky where the Sun is at the beginning of spring.*

*Astrologers observe that the house a planet is in determines the area of life into which the planetary radiations tend to be focused.*

<u>House Number:</u>	<u>Area of Life:</u>
1	Personality
2	Material Possessions
3	Concrete Thought
4	Home
5	Leadership
6	Service
7	Partnership
8	Desires
9	Abstract Thought
10	Fame



11	Friends
12	Isolation

*Astrologers observe that the sign a planet is in determines the part of the human body on which the planetary rays will be focused and the level of being or consciousness on which the rays will be focused.*

<u>Sign:</u>	<u>Part of the Human Body:</u>	<u>Level of Being:</u>
Aries	Upper part of the head	Fire--Cardinal
Taurus	Lower jaw, neck	Earth--Fixed
Gemini	Arms, lungs	Air--Common
Cancer	Stomach	Water--Cardinal
Leo	Heart	Fire--Fixed
Virgo	Intestines	Earth--Common
Libra	Kidneys	Air--Cardinal
Scorpio	Genitals	Water--Fixed
Sagittarius	Hips, thighs	Fire--Common
Capricorn	Knees	Earth--Cardinal
Aquarius	Ankles	Air--Fixed
Pisces	Feet	Water--Common

*The cardinal signs stimulate activity in the physical body; the fixed signs stimulate persistence in the desire nature; the common signs stimulate investigation with the mind. The fire signs focus the consciousness on the vitality; the earth signs focus the consciousness on the mind; the water signs focus the consciousness on the feelings.*

*When a child is born, the exact moment it draws its first breath is taken as the time on which the natal horoscope is based. The reason for this is that this first breath of air carries with it the vibratory patterns in the atmosphere at that time. These vibratory patterns are carried from the lungs to the blood and thence to every part of the body, and they set every atom in the body into a like pattern of vibration. Thus the body is attuned to the astrological pattern of vibration present at the time when the first breath was drawn. This attunement remains throughout life. As the planets move through the sky throughout the person's life, they tend to stimulate one part or another of the natal vibratory pattern. The person then may feel an impulse or an energy within himself which makes him want to do something [what thing it is depends on the specific planets involved and their angles].*

*One of the aims of evolution is to become fully capable of responding to the impulses from all the planets. All of our energies come from the planets and stars and, only insofar as we are capable of receiving them are they available for our use.*

*Another aim of evolution is to gain conscious control over which energies we will use. Just because we have the energy needed to do something does not mean it is appropriate to do that*

thing. Not all energies blend harmoniously together. We need to learn when and how to use the available energies and when to let them pass right through us.

## References

-Heindel, Max, Message of the Stars, Oceanside, California: The Rosicrucian Fellowship, 1973  
-Heindel, Max, Simplified Scientific Astrology, Oceanside, California: The Rosicrucian Fellowship, 1962

---

## II. The Aquarian Age

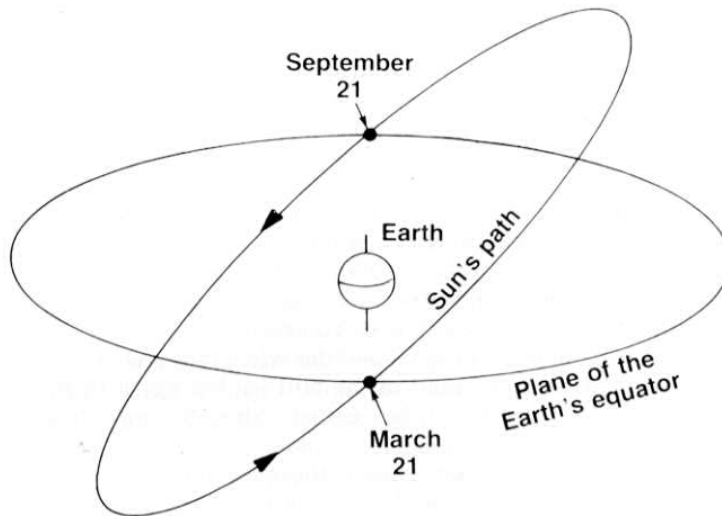
Every human being bears a higher man within himself besides what we may call the work-a-day man. This higher man remains hidden until he is awakened. And each human being can himself alone awaken this higher being within himself." –Rudolf Steiner "Knowledge of the Higher Worlds

The Earth rotates on its axis, making a complete turn every twenty-four hours. As the Earth turns its different sides toward the Sun, life on Earth alternately experiences day and night. Creatures on Earth adjust the timing of their activities so that during the day they do those things which are facilitated by light and warmth, and during the night they do those things which are suited to dark and cool conditions.

Suppose we view the solar system from a spaceship, which flies in such a way that to it the center of the Earth appears to be at rest. When viewed from the spaceship, the Sun will appear to travel approximately in a circle around the Earth. The Sun's path is tilted so that part of it lies above the plane of the Earth's equator [see figure 1]. When the Sun is on the part of its path above the equatorial plane [from March 21 to September 21], the days in the Northern Hemisphere are longer than the nights and the spring and summer seasons are experienced. When the Sun is on the part of its path below the equatorial plane [from September 21 to March 21], the days in the Northern hemisphere are shorter than the nights, and the fall and winter seasons are experienced. Life on Earth adjusts its activities to the changing seasons, using the spring and summer for procreation and growth, and using the fall and winter for harvesting and hibernating.

The time when the Sun's path crosses the plane of the Earth's equator going northward [about March 21] is called the spring equinox. Starting from the position of the sun at the spring equinox, the Sun's path is divided into twelve sections, called signs of the Zodiac.

Just as the atom appears to have structure similar to that of the solar system, so also does this twelve-sectioned structure appear at various levels within the universe. The human body is divisible into twelve parts, each having a particular sensitivity to the solar radiations when they come from the corresponding part of the Sun's path. Beyond the twelve parts of the human body and twelve parts of the Sun's path [signs of the Zodiac] are twelve patterns of fixed stars [which are called constellations].



**Figure 1.** The Sun's path crosses the plane of the Earth's equator going northward on March 21 and crosses the plane of the Earth's equator going southward on September 21.

*Due to a slow wobbling motion of the axis of rotation of the Earth, the plane of the Earth's equator slowly changes its orientation. This causes the spring equinox to change its position relative to the constellations. Viewed from the Earth, the spring equinox occurred in the constellation of Taurus between about 3700 B.C. and 1600 B.C. The Earth was then said to be in the Taurean Age, and worship of the bull was prominent in various religions. At the spring equinox, everything on Earth is impregnated with life, so that when the spring equinox was in the constellation of Taurus, the sun was focusing a Taurean influence into all plants and creatures on Earth at the time of their rejuvenation each spring.*

*The spring equinox occurred in the constellation of Aries between about 1600 B.C. and A.D. 498. Then the lamb began to be worshiped. The blood of the lamb was used to protect the original Semites when they were trying to escape from the land of the bull [called Egypt in the biblical account]. Christ called himself the Good Shepherd.*

*The spring equinox entered the constellation of Pisces around A.D. 498 and will continue to be in Pisces until around A.D. 2638. Christ called his disciples to be "fishers of men" and the Bishop's miter is in the form of a fish's head.*

*The spring equinox will be in the constellation of Aquarius from about A.D. 2638 to A.D. 4700.*

*Because the spring equinox has not yet reached the constellation of Aquarius, the question may be raised as to why we should at the present time bother thinking about the Aquarian Age. One reason for looking ahead is that it is good to keep in mind what one is aiming at so that one can move directly toward the goal. Another reason is that although the equinox does not enter the constellation of Aquarius until A.D. 2638, the Sun focuses the influences coming not just coming from a point, but from a band in the sky [which is broader than the physical boundaries of the Sun].*

*Already this band of influence of the Sun is touching the constellation of Aquarius. Thus, even now, the Aquarian influence is beginning to be felt by some people. Another reason is that among the millions of people in the School of Life on Earth, there are some who are sufficiently precocious that they are able to move forward faster than others and are thus ready to move into a new age prior to the time scheduled for humanity as a whole [just as some may need to remain in an old age after most of the rest of humanity has moved out of it].*

*In nature there are cycles within cycles. In the day-night cycle, it tends to be warmer during the day and cooler at night. In the summer-winter cycle, it tends to be warmer in the summer and cooler in the winter. With the summer-winter cycle superimposed in the day-night cycle, summer days will tend to be warmer than winter days, and summer nights will tend to be warmer than winter nights. Similarly, during an age, the characteristics of that age become superimposed on all the smaller cycles within the age. In the Piscean Age, the Sun still travels through the twelve signs of the Zodiac each year, bringing influences from each, but a Piscean influence is superimposed over all. In the Aquarian Age, the sun still travels through the twelve signs of the Zodiac each year, bringing influences from each, but an Aquarian influence will be superimposed over all.*

*Astrologers have observed that a Piscean influence stimulates people to respect authority, to believe what authorities tell them to do, and to obey laws laid down by authorities. The ones set up as Piscean "authorities" may attain their positions by heredity [kings or other "well-born" or "high-class" individuals] or by the exercise of physical power [military leaders, dictators] or by some divine dispensation [priests, clergy]. Traditions and customs are also set up as "authorities" and are used as guides for actions.*

*An Aquarian influence, on the other hand, stimulates people to wish to break away from tradition and authoritative rule, and to wish to freely exercise their own initiative. Aquarius is ruled by the planet Uranus, and one of the basic characteristics of Uranus is independence. Another basic characteristic of the planet Uranus is outreach. As people are stimulated to reach out to new ideas, they will engage in scientific research and develop their own creativity. As people reach out to try to understand people from other groups, religions, races, and nations, universal love will develop. Aquarius is also ruled by the planet Saturn, whose basic characteristic is the establishing of connections between the past, present, and future. In the Aquarian Age people will be stimulated to develop an understanding of cause-effect relations, and to use these to achieve self-control.*

*Life is a school. The various ages may be considered to be grades in the school. Just as in a regular school these are certain things which the students are supposed to learn in each grade, so also in each age are there certain things which humanity is supposed to learn. Many learn unconsciously. But not knowing the goal they wander and take many unnecessary steps which do not move them directly toward the goal. If, however, we study the plan of evolution as shown in the stars, then we can know what lessons we are supposed to be learning and then can move directly and surely toward the goal without wasted effort.*

## **References**

- Heindel, Max, The Message of the Stars, Oceanside, California: The Rosicrucian Fellowship, 1973.
- Heindel, Max, Questions and Answers. Volume 2, Oceanside, California: The Rosicrucian Fellowship, 1947, pp. 349-66.

---

### **III. Aquarian Value Systems**

*'Tis virtue, and not birth  
that makes us noble;  
Great actions speak great minds,  
And such should govern.  
--John Fletcher*

*As the world makes the transition from the Piscean to the Aquarian Age, the things which people consider to be of most value will also change. In the Piscean Age, association with "great" people is considered to be very important. If someone has an impressive genealogy or gets invited to "high-society" parties, or can claim acquaintance with some king or high priest, then that person is admired and envied. In the Aquarian Age, it will not be who you associate with but what you can do yourself that will count. [The term "priest" is being used categorically to denote any religious leader who is looked up to as an authority in religious matters.] Personal skills, learning, and character will be placed in high esteem. Anyone, regardless of heredity or association, will be considered to be capable of developing his own skills.*

*In the Piscean Age, approval of authority gives people a sense of self-worth. Thus, people bow down to authority, agree with authority, and conform to the laws laid down by authority. The question of whether or not the dictates of authority are wise never arises. In the Piscean Age, approval of peers also gives people a sense of self-worth. Because peers have only physical vision in the Piscean Age, they base their judgments on externals. Thus, to get approval of peers, people surround themselves with rich material possessions, fill their minds with whatever is the most popular subject for social talk or gossip, and learn and conform to all the customs and rules of etiquette. The question does not arise as to the ultimate value of the material possessions, the social talk, or the customs.*

*In the Aquarian Age, people will gain their sense of self-worth through self-approval. Each will be aware of his own divinity. Each will set his own goals for self-development and service. Each will judge himself and praise or blame himself as his actions merit. Since a person looking at himself can see his own inner nature, soul qualities will begin to be valued. Since a person who can judge himself is no longer tied to what everyone else thinks, self-judgment promotes freedom and creativity.*

*In the Piscean Age, security and comfort are given high value. In the Aquarian Age, exploration, boldness, and courage will be aspired to, even if security and comfort are somewhat sacrificed.*

*If we would help the world move toward adoption of an Aquarian value system, there are some things we can do.*

- 1. We can avoid paying more attention to people who have famous ancestors, "high" connections, much wealth or popularity than the people who are otherwise situated.*
- 2. We can respect personal achievements, boldness, and creativity.*
- 3. We can judge our own actions, but avoid judging the actions of others.*

---

#### **IV. The Aquarian View of Self**

*It is difficult to make a man miserable while he feels he is worthy of himself and claims kindred to the great God who made him.*

*--Abraham Lincoln*

*The Aquarian influence stimulates self-awareness. It can lead us to say such things as, "I am a child of God"; "I have value and potential"; "I can do anything if I work at it long enough and hard enough"; and "I can think for myself and make decisions."*

*Once we have been awakened to the realization of our own self-worth, we can no longer be put down or subjugated by others. No longer are we willing to play the role of pawn, or slave, or doormat.*

*Once we have been awakened to our own ability to think and make decisions and realize that we can make just as good decisions as anyone else, then no longer will we be happy when others make decisions for us. We want to be free to decide what we will think, what we will believe, where we will go, and what we will say and do.*

*Once we realize our own potential, we want to be free to develop this potential. We want to be free to try new things which we [and perhaps others] have never tried before, even if this involves taking risks, sometimes making mistakes, and sometimes failing and starting over again.*

*Because we must live on the Earth with other people, it is logical that we must treat others as we would like others to treat us. As we want others to respect us, we must respect others. We must keep in mind that everyone is a child of God and has value and potential. As we want freedom to make our own decisions, we must likewise allow others to run their own lives. As we want to be free to try new things, we must allow others to do likewise.*

---

#### **[V] Laws Versus Freedom**

*If you are led by the Spirit, you are not under the law. --Galatians 5:18*

*The creation of laws for the governing of people is a Piscean concept. Individual freedom is the Aquarian ideal. As we make the transition from the Piscean to the Aquarian Age, we need to consider the role of laws in society and to give serious thought as to the degree to which we are ready to get along without laws.*

*Laws may save people the trouble of thinking. Perhaps this is why people consult books on rules of etiquette in order to learn how to give a wedding reception or a baby shower, or to determine what to do at a funeral. Saving people from thinking may, however, be equivalent to stagnating their intellectual growth. Just as a person's muscles and bones would deteriorate if their body were encased in a plaster cast, so also will a*

*person's creative, reasoning, and problem-solving powers deteriorate if their actions are bounded on all sides by laws.*

*Another problem with laws is that they are set up to govern certain situations, and if the situations change, the laws may no longer be suitable. This is illustrated in the story of Epaminandas.*

*One day Epaminandas was sent to the market to buy butter. The day was very hot and on the way home the butter melted. When he got home his mother said, "When you bring butter from the market you should wrap it in cool leaves, and when you pass the stream on the way, dunk it in the stream to cool it."*

*The next week his mother sent him to market to get a puppy dog. He bought the puppy dog, wrapped it in leaves, and when he got to the stream, he dunked it in the stream and almost drowned it. When he got home his mother said, "That is no way to treat a puppy dog. You should tie a string around its neck and lead it home."*

*The next week she sent him to market to get a loaf of bread. Epaminandas bought the loaf of bread, tied a string around it, and dragged it home.*

*If a child is taught only laws, and not how to think for himself, what will he do when he grows up and encounters an ever-changing world which contains situations and problems which his parents and teachers never dreamed of?*

*Another problems with laws is that those who make the laws may sometimes be mistaken. Tennyson described such a situation in his poem "Charge of the Light Brigade," the first two stanzas of which are:*

*Half a league, half a league,  
Half a league onward,  
All in the valley of Death  
Rode the six hundred.  
"Forward the Light Brigade!"  
"Charge for the guns!" he said.  
Into the valley of Death  
Rode the six hundred.  
"Forward the Light Brigade!"  
Was there a man dismay'd?  
Not tho' the soldier knew  
Someone had blunder'd.  
Theirs not to make reply,  
Theirs not to reason why,  
Theirs but to do or die.  
Into the valley of Death  
Rode the six hundred.*

*If one person commands six hundred people, and that one makes a mistake, then the mistake is repeated six hundred times. If each person thinks for himself, at least each mistake is done only once.*

*Laws can give direction to the ignorant. If a child does not understand the dangers of a hot stove, it can be given the law, "Don't touch," to keep it from burning itself. If, however, the ignorance is removed, the law is no longer needed. Once the child understands what excessive heat can do to human flesh, commands are no longer needed to keep it away from a hot stove. In the Aquarian Age, people will be expected to develop the Light within so that they will not need laws to guide them.*

Another problem with laws is that laws can produce right action, but they cannot generate right feeling. A manager in a store can require his employees to say polite things to the customers, but he cannot make the employees put love and meaning into their words. Laws can require people to fulfill contracts, but they cannot make people put devotion into their work. Laws can make people behave properly in situations in which they think they may get caught and punished, but they cannot make people feel responsible for their own actions. Laws can keep people from stealing from one another and may even force them to give to one another [through taxation and welfare programs], but laws cannot force people to love, respect, and care about one another. In fact, laws may hinder the development of right feeling. If we have our attention focused on obeying laws, we may not let our hearts lead the way. If a law forces us to contribute to some worthy cause, the heart may not bother developing any true concern or sympathy for the cause. J. Krishnamurti wrote [in "The First and Last Freedom," p. 92]: "A mind that conforms to any pattern of authority, inward or outward, cannot be sensitive."

A baby cannot learn to walk if it is kept tied in bed due to fear that it might fall down. If the baby is to learn to walk it must practice, and practice will involve many stumbling efforts and many falls. In the Aquarian Age, all will be expected to develop the Light within to guide their own lives. People can only learn to guide their lives if they are free to make their own choices and if they can see the consequences of their choices, and thence learn from their experiences. People, given freedom, may make mistakes. But this is the only way to learn how to exercise choice and to grow. Only as the people within a society grow will the society as a whole grow.

Henry David Thoreau had aligned himself with a Aquarian ideal when he wrote [in "Civil Disobedience," 1849]: "I heartily accept the motto--`That government is best which governs least'; and I should like to see it acted up to more rapidly and systematically. Carried out, it finally amounts to this, which I also believe--`That government is best which governs not at all'; and when men are prepared for it, that will be the kind of government which they will have."

---

## References

-Krishnamurti, J. *The First and Last Freedom*, -Newbrough, Michael, *Liberty and Consciousness*, San Marcos, California: Palomar College, 1984

---

## VI. Copying Versus Exploring

*Tie two birds together.  
They will not be able to fly, even though they now have four wings.*  
--Jalaludin Rumi



*In the the Piscean Age, people tend to seek to copy what others have done. They follow traditions and customs. Once they have established a pattern of behavior, they continue in this pattern out of habit. In the Aquarian Age, people will break away from the past and explore new territory. As we move toward the Aquarian Age, we need to give consideration as to when we should copy what other have done or repeat what we have done in the past, and when we should break away from the past and find new ways of doing things.*

*One situation in which people sometimes copy others is when they feel subordinate to another and are trying to gain favor with their superior. Shakespeare illustrated this in his play "Hamlet" in which the following conversation occurs:*

**Hamlet:** *Do you see yonder cloud that's almost in the shape of a camel?*

**Polonius:** *By the mass, and 'tis like a camel, indeed.*

**Hamlet:** *Methinks it is like a weasel.*

**Polonius:** *It is backed like a weasel.*

**Hamlet:** *Or like a whale.*

**Polonius:** *Very like a whale.*

*Hamlet was the Prince of Denmark, and Polonius, no doubt, thought that he could win Hamlet's favor by being agreeable. As the Aquarian Age approaches, people will be less likely to play the subordinate-superior game, as each begins to feel his own self-worth and to respect the self-worth of others. In the Aquarian Age, people will not feel that they need to agree with one another in order to be on good terms, and all will seek to hear new ideas and gain new perspectives.*

*Another situation in which people may tend to copy others is when they have no comprehension of a situation and have no basis for deciding for themselves what to do. Such blind copying is, however, dangerous. The student who has no comprehension of a given subject may try to copy an answer written by another student, only to find later that the other student was answering a different question. Different people are in different situations in life and what is suitable for one may not be suitable for another. Also, people frequently find in life that the ones they have chosen to copy from do not have any more comprehension of the situation than they do, so that it ends up with the blind leading the blind. The only safe procedure in determining a line of action is to first gain a comprehension of the situation for ourselves and then decide for ourselves what to do.*

*If we only copy from others, then we can never go where others have not gone. We cannot become leaders who explore new territory and show others the way unless we are willing to step out from the crowd and try new things and travel untrodden ways. If we only repeat what we have done in the past, we cannot evolve or grow or reach new goals.*

*If we cease copying and start trying that which is new, we must be prepared for an adventure. In Tolkien's story *The Hobbit*, the wizard, Gandalf, told Bilbo that he was having difficulty finding someone to go on an adventure, and Bilbo responded, "I should think so--in these parts! We are plain quiet folk and have no use for adventures. Nasty disturbing uncomfortable things! Make you late for dinner! I can't think what anybody sees in them." In time, however, Bilbo was persuaded to go on an adventure. One thing that helped persuade him was a song sung by the dwarves, which went in part,*

*Far over the misty mountains cold  
To dungeons deep and caverns old  
We must away ere the break of day  
To seek the pale enchanted gold.*

*This is, ultimately, what usually persuades people to go on an adventure: They are seeking something which they do not have and which cannot be found in the corner grocery store or on other well-trodden paths.*

*Besides making us late for dinner, adventures may make us feel insecure and unsafe. There is a Sufi saying [Idries Shah, *The Way of the Sufi*, p. 89]:*

*Deep in the sea are riches  
beyond compare  
But if you seek safety,  
it is on the shore.*

*One who recognizes the goodness and omnipresence of God will be more willing to enter unknown regions than one who does not have this realization. Christ encouraged his disciples, as they set out to preach the Gospel to a hostile world, "Do not fear those who kill the body but cannot kill the soul." [Matt. 10:28] Saint Paul wrote in his letter to the Galatians, "Do not be deceived; God is not mocked, for whatever a man sows, that will he also reap." [Gal. 5:7] If we align ourselves with the forces of Light and serve the Light, then the forces of evil cannot hurt us. Wherever we go, even if we make our bed in Sheol or "take the wings of the morning and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea" [Ps. 139:9], God is present, and his love, justice, and mercy prevail.*

## **References**

*-Shah, Idries, *The Way of the Sufi*, New York: E. P. Dutton, 1970*  
*-Tolkien, J.R.R., *The Hobbit*, New York: Ballantine Books, 1966*

---

## **VII. Personal Initiative In The Aquarian Age**

*In the world's broad field of battle  
In the bivouac of Life,  
Be not like dumb, driven cattle!  
Be a hero in the strife.  
--Longfellow*

*Sometimes external forces may induce us to act in certain ways. Other people may tell us to do something, or ask us to do something, or expect us to do something, or praise or blame us for doing certain things. The weather or astrological radiations may stimulate us to do certain things rather than other things. People, however, need not be like leaves blown in the wind. People do not have to move in the direction in which the external forces push, but they rather can choose whether they will respond to the external forces, and how they will respond. People may even choose to act when*

*no external forces are present. Whenever someone initiates an action which is not a response to an external force, that person is said to exhibit initiative.*

*In the Piscean Age, people were not expected or encouraged to exhibit initiative. The leaders told people what to do and the people did as they were told without question. In the Aquarian Age, however, initiative is to be developed. Aquarius is ruled by the planet Uranus, one of whose characteristics is outreach." As people reach out to new ideas, they will think up new ways of doing things and thence will initiate new actions.*

*In any age the constellation opposite the constellation of the age shows the esoteric ideals which will be striven for in the age. Thus, Leo [which is opposite Aquarius] shows the esoteric ideals for the Aquarian Age. Leo is ruled by the Sun, which stimulates people to develop the power to say, "I will." In the Aquarian Age, the constellation of Leo will help awaken the Spirit within man to the point where it can exert the willpower to make people self-motivated.*

*If we would respond to the Aquarian radiations, we must strive to develop initiative in ourselves. As we do so there are several things we need to keep in mind.*

*1] As we break away from imitating friends, following leaders, and accepting customs and begin to make our own decisions, we need some inner Light to guide us. We must awaken the Light of Truth and Love within ourselves so that we can distinguish truth from falsehood and right from wrong.*

*2] We must always think before we act. Regardless of what others say or do, or what we feel like doing [due to our habits or to astrological force patterns], we must have well-considered reasons for everything we do.*

*3] We must be committed to finding for ourselves ways to serve, and to serving others whenever the opportunity arises. Max Heindel notes ["Letters to Students," p. 53] that we must learn to work without leadership; each being prompted by the Spirit of Love from within to strive for the physical, moral, and spiritual uplift of all the world. He further notes ["Questions and Answers," volume 2, p. 226] that the Elder Brothers who guide the spiritual growth of the pupils in the Western Mystery Schools "never urge, never praise, and never blame. The urge must come from within the pupil, and they teach him to judge himself...In every respect they educate him to stand upon his own feet without leaning on them or anyone else."*

*We need to continuously examine the circumstances we find ourselves in, decide what needs to be done, and then initiate those actions which will lead to the desired goals.*

## **References**

*-Heindel, Max, Letters to Students, Oceanside, California: The Rosicrucian Fellowship, 1949.*

*-Heindel, Max, [a href="2qaeng01.htm">Questions and Answers, Volume 2](#), Oceanside, California: The Rosicrucian Fellowship, 1947.*

## **VIII. Creativity**

*Public opinion is a vulgar, impertinent tyrant who deliberately makes life unpleasant for anyone who is not content to be the average man.*

*--Dean W. R. Inge*

*Radiations from Aquarius stimulate creativity. We will be able to respond to these radiations most effectively if we make a conscious effort to do so. Let us, therefore, give some attention to the attitudes and techniques which facilitate creativity.*

*The creative person has the courage to be different and to try something new. As long as someone feels that he has to think and act like everyone else, he will not be creative. As long as one is afraid to do anything different because someone might laugh at him, he will not be creative. The creative person generally has a sense of humor and enjoys putting ideas together in unusual and playful ways and often will laugh along with others at the novelty of his creations.*

*The creative person views common things from new perspectives, asks questions that others would not think of asking, and then seeks answers. He clears old ideas out from his mind and looks at the world with the eyes of a child. He lets himself forget that he has been told that shoes should be put on the feet and starts wondering what would happen if he put on the feet and starts wondering what would happen if he put them on his hands. He lets himself forget that when you write, the pen should move and the paper moved. He is not satisfied with the statement learned in school that, "It is gravity which pulls things toward the Earth," and he starts wondering what gravity is and how the pulling is really accomplished. He has seen clothes hung out to dry many times, but he can still look at them with wonder and ask how the water manages to jump off the clothes.*

*The creative person can imagine something he has not seen or which he has only partially seen. He can imagine how the room would look if the furniture were rearranged, or how a new tool could make a job easier to do, or what chain of events could have produced some observed end results.*

*The creative person is flexible in his thinking. He is willing to change his thinking as the situations change. He is willing to consider many different solutions to a given problem. When one proposed solution is shown not to work, he is willing to try some other.*

*The creative person judges his creations by his own standards, not by what others think. He is guided by his inner vision, not by external praise or criticism.*

---

## **IX. Resonance**

*The vibration of the mind can be stilled, the consciousness being withdrawn from it; an impact from without will then shape an image exactly corresponding to itself.*

*--Annie Besant, "Thought Power"*

*"Resonance" is a term used to describe what happens when one system sends out some waves that travel to another system and start the second system to vibrating. For resonance to occur, the two systems must have the same natural frequency of vibration. In this manner, one vibrating tuning fork can send out waves that can cause another similar tuning fork to start vibrating. A radio station*

can send out waves that can cause a radio to respond if the radio is tuned to the same frequency as the station.

People also radiate waves. When a thought is constructed it causes mental, emotional, and etheric waves to radiate outward from the person who created it. If these waves are clear and steady, and if someone is able to attune himself to them and resonate to them, then the receiver will become aware of the thoughts and feelings of the sender. At the emotional level, resonance produces sympathy in the receiver. At the intellectual level, resonance produces understanding in the receiver.

The radiations from Aquarius stimulate the development of resonance in people. If we would hasten the progress of the world toward the Aquarian Age, we may consciously attempt to improve our ability to resonate with others. In order to achieve resonance, the receiver must be able to attune himself to the sender. If the receiver has his own opinions as to what the sender ought to be thinking or feeling, or if the receiver has prejudices as to what the sender could think or feel, then the receiver will attune his mind to his own preconceived ideas, and resonance will not occur. If the receiver is to attune himself to the sender, he must clear his mind of his own thoughts and be open to receiving whatever thoughts the sender radiates. Thoughts of separateness [superiority, pride, annoyance, anger] also tend to hinder resonance. On the other hand, love aids resonance. With practice, we can learn to resonate to a broader and broader range of types of people.

Resonance can also be extended to animals, plants, and things. In time, we will learn to sympathize with animals, and to see things from their point of view, and to attune ourselves to the inner being of plants, and understand the life within them, and to comprehend even the mineral and constructions made from the mineral kingdom materials. Works of art [stories, drawings paintings, sculptures, and musical compositions] all have built into them the feelings and thoughts of their creators and can only be properly appreciated if the observer can attune himself to the creation and allow its built-in feelings and thoughts to resonate within his own soul.

In the Aquarian Age, people are supposed to become self-directing. To become self-directing, people need the Light within. To gain the Light within, people need to be able to attune themselves to and resonate with other people and the world around them and with the Cosmic Consciousness [God]. When people resonate with others, they sympathize with others and understand others and thence can resolve conflicts with others. When people resonate with the world around them, they can learn to live in harmony with it. When people can resonate with the Cosmic Consciousness, they can understand the Divine Law and Plan and can understand what they need to do to move forward in the scheme of evolution.

## **References**

-Besant, Annie. *Thought Power*. Wheaton, Illinois: The Theosophical Publishing House, 1973.

---

## **X. Universal Friendship**

*My country is the world, and my religion is to good.*  
--Thomas Paine

*The spiritual radiations from Aquarius promote individual, scientific invention, and the desire to understand peoples whose backgrounds are diversely different from one's own. As people learn to respond to the Aquarian radiations and develop their ability to exercise their own initiative and to make decisions for themselves, they will break away from the guidance of National Spirits. [Each nation on Earth, with the exception of the United States, is assigned an archangel who guides the people of that nation in the development of language, customs, and religion, and who fosters patriotism and a feeling of unity among the people of the nation. Such an archangel is called a National Spirit. See Max Heindel, "The Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception," pp. 352-360.] The National Spirits will no longer be able to lead the citizens of a nation to act as one body, as each citizen will decide for himself what is right and what is wrong.*

*As the Aquarian radiations promote scientific invention, communication between peoples will be facilitated. Already, telephones, radios, televisions, and satellites make it almost as easy to talk to, to see, and to hear people on the other side of the Earth as the neighbor next door; automobiles, buses, trains, and airplanes make it possible to travel to any place on Earth within a few hours.*

*As the Aquarian radiations promote the desire to understand peoples of diversely different backgrounds, people will learn to open their minds up so that they can comprehend how others think and feel. When people know how the members of another nation think and feel, sympathies will be aroused and the sufferings of any will be felt by all. Then Universal Friendship will be ushered in, and all of humanity will be able to unite in one Brotherhood. Then all will be able to say, along with Thomas Paine, "My country is the world, and my religion is to do good."*

*If we wish to help the world move toward the Aquarian Age, then we will do what we can to promote Universal Friendship. What specific actions can we take? First of all, we can learn about people of other nationalities. We can try to understand their needs, their hopes and fears, what they consider important, and what they like or dislike. Radio and television, newspapers, books, and movies can be sources of information. Traveling can give first-hand information. Learning the languages of other peoples also can aid us in seeing things from their point of view and in establishing bonds of sympathy.*

*Secondly, we can learn to view world problems from a universal point of view. When international trade is being considered, we should not concern ourselves with the question, "What will be most advantageous to our country?" but rather should seek to find what will be of most benefit to the world as a whole. When international disputes are being considered, the question should not be, "What is just and right in this case?"*

*Thirdly, when disasters occur in various parts of the world, other nations can lend a hand to help rebuild the lives of the victims. When any peoples are suffering for any reason, others can help the sufferers to get back on the road to well-being and prosperity.*

*Fourthly, we can avoid mentioning or recognizing differences in race or nationality. When dealing with people, we should strive to ignore their exteriors [body structures, clothes, customs, languages] and to focus our attention on their divine essences hidden within, which belong to no race or nation.*

## References

-Heindel, Max. The Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception. Oceanside, California: The Rosicrucian Fellowship, 1973

---

## XI. Science And Religion In The Aquarian Age

Test all things.  
--I Thess. 5:21

Aquarius is an air constellation; thus, the Aquarian Age will be characterized by intellectual development. In the Aquarian Age, people will want reasons for their beliefs and will want, as much as possible, to acquire knowledge first-hand for themselves.

The starting point for acquiring first-hand knowledge involves making observations. If truth is to be found, the observations need to be accurate. Things need to be seen clearly and heard accurately. Personal feelings must not influence observations. People must not confuse what they see or hear with what they think they ought to see or hear or with what they would like to see or hear.

If truth is to be found, observations also need to be as complete as possible. With the coming of the Aquarian Age, people will extend the range and type of observations which they are able to make. People will use their creativity to invent machines that can detect waves whose frequency makes them beyond the range of human vision or hearing, that can see things which are too small or too far away to be seen by human vision, and that can help humans to get information from places that they would not otherwise be able to reach. People will also extend the sensitivity of their own bodies to the vibrations around them, so that they will be able to see etheric vibrations and to detect other more subtle vibrations. Aquarius is ruled by Uranus, which has rule over etheric vibrations. Max Heindel notes [Teachings of an Initiate, pp. 57-59]:

When the Sun enters Aquarius by precession, the rest of the moisture will be eliminated [from the air] and visual vibrations, which are most easily transmitted by a dry etheric atmosphere, will become more intense; thus conditions will be particularly conducive to production of the slight extension of our present sight necessary to open our eyes to the etheric region...The etheric sight is similar to the X-ray in that it enables its possessor to see right through all objects, but it is much more powerful and renders everything as transparent as glass.

As people increase their ability to resonate, they will also better be able to know other people's feelings and thoughts.

The Aquarian Age will be an age of reason. Thus, people in the Aquarian Age will not be satisfied with leaving their observations as a set of unrelated, meaningless facts. People will seek to give order to their observations, to find patterns in their observations, and to draw conclusions from their observations. People will use logical thinking to determine cause-effect relations.

The above indicates that science will expand and grow in the Aquarian Age. Religion also will undergo changes. People will no longer be satisfied with a religion based on a set of beliefs that is supposed to be accepted on faith, without question. They will want reasons for their beliefs and will

want to be able to see how everything fits into a single logical structure. People will want logical explanations as to where they have come from, why they are here now, and why some suffer much and others very little. Max Heindel states, *Nothing that is not logical can exist in the universe and...logic is the surest guide in all the Worlds.*" [The Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception, p 440] In the Aquarian Age, each person will develop love within his heart, which will give him a truer source of guidance than rules did. The Piscean idea was that divine revelation could come only to a few. The Aquarian attitude is that all alike can awaken the Light within.

## References

- Fox, Emmet. *The Zodiac and the Bible*. New York: Harper and Row, 1961
  - Heindel, Max. The Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception. Oceanside, California: The Rosicrucian Fellowship, 1973
  - Heindel, Max. Teachings of an Initiate. Oceanside, California: The Rosicrucian Fellowship, 1955
- 

## XII. Etheric Vision

And amazement seized them all, and they were filled with awe, saying, "We have seen strange things today."  
--Luke 5:26

The matter of the physical world exists in seven states, which are given the following names: solids, liquid, gas, chemical ether, life ether, light ether, and reflecting ether. The matter takes on an increasing rate of vibration as it goes from one state to another. The particles of matter in the solid have the lowest rate of vibration. If a solid is heated, energy is given to the molecules, which speeds up their rate of vibration, which makes them break the solid bonds, and the solid turns into a liquid. If a liquid is heated, the molecules speed up their rate of vibration and gain enough energy to jump out of the liquid and fly around freely, thus forming a gas. Likewise, the rates of vibration of gaseous molecules can be increased so that they can be broken into atoms and then into elementary particles [protons, neutrons, electrons, photons, mesons, gravitons, et cetera]. The matter then is in the chemical ether state. Further increases in rates of vibration will take the matter into the life ether, light ether, and reflecting ether states.

In the course of evolution, man developed the ability to see solids and liquids. Visible light rays [which are rays of chemical ether] reflect off of objects, enter the eye, and form an image inside the eye in the retina.

With the approach of the Aquarian Age, the atmosphere of the Earth is changing. Christ, by his beneficent ministrations, is attracting more and more of the interplanetary ether to the Earth so that the ether surrounding the Earth is becoming more dense and also more luminous. Our eyes are correspondingly being changed to accommodate these new conditions. The so-called "blind spot" in the eye will be sensitized, and we will look out through the eye and see directly the thing itself instead of the image upon our retina. A higher rate of vibration will be perceived than before, and the etheric realm will become visible. This opening up of etheric vision will bring about a number of changes in what people think and do.



1] *Etheric sight is similar to the X-ray in that it enables its possessor to see through all objects, but it is much more powerful and renders everything as transparent as glass. When people have etheric vision, they will not be able to hide anything behind a wall. Nor will people be able to keep secret their past actions, because in the reflecting ether are stored pictures of all recent events on Earth, which can be read by anyone who has etheric vision.*

*This inability to hide anything may act as a deterrent to crime. It will also require people to develop the inner strength to let others see them as they really are [without any "fronts" or "masks"] and to develop the sympathy to accept others as they really are [whatever their weaknesses.]*

2] *Etheric sight will permit people to see the inner workings of their own or others' bodies, so that it will be easy to see a morbid growth, a dislocation, or a pathological condition of the body. Thus, diagnosis of disease will be greatly facilitated.*

3] *In addition to a dense physical body, composed of solids, liquids, and gases], everyone has a vital body composed of ether. With etheric vision, people will gain the ability to see vital bodies.*

*People will be able to see that in order to function the vital body needs nourishment, and that uncooked fruits and vegetables and milk contain vital fluid [chemical and life ethers] that helps nourish the vital body, whereas cooked foods contain little vital fluid.*

*People will be able to see how vital fluid from the Sun enters the human body by way of the spleen, courses along the nerves of the body, and then passes outward through the pores of the body, carrying with it poisons and preventing with its outrushing current the entrance of microbes from the outside. People will be able to see when the flow of vital fluid is hindered [by poisons in the body or by psychological states] and thus will be able to work to remove the hindrances.*

*People will be able to see that sleep is one means of getting the vital body repaired and cleared out. Another method is by means of bathing. Water absorbs vital fluid, so that during bathing old, impure vital fluid is removed, which can then be replaced by clean vital fluid. People will be able to see that a healer, by laying damp hands on a patient, can draw out impure vital fluid from the patient. The healer can, by an act of will, not let this impure fluid travel up his arms any farther than his elbows and then can wash his hands in running water to get rid of it.*

*People will be able to see that sick people can absorb vital fluid from the people around them and may use this fact for helping the sick people, although precautions may need to be taken that the ones providing the vital fluid spend enough time away from the sick people to replenish their own supply of vital fluid.*

*Being able to see the vital fluid will facilitate people's learning how to direct its flow using thought power. Being able to direct the flow of vital fluid will facilitate healing.*

4] *When people have etheric vision they will be able to see the state of evolution of their vital bodies, and will be able to see directly how various thoughts, feelings, and actions promote or hinder the growth of the vital body [just as now we can study how various things affect the beauty and skill of the dense physical body.] People may then pay more attention to soul development.*

5] *When people have etheric vision, they will be able to see the physically dead. People will be able to see that when the heart stops beating the vital body leaves the dense body. As the dense body decays, the chemical and life ether parts of the vital body decay. If the dense body is cremated, the chemical and life ether parts break up at the time of cremation. [Cremation should not be done during the first three-and-one-half days after the heart stops beating. See Max Heindel, The Rosicrucian Christianity Lectures, pp. 78-82.]*

*The light and reflecting ether parts of the vital body are retained, however, for a longer time. Thus, when etheric sight has been developed, the physically dead will be visible to the living and able to communicate with them for some time subsequent to death. Then death will no longer be as fearful [for those dying] or as mournful [for those left on Earth] as it was when the dead could not be seen by the living.*

6] When people gain etheric vision, they will be able to see the myriads of beings who inhabit the Etheric Region. Nature spirits [gnomes, elves, fairies, undines, sylphs, and salamanders] and the angels will become visible. Because the nature spirits are lower in the evolutionary chain than humans, if humans command them they must obey. Thus, humans may get nature spirits to serve them. Angels are above humans in the evolutionary chain and are not to be commanded by humans, but communication may be set up and cooperation on some things may be achieved. Angels work to facilitate the propagation and growth of plants, animals, and humans on Earth. Thus, farmers and others who breed and care for plants and animals might find communication with the angels beneficial.

## **References**

- Heindel, Max. Occult Principles of Health and Healing. Oceanside, California: The Rosicrucian Fellowship, 1938, pp 80-82, 193-95.
  - Heindel, Max. Questions and Answers. Volume 2. Oceanside, California: The Rosicrucian Fellowship, 1947, pp. 147-48, 154-55.
  - Heindel, Max. Teachings of an Initiate. Oceanside, California: The Rosicrucian Fellowship, 1955, pp. 57-60.
  - Heindel, Max. The Rosicrucian Christianity Lectures. Oceanside, California: The Rosicrucian Fellowship, 1939.
  - Heindel, Max. The Rosicrucian Mysteries. Oceanside, California: The Rosicrucian Fellowship, 1943, pp. 48-50.
  - Heindel, Max. Web of Destiny. Oceanside, California: The Rosicrucian Fellowship, 1928, pp. 99, 114.
- 

## **XIII. Aquarian Conflict Resolution**

*In every man there is a king. Speak to the king and the king will come forth.*  
--Scandinavian Proverb

*In the Piscean Age, people lived under the rulership of various dictators [kings, priests, et cetera] who laid down laws and proclaimed what was true and right. Because everyone within a given society followed one dictator, there was little internal conflict. If two people within the society did have disagreement, they could go to the dictator, and he would say who was right and who was wrong and what needed to be done to resolve the conflict. Thus things proceeded peacefully and harmoniously.*

*In the Aquarian Age, there will be no one head who will make all the decisions and do all the thinking. Instead, everyone will do his own thinking. When many people, starting with different perspectives and exercising their creativity in different ways, are all independently generating*

*opinions, a wide variety of opinions will arise, and some of these opinions may be in conflict with one another. The big problem that then arises is to find how to resolve these conflicts. There is no one authority to go to who provides the people with a definitive resolution of their conflicts. Somehow, they must work together to resolve the conflicts themselves.*

*The Aquarian Age is an age of reason. Thus, reason will be put to use in conflict resolution. Let us take a rational look at the causes and cures of conflicts.*

*People have needs and desires for physical necessities [food, clothing, shelter], safety, companionship, esteem and self-actualization [independent creativity, attainment of personal goals]. If the needs and desires of one person overlap those of another, then there is conflict.*

*One situation in which needs and desires will overlap is when there is overpopulation: too many people and not enough food, clothing, and shelter. The remedy for this type of conflict is to decrease the number of people within a given region and/or work to increase the amount of food, clothing, and shelter available.*

*Another situation in which conflicts occur is when one person oversteps his rightful needs and desires and thus infringes on the needs and desires of others. This occurs when one person steals from another; when one threatens or hurts another without cause; when one tries to force his presence or his ideas on another; when one tries to get ahead of another; or when one tries to dominate another. When this type of conflict occurs, people need to be led to the point where they can see things from the other person's point of view, so that they can recognize that everyone has needs and desires and that if people are to live harmoniously together, one cannot fulfill his needs and desires at the expense of another.*

*Some people may overstep their rightful needs and desires but may know of no other way to fulfill their own needs and desires. It may be useless to tell a starving man that it is not right to steal. In such cases, the only way to overcome the problem may be to help the person in need find a way to fulfill his needs. Give the starving man some food and a job, and he may not steal any more. If a person feels a need to be listened to and is annoying everyone with his talking, the problem may not be resolved by telling him to "shut up." Rather, someone may need to listen to the talker until his need to be heard has been fulfilled. If a person feels a need for esteem and consequently goes around bragging, the problem is not solved by telling the bragger that he hasn't done half the things which he claims to have done. Rather, the problem may be resolved if the bragger's need for esteem is fulfilled by giving him sufficient praise so that he begins to feel appreciated.*

*Sometimes the needs and desires of two people may be in conflict because one is overstepping his rights, but the one who is being imposed upon may avoid conflict simply by releasing some of his own desires. This is an especially useful technique in trivial matters that aren't worth fighting over. It may also be done when one person loves another and is willing to take burdens upon himself in order to make things easier for the other. It is dangerous to do this, however, unless one really releases one's own desires. Otherwise, inner tensions may be built up. John Powell notes in "Why Am I Afraid to Tell You Who I Am?," p. 64, "[If something you do bothers me], I may be tempted to believe that it would be better not to mention it. Our relationship will be more peaceful....So I keep it inside myself, and each time you do your thing my stomach keeps score ...2...3...4 ...5...6...7...8...until one day you do the same thing that you have always done and all hell breaks loose. All the while you were annoying me, I was keeping it inside and somewhere, secretly, learning to hate you. My good thoughts were turning to gall. When it finally erupted in one great emotional avalanche, you didn't understand. You thought that this kind of reaction was totally uncalled for."*

*Some people have conflicting needs and desires within themselves. They simultaneously want two things that cannot be had at the same time. They may want both to go out and stay at home. They may want both to eat lots of food and to stay slim. They may want both to get their work done*

and to play. Such people tend to be in conflict with all their associates because anything anyone does for them is in some way wrong. Such conflicts can only be resolved by helping the person to recognize that he cannot have his cake and eat it too and by encouraging him to clarify for himself his goals and what he needs to do to attain these goals.

Another situation in which conflicts occur is when people think that their needs and desires conflict due to misunderstandings. Note that the needs and desires are not in actual conflict, so that removal of the misunderstanding removes the conflict. Misunderstandings can be removed by communication. The communication needs to be continuous, frank, and two-way. Both sides need to listen to one another without prejudice so that resonance can occur and produce sympathy and understanding between the parties. Each party needs to be able to see the other party's point of view. People need to learn to see the thought behind the words used to express the thought, so that two people with the same thought do not continue to argue over words.

Many people are in conflict, not because there is any current overlapping of needs or desires, but because there was some past overlapping, and they hold on to the memory of the past. Such conflicts would readily disappear and cease to plague people if they would just let go of their memories of wrong and forgive their debtors. Some people do not want to forgive their debtors because they feel that justice has not been carried out. Man, however, is a poor judge of justice, because, although he may have seen certain incidents, he is not able to see the complete picture with all the various debits and credits involved [some of which may have occurred in previous lifetimes on Earth.] Thus, man might better leave justice to the hands of God. Saint Paul wrote in his letter to the Romans [12:19], "Never avenge yourselves, but leave it to the wrath of God; for it is written, 'Vengeance is mine, I will repay, says the Lord.'"

Conflicts, if they are to be resolved, must be approached with the right attitude. It is important to realize that people can disagree and still be friends. Disagreements should be kept at the intellectual level and not allowed to degenerate into emotional attacks of one person on another. Calling names never settled a disagreement. But it may be possible to settle a disagreement if each side calmly tells the other side its reasons for its beliefs. If one side sees what they consider to be an error in the reasoning of the other side, they may gently point out what they think is wrong and why. If the other side accepts the correction, then they can modify their opinion. If they see an error in the first side's reasoning, they can gently give a rebuttal. During such a discussion it is highly important that both sides listen to what the other side is saying, remain open to new ideas, and remain flexible and capable of changing if some opinion is shown to be unsupportable.

Also, when trying to resolve conflicts, people should try to view the overall situation and try to determine what will be best for everyone involved, not just look at how they can gain the greatest advantage for themselves. Principles of justice should be applied uniformly to all involved, not just to some and not to others. The human rights of all should be respected.

Lastly, conflicts should be approached with the attitude that they can be resolved. Nothing can be accomplished when people have lost hope. People can do what they think they can do.

---

## References

- Nye, Robert D. *Conflict Among Humans*. New York: Springer Publishing Co., 1973
- Powell, John. *Why Am I Afraid to Tell You Who I Am?*. Allen, Texas: Argus Communications, 1969.

-Tolstoy, Leo N. *Tolstoy's Tales of Courage and Conflict*. Garden City, New York: Hanover House, 1958 [Neglect a Fire and It Spreads, pp. 311-22]

---

#### **XIV. Aquarian Methods of Teaching**

*The true purpose of education is to draw out inherent faculties, rather than only to drive in ideas from without.*

--Geoffrey Hodson

*In the Piscean Age, people within a given society were generally of similar background and beliefs, and children were taught and expected to believe what everyone else in the society believed. In the Aquarian Age, however, children will be exposed to a barrage of varying beliefs on television, on radio, through movies, and through travel. Consequently, Aquarian children are likely to question the validity of any given set of beliefs, because they know that other people hold other beliefs. Aquarian children will resist any attempt to impose upon them a given set of beliefs.*

*In the Piscean Age, the amount of known knowledge was relatively small. The known knowledge was written in books, and children were then supposed to learn it. The Aquarian Age is an age of research, and as research proceeds, the body of knowledge grows. In time the body of knowledge becomes so great that even in one field it is impossible for one person to know everything. Then the aim of education can no longer be to teach young people everything that is known. Nor is it possible to know, from among the many facts available, which child will need which facts in the future.*

*In the Piscean Age, many jobs required people to perform repetitive, predetermined tasks. To prepare young people for the job market, teachers taught them to remember what they were told and to follow directions. With the coming of the Aquarian Age, most repetitive, predetermined tasks are being taken over by machines [tape recorders, cameras, manufacturing machines, computers, and robots]. Thus, the young person who has learned only to do what he has been told to do will not find it easy to get a job.*

*In the Piscean Age, conditions were relatively static. Customs, traditions, and ways of dealing with human problems were about the same from generation to generation. Thus, children were taught the customs, traditions, and ways of dealing with human problems, and what they learned in childhood served them well in their adult life. For each situation that they might encounter in life they had been given a solution. In the Aquarian Age, life is no longer this simple. People from faraway places bring in new ways of doing things. Social structures change. New machines are invented which radically change the way things are produced, the types of jobs available, and the way life is lived. Change is so rapid and unpredictable that it becomes quite impossible to know what children will encounter when they grow up, and thus it is not possible to give ready-made solutions to life's problems.*

*If, in the Aquarian Age, it is useless to try to impose a set of beliefs on young people [because they will not believe you], if it is useless to try to teach any specific set of facts or procedures [because the actual facts and procedures needed in life after graduation may be different], and if it is useless to try to give solutions to life's problems [because the actual problems encountered later may be different], what then should be done in the schools?*

*The children need to be given the opportunity to observe the world. They will be able to believe what they have seen. They need to be taught to perform controlled experiments [experiments in which the variables are controlled so that the effects of varying one factor at a time may be observed], so that they can determine cause-effect relationships. They need to be encouraged to ask questions and then to learn to make the observations or do the research needed to obtain the information to find answers to their questions. They need to be taught how to analyze data, how to find patterns in data, and how to draw conclusions from data. They need to be taught problem-solving techniques so that they will be able to generate for themselves solutions to new problems and new ways of doing things.*

*In the Piscean classroom, the two main teaching techniques used were lecturing and recitation. In the Aquarian classroom, lecturing and recitation will be kept to a minimum. Rather, the teacher will stimulate individual thinking in the students by asking questions and encouraging all to participate in the discussion of ideas. When the teacher wants to bring to the students' attention a particular concept, he will ask a sequence of questions which will encourage the students to make or recall relevant observations, and then to think through the steps needed to draw the conclusion from these observations. This is called Socratic questioning.*

*In the Piscean school, a major emphasis was placed on copying and memorizing. In the Aquarian school, the emphasis will shift from memorizing facts to thinking about ideas. In the Aquarian school, emphasis will shift from copying others to creating your own.*

*In the Piscean school, students were all expected to fit into one mold, or perhaps one of several molds. In the Aquarian school, students will be allowed to think and act differently from one another, to develop individual inclinations, and to follow different learning procedures.*

*In the Piscean school, the teacher was supposed to maintain control over the students. The teacher would lay down laws and give orders. In the Aquarian school, the student will be given more responsibility to direct and control himself. The children themselves will be allowed to help plan what, when, and how they will do things.*

*In the Piscean school, conflicts were "resolved" by force. Teachers made children obey by beating the children or otherwise punishing them if they didn't obey. In the Aquarian Age, reason will be used to resolve conflicts. When a conflict arises between teachers and students or between students and students, the matter will be discussed. Each side will try to understand the other's point of view, and a solution will be sought which will be satisfactory to all.*

*Training in resonance will be an important part of the Aquarian students' education. The students will be taught to avoid prejudice [which prevents resonance from occurring]. They will be taught astrology [which can help people to understand other peoples' point of view.] They will study literature, art, and music [which, to be understood, require resonance]. They will be taught to develop an inner feeling of peace and quiet and a reverence for all living creatures and for God [which also are needed for resonance to occur].*

---

## **XV. Aquarian Government**

*We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their creator with certain unalienable rights; that among these are life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness.*

*--Thomas Jefferson*

*In the Piscean Age, people often were uneducated and uninformed about the various issues of the day. The governors of the people [whether they were kings, or some specially chosen nobles] were informed by various advisors and wise men with whom they surrounded themselves, and it was the governors' responsibility, then, to guide the people. In the Aquarian Age, however, educational opportunities and information will be available equally to all. All will have access to libraries, radio, television, and computer information banks. Through electronic communication devices wise men will share their thinking with everyone as easily as previously they could share it with one. Thus, in the Aquarian Age, the government will no longer have a "corner" on wisdom. There will no longer be any reason to believe that government is any more capable of making judgments about what is right and wrong than the people. Thus, the Piscean view that society will become corrupted unless the government tells the people what is right and wrong [and makes them do what is right] will gradually be replaced by the Aquarian view that people themselves have as much ability to make choices and moral decisions as the government.*

*In the Aquarian Age, people are supposed to be developing the Light within and learning to direct their own lives. People can only learn to govern their own lives if they have the freedom to make choices, if they experience the effects of their choices, and if they then use their rational minds to see connections between choices [causes] and effects, so that in the future they can govern their choices accordingly. Michael Newbrough writes [in *Liberty and Consciousness*, p. 63]:*

*Growth cannot come about through repression...So, the sooner we get on with the adventures [and the mistakes], the sooner we learn what works and what doesn't work, where happiness and fulfillment lie and where they don't. We won't really begin to know excellence and virtue until we've confronted the second rate, the self-destructive and the unworthy. We'll not know what's 'enough' of some experience, unfortunately, until we've had too much. And inner peace won't seem valuable until we're exhausted from chasing the illusions of the relative, time-bound, material worldview...Experience is the great teacher.*

*In the Aquarian Age, government must avoid interference with this process of development. It must allow people to make free choices as long as they do not violate the identical rights of others to pursue their paths. The government must allow people to choose what they will believe, what their value system will be, what their life-style will be, what they will say and do, how they will vote, et cetera, as long as the people not interfere with the free rights of others to make similar choices.*

*Governments must allow people to experience the effects of their choices. If people have the feeling that the government will take care of them whatever they do, then they may cease to feel responsible for keeping themselves out of trouble or for providing for their own needs.*

*If the government does not try to exercise control over people and does not try to make decisions for people or shield people from the effects of their decisions, then what will the government do? Government may act as a centralized organization for helping people exchange information, for helping the various parts of the society better communicate with one another, and for helping facilitate the making of collective decisions or agreements.*

*In the Aquarian Age, people who hold similar values may unite in small, loosely structured groups and thence give one another mutual support, enrich one another, and cooperate and share with one another. Such small groups may be self-generating, self-organizing, and [when desired] self-destructing. Membership in such groups generally will be open to all who are interested. Leadership in the groups may pass from person to person, depending on the needs of the moment. A group may change its activities over time as the needs and interests of its members fluctuate. Coalitions of groups may form networks, but even with the coalitions the individual segments of the networks remain self-sufficient. [See Marilyn Ferguson, *The Aquarian Conspiracy*, pp. 213-21.]*

## References

- Ferguson, Marilyn. *The Aquarian Conspiracy*. Los Angeles, California: J.P. Tarcher, Inc., 1980  
-Newbrough, Michael. *Liberty and Consciousness*. San Marcos, California: Palomar College, 1984
- 

## XVI. Aquarian Age Politics

*The man who has not anything to boast of but his illustrious ancestors is like a potato -- the only good belonging to him is underground.*  
--Sir Thomas Overbury

*In the Piscean Age, countries are ruled under the dictatorship of kings. In the Aquarian Age, countries are led deomocratically by presidents. The way in which someone becomes a king is significantly different from the way in which a person becomes a president. Some people become king by divine direction. Anyone who is reputed to be God's anointed representative is given leadership in the Piscean Age. In the Piscean Age, some people become king by birth. If the law states that the eldest son of the current king will be the future king, then the Ego born into this position takes on the job of ruler [unless someone overcomes him by force]. In the Piscean Age, some people become king by means of material wealth. If someone has great wealth he may be able to buy the allegiance of the people and to hire an army to protect his position. In the Piscean Age, some people become king by means of physical strength and courage. The boldest warrior may become commander of the troops of soldiers and thence of the country. In the Aquarian Age, the person who is to rise to the position of president uses his intellect to recognize what the country needs to do, and then intellectually persuades the people that he can lead the country to accomplish those things, and then the people vote him into office.*

*In the Piscean Age, the responsibility of the masses of people is to be good followers. Regardless of who they are following, as long as they all follow the one leader, peace within the country is maintained. In the Aquarian Age, the responsibility of the people is to be informed and to vote wisely. The Aquarian citizen must avoid being swayed by bribes, falsehoods, high-sounding names, military valor, by what he thinks others will vote for, or by social pressures. He must independently exercise his own reasoning powers.*

*The Piscean leader was set on a pedestal, above the masses of people, and was revered and admired. The people were not expected to comprehend what he saw from his lofty point of view or what he did. The Aquarian leader is not supposed to be on a pedestal above the masses, and the people are supposed to be able to understand what he does and why he does it, and the people need to be kept informed about all his actions. The people are free to criticize the Aquarian leader and he should listen to their criticism and respond to it by either explaining to the satisfaction of the people why he does things as he does or by changing his ways. Christ set the example when he told his disciples, "No longer do I call you slaves, for the slave does not know what his master is doing; but I have called you riends, for all that I have heard from my Father I have made known to you." [John 15:15]*

---



## **XVII. Justice In The Aquarian Age**

*Every saint has a past. Every sinner has a future.*  
--Oscar Wilde

*The Aquarian Age is an age of individual freedom and responsibility. The Aquarian Age government will not make laws that try to control the individual lives of people. Thus, there will be nothing in this category of laws in need of enforcing.*

*If people are trained in resonance [so that they can understand and sympathize with other people] and in logic, then they need only one law to govern their interpersonal relations, namely, "Do unto other as you would have them do unto you." In the Aquarian Age, people will recognize that just as they do not want anyone else interfering with their personal freedom, so also they must not interfere with anyone else's personal freedom. People will recognize that just as they do not want others stealing their possessions, injuring them or dominating their lives, so also they must not steal from others, or injure or dominate others. When conflicts between people do arise, the people themselves should get together, discuss their differences, try to learn to understand the other's point of view, and look at the situation objectively, so that they can themselves arrive at a mutually satisfactory solution to their problems.*

*If some members of the society do persist in interfering with other people's freedoms, and if negotiations between the people involved do not resolve the problem, then the government may be forced to arrest the accused, carry on a trial, and [if guilt is proven] detain the criminal. In trials, the reconstruction of what happened will be facilitated by the development of etheric vision, which will enable people to read the records of the past which are stored in the reflecting ether. [See Max Heindel, "The Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception," pp. 37-38.] Socratic questioning may be used to lead one who has been convicted to feel the hurt he caused others, to recognize the consequences of his actions, and to recognize what led him to commit the crime and what alternative ways he could have used to handle the situation. The convict may also be led to decide what he can do in order to make restitution for his criminal actions and then be encouraged to carry out the restitutions.*

*People commit crimes because their selfish desires [greed, anger, lust, desire for excitement, et cetera] are in control. If through Socratic questioning they can be induced to look at situations intellectually, and to consider the feelings and rights of others and consequences of actions, then their minds and Egos can gain control of their lives, and crime will no longer be attractive.*

## **References**

*-Heindel, Max. The Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception. Oceanside, California: The Rosicrucian Fellowship, 1973.*

---

## **XVIII. Aquarian Methods of Healing**

*That on which the mind is constantly dwelling will inevitably be that which the man shall become.*  
--Annie Besant, *In the Outer Court*

*In the Piscean Age, sickness is accepted as an act of God or a chance occurrence in nature. In the Aquarian Age, people will recognize that certain actions, feelings, and thoughts lead to disease, and they will determine what behaviors lead to what diseases. With the approach of the Aquarian Age, already a start has been made in determining the effects of various foods on the body, the effects of emotional stress on the body, the needs of the body for appropriate amounts of exercise and rest, and the need for cleanliness.*

*In the Piscean Age, the nature of a given person's illness often remained a mystery. With the approach of the Aquarian Age, scientific instruments are being developed and used for observing the functioning of the various parts of the body so that abnormalities in functioning can be detected. As the Aquarian Age stimulates the development of etheric vision, and as etheric vision allows one to see through solid matter, people will become able to see at a glance what organs are diseased and what problems exist in the etheric energy currents which vitalize the various organs of the body. In the Aquarian Age, astrology will also be used as a means of determining the root causes of disease.*

*In the Piscean Age, people tend to have faith in their doctor and in the remedies which he gives them, and sometimes it is their faith which is the major curative factor. In the Aquarian Age, the people themselves want to understand the cause and nature of their disease so that they can make up their own minds as to what they need to do in order to recover.*

*In the Piscean Age, people tend to passively put themselves in the hands of the doctor and expect him to bring about a cure. The doctor obliges by giving drugs, which take control of parts of the body away from the Ego and force the body to carry out certain functions. Or the doctor may do massage or other manipulations which again force certain things to happen in the body. In the Aquarian Age, however, people will aim at self-control. People will learn to use their willpower to direct their minds to in turn direct their actions. People will learn to mentally control their feelings and to release inner tensions. People will learn to control their subconscious minds, which in turn direct the functionings of the various organs in the body. People will learn to direct the flow of etheric forces in their bodies, and to use these to aid in healing.*

## **References**

-Heindel, Max. *Astro-Diagnosis*. Oceanside, California: The Rosicrucian Fellowship, 1968.

---

## **XIX. Aquarian Mental Exercises**

*[The student] must adopt such a position that he may regard all his sundry experiences from a higher point of view.*

*--Rudolf Steiner, Knowledge of the Higher Worlds*

*For those who wish to hasten their learning of the lessons of the Aquarian Age, two exercises have been given to humanity. One is called retrospection. The other is called concentration.*

*The exercise of retrospection is performed each night after the aspirant has lain down in bed. The aspirant relaxes his body, then reviews the events of the day in reverse order, starting with the events of the late evening and gradually proceeding in reverse order toward the things which were done in the afternoon, then those which took place in the morning, and back to the very moment of awakening. As he brings each scene to his mind he tries to feel the effects which his actions have had on other people. If his action caused someone pain, then he tries to feel that pain. If his actions gave someone joy, then he tries to feel that joy. He tries to see cause-effect relationships, and when he decides that certain actions have undesired effects, he resolves to reform his life.*

*While doing the exercise of retrospection it is important that the body be relaxed, because when it is tense the personal desires still have a grip on the body, and they will make it difficult for one to obtain a higher, impersonal, objective view of the events of the day. The reason for reviewing the events of the day in reverse order is that this enables one to see first the effects and then the causes, which facilitates judging the desirability of the causative actions.*

*The exercise of retrospection helps one develop the Aquarian skill of self-evaluation, and thence self-control. It gives a growing understanding of cause-effect relationships and helps develop the Light within. The attempt to feel how one made others feel increases one's skill in resonance and aids in conflict resolution.*

*Because Aquarius is ruled by Uranus, which has an influence on the nerves in the body, one of the problems people will encounter in the Aquarian Age is nervous tension. There is stress associated with the freedom, exploration, and personal initiative which the Aquarian Age will foster. The exercise of retrospection, if done with the body relaxed, will gradually help one overcome nervous tension.*

*The exercise of concentration is performed in the morning at the very earliest moment after the aspirant awakes. If the body is comfortable he should at once relax and commence to concentrate. If the body is uncomfortable the aspirant may rise to relieve it ere he concentrates, but much of the efficacy of the concentration is lost by the delay. The aspirant then focuses his thoughts on some object, or some subject, or some image, or some quotation, and aims to unwaveringly hold it before his mind for about five minutes.*

*The exercise of concentration aids in the development of resonance if an object or a quotation was chosen for concentration. If mental images are created or some subject contemplated, creativity may be fostered.*

## References

- Besant, Annie. *Thought Power*. Wheaton, Illinois: The Theosophical Publishing House, 1973, pp. 71-93.
  - Heindel, Max. *The Rosicrucian Christianity Lectures*. Oceanside, California: The Rosicrucian Fellowship, 1939, pp. 183-88.
  - Heindel, Max. *Teachings of an Initiate*. Oceanside, California: The Rosicrucian Fellowship, 1955, pp. 108-21.
- 

## XX. Self-Contgrol In The Aquarian Age

*Of all the bonds that hold the world in chains  
Man frees himself when self-control he gains.  
--Goethe*

*The Aquarian Age is to be an age of individual freedom. The lives of people are to be freed from the domination of kings, priests, teachers, public opinion, archangels [national spirits], and astrological forces. Each person is to learn to control and direct his own life. Let us examine what is involved in getting control of ourselves.*

*It says in the Bible that "God is a spirit" [John 4:24] and that "God created man in his own image." [Gen. 1:27] Thus, man is a spirit. Each human spirit has built for itself [with some help] a mind, a desire body, a vital body, and a dense physical body. The mind can be used for reasoning and forming plans. In the desire body are built the desires, daydreams and emotional feelings of the person. In the vital body sense perceptions are received, and habits and memories are stored. The dense physical body is the instrument through which the Spirit is able to interact with the solids, liquids, and gases of the physical world. It is the responsibility of the Spirit to learn to control its bodies.*

*One problem which the Spirit encounters in trying to control its bodies is that the bodies have certain limitations. A Spirit cannot make a dense body fly if that body does not have the needed wings or other mechanisms. To overcome such problems the Spirit needs to restructure the archetype of the body, which work is usually done in the interval between lifetimes on Earth when the Spirit has its consciousness focused in the higher worlds.*

*Another problem that the Spirit encounters in trying to control the bodies is that the bodies may be insensitive to the commands of the Spirit. For example, the bodies may have the needed structure to play beautiful and inspiring music on the piano, yet the Spirit may have difficulty in getting the bodies to obey its commands to do so. The fingers may stumble or not give the right touch to the keys on the piano. Practice is needed to overcome this type of difficulty.*

Another problem which the Spirit encounters is that bodies that have been given the proper structure and sensitivity may yet cease to function properly, unless they are properly cared for. When the bodies cease to function properly the Spirit cannot as easily get them to obey its commands. Learning what the bodies need in order to remain healthy and exercising the will needed to do what is known to be right will take care of this problem.

The bodies are also difficult to control because they have desires of their own which are contrary to the will of the Spirit. The bodies feel pleasure in wild, uncontrolled actions, feelings, and thoughts. The mind would rather wander than concentrate on solving some problem which the Spirit has set before it. The desires would prefer to react to hate with hate, rather than be subjected to the internal control necessary to turn hate into love so that love can be given out even though hate was received. The vital body and dense physical body are more comfortable doing what they are accustomed to doing, rather than being subject to the type of control needed to change their patterns of action. The bodies enjoy the sensual pleasures that can be obtained from alcohol and drugs, even though these take control of the bodies away from the Spirit. The bodies want sexual stimulation, though this uses up creative force which the Spirit wants to use to build the mind and make it function creatively. The bodies like comfort and rest, while the Spirit wants to gain experience. The bodies want to satisfy their own selfish needs and desires, whereas the Spirit grows by serving others.

Paul was aware of these things as he wrote: "Walk by the Spirit and do not gratify the desires of the flesh. For the desires of the flesh are against the Spirit, and the desires of the Spirit are against the flesh...Now the works of the flesh are plain; immorality, impurity, licentiousness, dissension, party spirit, envy, drunkenness, carousing and the like...But the fruit of the spirit is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, self-control." [Gal. 5:16-23]

What does the Spirit need to do to get its will to prevail over the desires of the bodies? The point to start in gaining control is with the mind. When the lower bodies are in control, they get the mind to rationalize and come up with reasons as to why they should get their way. The Spirit needs to insist that the mind think objectively and logically and cease its rationalizing. The Spirit needs to get the mind to learn to distinguish between desires of the lower bodies and goals of the Spirit. Once this distinction has been made, the Spirit can then obtain a mental commitment to plan to do only that which leads toward the goals of the Spirit. Then the desires and actions can be made to align with the mental commitment.

When the mind, under the direction of the Spirit, has made a resolution, then the resolution should be kept unless it is found to be in error. If the resolution was to attain some goal, slowness or delays or repeated failures should not be allowed to weaken one's determination. If the resolution was to perform some task for the benefit of a person or of society, the gratitude or ingratitude that one receives should not be allowed to influence one's actions.

Once a person has developed self-control, then he can decide for himself where he will go and what he will do. Then he will be able to say along with William Henley,

*I am the master of my fate:  
I am the captain of my soul.*

---

## **XXI. Aquarian Age Allegories**

An allegory is a study of some familiar [material or concrete] system, which by comparison with some less familiar [spiritual or abstract] system, can give one insights into the latter. Allegories will appeal to the Aquarian man because they help him develop and use his own reasoning powers to

obtain a greater understanding of spiritual realities. Below are given some allegories for the reader's contemplation.

### ***How the Oak Tree Grew***

*Once a little acorn fell to the ground. It was so little it did not even look at the world around itself, but just lay there curled up in its own little acorn fashion. Gradually, it became covered by leaves and other bits and pieces of things that float around in the air. Also the ground beneath it, when softened by rain, gave way and let the acorn sink down into it. As time passed, the acorn became dimly aware of itself. It also began to realize that its surroundings felt very stuffy and dark. It began to feel a need, more subconsciously than consciously, for light and freedom. It began to reach out. It, itself, did not know what direction to reach in, but when it made the effort to reach out, there were nature spirits which guided it in the right direction.*

*At last its tip emerged from beneath the ground. It looked around and was dazzled by the light and beauty of its surroundings.*

*"Ah," it said, "now I am enlightened. Now I can see all. What a wonderful and glorious state of existence. I now have reached the goal of my existence."*

*"No," said the nature spirits, "see that big tree over there. You must grow as large as that tree."*

*"But that is impossible," said the baby oak tree. "I can never grow to be that big. Even one of its leaves is bigger than I am. And look at its big thick trunk, its strong bark, and its thick limbs. Why, even if I grow as hard as I can all summer I will never reach that size."*

*So the baby oak sat there, discouraged, making no effort to reach what it considered an impossible goal, and its tiny leaves began to wither and fall limply down.*

*"But you must try," said the nature spirits. "The God in heaven would not give you an impossible task. He will probably help you."*

*"Well, I don't feel very well when my leaves are limp. Maybe I should give it a try," said the baby oak.*

*So he perked up. And God did send rain to the little oak when he needed it, and He did send him the strengthening and uplifting rays from the Sun. And the little oak grew all summer. It was, in fact, so busy growing that it had little time to worry about whether or not it would get as big as the big oak.*

*Fall came, and the little oak's leaves began to fall off. The little oak felt very sad about this.*

*"I worked so hard to grow all those leaves," it said. "How can I ever get anywhere if that which I have achieved is taken away from me."*

*"Don't worry," said the nature spirits. "You will not lose anything that essential to your progress."*

*The little oak tree then went to sleep and slept all winter. In the spring when it awoke and looked around itself, it noticed an oak tree much smaller than itself which had just recently poked its head through the soil for the first time.*

*"Look how much bigger I am than that baby," said the little oak tree. "It is the one who needs to work hard at growing, not me."*

*So again it stopped making an effort to grow and let its new set of leaves, which were just coming out, droop and hang limply.*

*"But look at the great big oak," said the nature spirits. "You must not be satisfied until you are as big as it is, and even then you must not be satisfied. Even it has growing to do."*

*And so the little oak continued to grow, summer after summer. And it did become tall so that it could see far and wide over the countryside. And the little oak did become big and strong, and did gain the ability to produce many acorns itself and to shade and protect many smaller plants and animals under its broad and sturdy branches.*

### **Overcoats and Firewood**

*Once upon a time there were two islands that were separated by an ocean. The island to the south was called South Country. It had a pleasant climate and this was where most people lived. The island to the north was called North Country. It has a very, very cold climate, and people did not go into it unless they had some purpose. There was, however, a good reason for going into the North Country; namely, that in the North Country could be found precious jewels that could not be found anywhere else.*

*When people were to go from the South Country to the North Country, they would first get round-trip tickets for the boat ride across the ocean and back. On the ticket would be written both the time of departure and the time of return. During the boat ride they would each be fitted with a large heavy overcoat, a warm hat, and boots. They would also drink wine on the way across, which was supposed to keep their blood warm in the North Country. Unfortunately, the wine would also make them forget what they went to the North Country to get. They then would sometimes spend their time in the North Country playing games with one another, or gathering firewood [often much more than they would ever need for the time they were spending there]. At any suggestion that they gather jewels they would just laugh and say, "But jewels can't keep you warm. What do you want those cold little things for?"*

*The wine would also make them forget what their companions had looked like before they had put on their overcoats, hats, and boots, and they would begin to identify their companions by the overcoats, hats, and boots which they wore. If one of their companions took an earlier boat back than they did, they would often find his overcoat on the shore of the ocean and then they would weep over it because it could no longer play games with them or help them gather firewood.*

*When time came for them themselves to return they would try to carry the firewood which they had gathered onto the boat. But the captain of the boat never allowed firewood on the boat. It wasn't a very large boat and there really wasn't room for both firewood and people. Also, the captain knew that there was no need for firewood in the South Country [although he had given up trying to argue the point with the travelers and now just told them it was against the law to bring firewood onto the boat].*

*When these forgetful travelers would arrive back in the South Country and when the effects of the wine would wear off, they would remember [with remorse] that they had set out to get jewels and had not gotten them. Then they would start preparing to set out again.*

## **A Foggy Island**

*Someplace in the middle of the ocean there is a large island. In the middle of this island is a mountain. Surrounding the mountain are rolling hills, which make the traveler go up and down and up and down if he is to go toward the mountain. The climate is such that most of the time there is dense fog along the coast and for a considerable distance inland. But the air does gradually clear as one gets closer to the mountain. The reason people are interested in this island is that on top of the mountain is a magic castle and all who enter it see wonderful visions and attain wisdom concerning all things.*

*At any given time there are usually many travelers on the island, all aiming at reaching the mountain top. They come in boats from all over the world, land somewhere on the coast, and then travel inland by foot.*

*The main problem is that because of the fog, the travelers often get lost. Some travelers are not aware that the magic castle is on a mountain. They tend to wander aimlessly, hoping that by chance they will someday bump into the castle. Since they tend to take the easiest paths in their aimless wanderings, they tend to follow the valleys between the hills which surround the mountain. These valleys go in circles around the mountain, and these wanderers do not get very far very fast. It is said, however, that those following the valleys do gradually get closer to the mountain, somewhat in the same way as a microbe following a groove on a phonograph record would gradually get closer to the center of the record. This path takes so long, however, that even among the first travelers who landed on the island, none going this route has yet reached the castle.*

*Some travelers do believe that the castle is on a mountain, but they are not aware of the many hills surrounding the mountain. They think that to get to the top of the mountain all they need to do is to always travel in the direction in which the land rises upward. Their problem is that when they get to the top of a hill they sometimes think that they are on top of the mountain itself, and these they stop. They furthermore tell everyone within listening distance that they have reached the top of the mountain and have become all wise, and they sit there feeling superior not only to those in the preceding valley but also to those in the next valley toward the mountain.*

*As the wind blows the fog around, occasionally a clear space or channel occurs in the air temporarily. If someone is alert at such times, he may see as far as the next hill, or even [once in a great while] as far as the mountain itself. If he then walks firmly in the direction of his vision, he may make considerable progress before the sense of the direction in which he must go again fades from his mind.*

*When one has had such a vision, he may call out directions to all those within listening distance, so that they also may go toward the mountain. When this happens, some of the neighbors do not listen because they think that since they cannot see through the fog, no one else can either, and thus they do not think one who says they saw is worth following. Some do follow the directions they hear called out with the attitude of "Let's try it and see if it helps." If they do move toward the mountain, and if they are observant, they can notice the fog getting slightly less dense. A problem encountered by those who are trying to follow someone else's direction is that, not being in precisely the same place as the one giving the directions, they find that what he says does not always apply to them and they may end up going astray.*

*Sometimes someone gets a glimpse of the mountain and the way to get there, and then writes down specific instructions as to how to get to the mountain. These may get passed from person to person and sometimes even end up on the opposite side of the mountain from where they originated. Then people following the instructions, to their surprise, find themselves back on the coast instead of at the mountain.*



*The travelers who have reached the mountain top often set lights up there, hoping that these lights will shine through the fog and help guide the rest of the travelers. The more travelers who reach the mountain top and set up lights, the stronger the mountain top shines and the deeper the light is able to penetrate the fog. But the light tends to be diffused and scattered by fog, so the travelers in the fog still have a hard time telling what direction they should go to reach the source of the light.*

*Some people have thought of another method by which all travelers who have not yet reached the mountain top might be helped. They suggest that all those at the coast might join hands and form a great big circle that completely surrounds the island. Then they could gradually make the circle smaller by drawing their hands together and occasionally letting a person step inwards and rejoining their hands behind him. Thus the circle would gradually get smaller and smaller and all would then necessarily get closer and closer to the mountain. A few attempts have been made in this direction, but so far the attempts have been unsuccessful because the travelers do not have the patience to stand in place while the circle is forming. And I would guess that even if the circle did get formed some would say that even if the circle did get formed some would say that those next to them were moving too slowly and they would break out of the circle and rush blindly forward. But we should not give up hope. Some day, after they have wandered blindly long enough, they may at last be willing to form the circle and stay in it until they have reached the mountain.*

**End of The Aquarian Age**

---

From "CONNECTIONS – Poetry & Essays" by Elsa Glover  
<http://elsaglover.tripod.com>  
<http://www.elsaglover.netfirms.com>

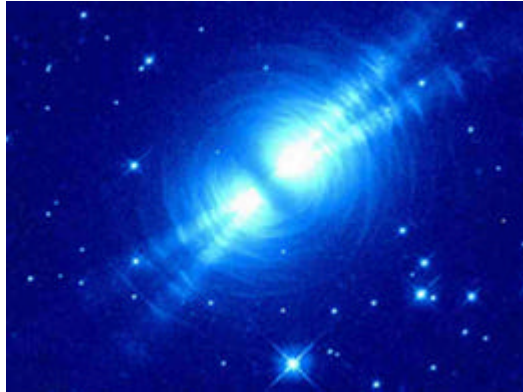
---

## UNDERSTANDING

If you would understand something  
Approach it with devotion.  
That will attune your mind  
To its inner state of motion.

Elsa Glover

## Star Thoughts



*Who can behold the majesty of the heavens without his intuition telling him there is a God upon Whose power alone every man and constellation must utterly depend for preservation and safety? The evening sky with its pagentry of stars is a spectacle that invites the observer to contemplate himself and spell out somewhat of the hidden lore that reveals him as great and as enduring as all the legions of the Milky Way.*

*How commanding are the heavens studded with flaming suns-Vega, Capella, Aldebaran, and their myriad of fellows. How beautiful are the heavens blazing with speeding constellations-Andromeda, Cassiopeia, Corona Borealis, and their multitudinous kin. Yet pigmy man microcosmically is a counterpart of them, for he is a living universe as impressive as the physical universe in which he lives.*

*Human troubles lose some of their bulk when we spend a quiet hour in communion with the stars. About their cold aloofness is a gracious comfort and tranquil assurance that all will be well with us even as all is well with them. By all means read the literature of the heavens, for such inspiring study enriches our reverence for the Creator and increases our benevolence towards humanity.*

*-J. Otho Gray*

# The Aquarian Age and the Second Advent

By Max Heindel

*Astrology is a phase of Mystic Religion, as sublime as the stars with which it deals, and not to be confused with fortunetelling. The educational value of astrology lies in its capacity to reveal the hidden causes at work in our lives. It counsels the adults in regard to vocation, the parents in the guidance of children, the teachers in management of pupils, the Judges in executing sentence, the physicians in diagnosing disease, and in similar manner lends aid to each and all in whatever station or enterprise they may find themselves.*

*The laws of Rebirth and Consequence work in harmony with the stars, so that a child is born at the time when the positions of the bodies in the solar system will give the conditions necessary for its experience and advancement in the school of life.*

A correspondent writes: "Many people these days realize that we are entering, or about to enter, a new age. Some understand that it is the Aquarian Age, and to a certain extent what it stands for. But I have not as yet heard an intelligent explanation of just when our earth or solar system would enter this age, and whether the Aquarian Age coincides with the passage of the Sun through the constellation of Aquarius, or through the Zodiacal division by that name."

In this paragraph our correspondent takes up a number of points. And on the principle that "the last shall be first," we will consider the last, part of his interrogation, where, as you will notice he makes a distinction between the constellation of Aquarius and the Zodiacal division by that name. This, in itself, is a great difficulty to many people, who do not know how to differentiate between the Zodiacal constellation and the so-called intellectual Zodiac. The explanation is as follows:

A certain group of stars in the heavens is called Aries, another group, located close to them, is called Taurus; a third group of fixed stars is called Gemini, and so on. These constellations or groups of stars, as seen in the heavens, always remain in the same relative position, and they are therefore almost unchangeable.

Through all the centuries of which we have record, these stars have remained in the same group and in about the same relative position, one to another. And through these constellations the Sun circles from year to year with unvarying precision. But owing to the fact that the axis of the Earth inclines toward the Sun and has a wobbling motion, similar to that of a spinning top which has almost spent its force, the motion of the Sun appears to be uneven, and each year, when it enters the constellation Aries, crossing the Earth's equator, it is a little earlier than the year before. *It precedes.* And thus the point where the Sun crosses the equator at the Vernal Equinox moves backwards from year to year at the rate of one degree in seventy-two years, one constellation in about 2156 years, and the whole twelve signs in about 25,868 years. This latter period is called a Great Sidereal Year.

It has been observed that no matter where in the Zodiac the Sun crosses the equator, a certain physical effect takes place. The flowers begin to sprout out of the Earth, the little birds begin, to mate, the mute earth is awakened to new life, new hope, and new song. Also the spiritual effects following the Sun's entrance into the northern hemisphere at the Vernal Equinox have been observed to remain unchanged. And therefore the first thirty degrees from that point where the Sun crosses the equator, are called Aries, the next thirty degrees are called Taurus, the third thirty are called Gemini, and so on through the twelve signs.

This intellectual division of the circle of the Zodiac coincides with the constellation in the heavens only once in 25,868 years. During all the rest of the time the intellectual Zodiac moves backwards, as explained, on account of the precession of the equinoxes. The last time when the starting-point in the Intellectual Zodiac agreed with the Zodiacal constellation was in A.D. 498. A year after these points were in exact agreement, the Sun crossed the equator about fifty seconds of space into the constellation Pisces. The year following it was one minute and forty seconds into Pisces, and so it has been creeping backwards ever since, until at the present time the Sun crosses the equator in about ten degrees in the constellation Pisces. It will thus be, about 700 years or about A.D. 2654, before it actually crosses the celestial equator in the constellation Aquarius. [Adding 2156 years to A.D. 498 gives about A.D. 2654 as the time the Aquarian Age proper begins.]

The Aquarian Age may be said to start at, the time when the Sun enters, by precession, the 30th degree of the constellation Aquarius, and it lasts about 2156 years, while the Sun moves backwards through the thirty degrees until it comes to the first degree of Aquarius. There is, however, no definite and sharp cut-off like we make when we say we enter the year 1915, which begins at 12 o'clock on the night of the 31st of December 1914, and lasts until the 31st of December 1915 at 12 o'clock midnight. That is, a mathematical division of time. But the various epochs of human existence depend upon, vital influences in life, and are conditions of mind rather than divisions of time, though the two are linked.

Therefore Astrologers recognize what is called an "orb of influence." To understand this, we must realize that every human being is something more than that which we see; that he has surrounding him an aura, an invisible atmosphere, a something which radiates from him and which partakes of his distinct and personal nature. We very often feel the effect of this aura though we do not understand the reason why. Suppose that someone has his whole mind concentrated upon his work so that he neither hears nor sees what happens about him; but gradually he becomes aware that someone else has entered the room; is, in fact, standing behind him, and he turns around to find a friend there. He had not heard the friend enter on account of absorption in his work, but he felt him, because the aura of the friend intermingled with his own auric atmosphere; and thus, though there was no physical contact, he knew that someone was close by.

The constellations are groups of Great Spirits who have immured themselves in these starry bodies, for the sake of less advanced intelligences to gain the experiences of evolution. Each of the fixed stars in a constellation also has its invisible bodies, which extend from one to the other, intermingle and overlap. Therefore, when the Sun reached the tenth degree of Pisces, it touched the fringe of the constellation of Aquarius influence, though we are still in the Piscean Age.

That this influence is making itself felt, a glance of retrospection will soon show. We readily recognize the Piscean influence during the last two thousand years, the dark ages, the superstition, the intellectual bondage, then prevalent, are not entirely routed.

But since the middle of last century, when the Aquarian influence first began to make itself felt, an irresistible intellectual impulse has been instilled into our everyday life. Science has made such strides as never before, invention has electrified the world and is now conquering the air, etc. This scientific intellectual influence will make itself felt more and more during the centuries which will pass before we definitely enter the constellation Aquarius by precession of the equinoxes. As the narrow, conservative Piscean influence diminishes, so will the broadening, inquiring Aquarian influence increase.

Regarding what the Aquarian Age stands for spiritually, we may realize that Aquarius is the only figure in the Zodiac representing the full stature of a Man. All the principal characters of the Old Testament were shepherds, having reference to Aries, the sheep, ram or lamb. In the New Testament they are fishermen, referring to Pisces, the sign of the fishes. But, the Son of Man is the subject of prophecy: of something yet to come. He is to usher in a glorious age, and therefore we may look for developments of a startling nature to take place in the nearest centuries before us.

Moreover, each of the foregoing ages have had their teachers. Osiris, and Mithras were worshiped in Egypt and Persia while the Sun was going through Taurus, the sign of the Bull. The Lamb was slain from the foundation of the Christian world, by Moses, while the Sun was going through the sign Aries. There was a great controversy concerning the symbol of Christ, on account whereof the Bishop's Mitre is still made in the form of a fish, to symbolize the fact that the phase of the Christian religion then inaugurated was to hold sway during the Piscean or Fish Age, in which we now are. Later the ideal of the Son of Man, or super-men, will furnish inspiration for the Aquarian Age, which is now being ushered in.

The Aquarian Age is not to be confounded with the Kingdom of Christ, who is to come again; neither is the Aquarian Age to be confounded with the Sixth (Gallilean) Epoch; for, to quote the words of the Christ, "Of that day and hour [when He comes], knows no man; neither the Angels in heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father." And it is absolutely preposterous and a mark of ignorance for anyone to predict that the coming of Christ will take place at a certain, specified time. Perhaps it is even presumptuous to guess at the approximate time when the second advent will take place, but the writer has the idea that, as the precessional cycles, so far as they are connected with the evolution of man, seem to commence with the Sun's entrance into Capricorn, there may be a development at that time. If that is correct, the advent cannot take place for at least 3000 years.

When we consider the Zodiac in its religious as well as its evolutionary aspects, by means of the six pairs of opposite signs into which the twelve may be divided, we commence with Cancer and Capricorn for the reason that these are solstitial points where the Sun reaches its highest and lowest declination.

Considered in this manner we find that there are two sets of three pairs of signs, namely, Cancer and Capricorn, Gemini and Sagittarius, Taurus and Scorpio. In these three pairs of signs we may read the history of human evolution and religion, in the early, the middle and the latter third of the Atlantean Epoch. In the other three pairs of signs: Aries and Libra, Pisces and Virgo, Aquarius and Leo, we find the key to man's development during the [present] Aryan Epoch. This is also divisible into three distinct periods namely: the Aryan Age from Moses to Christ, which comes under Aries-Libra; the Piscean Age which takes in the last two thousand years under Pisces-Virgo, Catholicism; and the two thousand years which are ahead of us, called the Aquarian Age, where the signs Aquarius and Leo will be illuminated and vivified. by the solar precession, for the upliftment of the Son of Man (Aquarius), by the Christ within, the Lion of Judah (Leo), to the estate of Superman.

It must not be thought however, that the Atlantean Epoch only lasted while the Sun by precession went through Cancer, Gemini and Taurus, a period of only six thousand and a few hundred years; far from it; but there are spirals within spirals and recapitulation takes place in the epochs and races, so that we may know what is the general destiny by looking at the Sun's passage through these signs and therewith taking this import and symbolism into consideration. It may also be said that the further we advance the smaller do the spirals become, the shorter the time in which a given improvement is made, because of the proficiency we attained in former ages, and therefore. it is extremely probable that the present is the last lap; that the coming Aquarian Age is the final preparatory school day which will fit us for the new age, the Sixth (Gallilean) Epoch, and that that will begin when the Sun by precession enters Capricorn.

This, of course would mean that the Second Advent must take place just before that time, and though it seems to us that so many signs point that way, this is a mere surmise and may not have any truth in it at all. Thousands of people have been misled during all the ages that we know of, to think that Christ would soon be here; it is, however, better that we are looking forward to it than if we should say with some, that it will never take place. In that case the Great Day will find us unprepared and we shall find ourselves among the stragglers who are unfit to attend the wedding feast of the higher Self to the lower because lacking the "soul-body" which is the "wedding garment" that enfolds them.

---

**NOTE: This article is reprinted from the November 1915 issue of this Magazine, together with part of an article on the same subject in the September 1915 issue.**  
**--Rays from the Rose Cross Magazine, November, 1942, p. 503-506.**

---

## *Self Consciousness*

*Each must waken his own consciousness  
Each must learn to stand alone.  
Each must build creative power  
Each must tread his path alone.*

*Each must weave his wedding garment  
Each must seek his cosmic bride.  
Each must fill his lamp with oil  
So he can serve far and wide.  
- Elsa Glover*

# White Light Astrology

By Elman Backer

To the Rosicrucian student astrology is a phase of religion, basically a spiritual science. More than any other study it reveals man to himself. No other science is so sublime, so profound, and so all-embracing. It portrays the relation between God, the macrocosm, and man, the microcosm, showing them to be fundamentally one.

Occult science, investigating the subtler forces that impinge upon man, the Spirit, and his vehicles, has charted their effects with no less definiteness than has academic science the reactions of sea and soil, plant and animal to the solar and lunar rays.

With this knowledge we may determine the astrological pattern of each individual and know the relative strength and weakness of the various forces operating in each life. To the degree that we are in possession of such knowledge we can begin systematic, scientific character building--and characterise destiny! We note times and seasons cosmically advantageous to unfolding undeveloped qualities, correcting faulty traits, and eliminating destructive propensities.

The divine science of astrology reveals the hidden causes at work in our lives. It counsels the adult in regard to vocation, the parent in the guidance of children, the teacher in management of pupils, the physician in diagnosing diseases, thus lending aid to each and all ill whatever position they may find themselves.

No other subject within the range of human knowledge appears to hold for this day and age the possibilities open to astrologers for helping people to their own dignity as gods-in-the-making, to a greater grasp of universal law, and to a realization that we are eternally secure within the caressing fold of Infinite Life and Boundless Being.

The essence of spiritual service of any kind is performed by the person who transmutes the negative areas of his own subconscious, strengthens and disciplines his mental faculties, keeps his heart consciousness alive with love power, and seeks always to be perceptive of the best in others. The perception of the actual or potential good in others is an ignition which sooner or later makes possible the expression of that good. The essence of evolutionary progress is the ever-unfolding awareness of Good; we as individuals make a contribution to the progress of the race as a whole when, by regenerate consciousness, we are able to alert others to a recognition of their higher potentials for the fulfillment of talents and abilities, health, love, and success in any field of endeavor.

The term "white light" is a symbolized expression of this consciousness. White is the composite of all color refractions; in its purest form it stands as a symbol of the vibration of consciousness which is centered in God. The refractions of white light may be referred to, or thought of, as soul qualities, corresponding spiritually to the variations found in the color spectrums. Each of these colors manifests the principle of diversity as an expression of unity, in that each quality has its vibratory ranges from the most primitive, unregenerate aspects to its most regenerate and highly spiritualized aspects. The utmost degree of pure, luminous white composites the best of all visual vibratory expressions as a symbol of consciousness perfected.

The astrologer, in his study of horoscopes of human beings, is actually studying, analyzing, synthesizing, and interpreting vibratory patterns of soul qualities representing all possible ranges of development and their reflection, in the world of forms, as experience patterns. The artistic consciousness of the painter, for example, is reflected by what is found on his canvases; that of the musician is manifested by that which comes out of his instrument.

The astrologer, also an interpretative artist, expresses his consciousness by the way he interprets the horoscopes of others; the horoscopes are his instruments--corresponding to the brush, colors, and canvas of the painter, and to the violin of the musician. The astrologer's consciousness of good corresponds to the composite of the artistic perceptions of the esthetic interpreter. Inspiration is the ignition of all consciousnesses that are aligned to truth and beauty; for the astrologer, this ignition is made possible when he charges his consciousness with the desire to interpret a horoscope according to the best of all its potentials. This means that he makes his ultimate interpretative goal that of alerting the client to a recognition of the best and finest of the latter's soul colors and soul tones.

The impersonality of the astrologer's service makes it imperative that, when he is at his work, he lift his consciousness from down - pulling patterns of personal feeling and emotion. We suggest, as a preparatory technique for developing this faculty, meditation on the following mandala: a circle, blank except for a round dot, or spot, in the exact center. This mandala is the most perfectly impersonal representation of a horoscope that it is possible to make. It conveys no experience pattern, emotion pattern, nor friction, sorrow, or difficulty. The dot in the center can stand as the purpose of the astrologer's task. It is one-pointed, condensed, and undifferentiated. That purpose is to be a source of spiritual enlightenment to the client and when meditation on that purpose is, itself, focused and concentrated, personal down-pullings vanish from the consciousness of the astrologer. In this way the astrologer "white lights" himself; his next step is to "white light" the client. He does so by adding to the above mandala the vertical and horizontal diameters; the result is the most abstract and impersonal portrait of a human being that can be made. This mandala is a composite picture of the spiritual consciousness--the central dot; the state of physical incarnation is the cross formed by the straight lines; and the enveloping of the perfect circle is divine power, divine love, and divine wisdom. The mandala pictures a human being who is conscious of his spiritual origin and of the spirituality of incarnation. From meditation on this portrait, the white light awareness of the astrologer toward the client is unfolded.

The next step in developing white light awareness is for the astrologer to add the other diameters to the above mandala, thus completing the twelve-fold horoscopolical wheel. The mandala now presents the picture of the client as subject to the same general patterns of experience and relationship that are common to all other human beings. These twelve "houses" are the "rooms" of the house in which the entity, Humanity, lives during incarnation. Each is as necessary as all the others, each has its particularized significance in experience, and each is a work-shop for the creation of greater good on all planes of human expression and realization.

The mandala, as it now stands, is the essential pattern of all horoscopes. Meditation on it, as a picturing of human life, can be made by all astrologers so that the realization of evolutionary purpose in human life may become deeper and clearer each day. Every horoscope perceived as a "variation-expression" of this mandala stands a much better chance of being sensitively and intuitively interpreted; without this preparation of "White Lighting" the basic pattern, the astrologer risks mental entanglement among all the complex factors of a natal horoscope. Further--and this is important--since horoscopes represent people, the astrologer develops the response of "white lighting" people automatically when he contacts them in his daily living. This is a natural development from his daily white light meditation on the astrological mandala because he throws out to people an awareness which is being more and more focused on perfections.

From the abstract design we now begin to apply the white light technique to personal variations; we leave the universal pattern to consider particular patterns.

The old admonition, "Charity begins at home," can be restated here in this form: The development of white light technique begins with the astrologer's meditation on his own chart. He, a human being, has the same essential pattern as has any other human being. But his *particulars* differ to a degree from those of anyone else.

His being an astrologer does not automatically exempt him from patterns of personal feelings in the form of prejudice, resentment, false pride, envy, etc. However, his being an astrologer imposes on him the responsibility of transcending these negatives as soon, and as completely, as possible. His negatives can congeal and crystallize just as anyone else's can; so he, *the astrologer*, must turn his impersonal consciousness on himself, *the human being*. This is a truth: to the degree that an astrologer remains fixated in negative reaction patterns he limits his interpretative abilities. In that state he transposes his own negatives into similar patterns which he may find in another's chart. For example: a male astrologer has become fixated on a pattern of aversion to a specific feminine expression of human life. He has, toward that expression, a deep subconscious feeling of dislike or animosity—the result of his reaction to a problem- experience some time in his past. He has never released that frictional feeling from his subconscious. How, we ask, can he adequately interpret and psychologically or spiritually solve a similar condition which he finds in the chart of another male? There are astrologers who, motivated by deep urges toward self-defense and self-justification, fail to interpret correctly certain patterns in their charts which others can see at a glance. A little white light is urgently needed at that point.

We astrologers, as a general thing, find no difficulty in "white lighting" the twelve houses of the chart. The houses stand as picturings of basic experience patterns and, as such, convey a more directly impersonal meaning. But some of us seem to have it in for certain planets and/or planetary aspects. Why? Because the planets are the focalizations of consciousness and some of the patterns they make in relationship to each other picture the friction and testing of consciousness patterns. We tend to regard as bad, evil, or unfortunate any experience pattern which ignites our unregenerate consciousness levels, thus causing us to experience reactions of pain. Those which ignite our regenerate levels of consciousness we interpret as benefic, fortunate, and happy. The symbolic composite we call black—evil, painful or bad—is to be worked on though the alchemicalizations of regenerating experience and transmuted into that which we call white. Why not, then, learn to perceive the whiteness inherent in all planetary qualities and relationships? This comprises the interpretative phase of white light astrology.

The whiteness of any planet is the life principle which is symbolized by that planet. The diversity of expression of any planet is just another way of saying: the diversity of expression of human consciousness. According to your development you are aware of these principles; according to your non-development you are unaware of their meaning and significance. The purpose of white-lighting anything is to become more aware of its spiritual meaning.

However clearly you, as an astrologer, may delineate and understand the chart of another person, it is suggested that a plan be adopted by which you may become more perceptive of your own whiteness. This plan involves meditation on several mandalas abstracted from your own chart; one mandala for each of your planets. These mandalas will not involve the use of numbers in any form since number implies limitation, and whiteness is unlimited. Do not permit a single negative, down-pulling keyword to be used in these interpretations. Use only words which convey levels of spiritualized consciousness.

The mandala for your Sun position will be a circle with the twelve houses: the symbol for Leo on your Leo cusp; the symbol of the Sun placed in the house and sign where you have it; the symbol for your Sun sign is placed on its appropriate cusp. This is the concentrated picture of your Sun seen with white light. Synthesize by spiritual keywords every factor of this picture—it is the spiritualized essence of your Sun consciousness, will-power and purpose, the radiation of creative love.



Your Venus mandala: a wheel like the above with the symbols for Taurus and Libra on the cusps appropriate to your chart; the symbol for Venus--the abstract symbol of the fulfilled feminine consciousness, the refinements of the soul, the esthetic awareness, the capacity for cooperation, etc.--to be placed in the house and sign where you have it, the symbol of the sign containing Venus placed on the cusp appropriate to your chart. And so on--one mandala for each of the other planets.

The impression that is conveyed by each of your planetary mandalas is that of a pure color, a light blazing without hindrance. There are no implied complications or limitations to the ability of the planet to radiate at its fullest.

Your white light horoscope is the composite of all your planetary mandalas: a wheel with your signs on the cusps, your planets placed according to the houses and signs in which you have them. Utilizing the most spiritual principles as key words, you now interpret your chart as a picture of the highest and best that you are capable of experiencing and realizing in this incarnation. Your chart, in this form, is an astrological portrait of your ideal self.

The next step is to abstract a white light mandala, in the same way as is described above, for each of your square and/or opposition aspects; we will call these patterns *aspect mandalas*. Do not place the planetary degrees in the aspect mandala but meditate with spiritual key words on the two planets involved. Since each planet in an aspect mandala blazes with the same pure essential light that it does in its own mandala, you are now exercising the faculty of synthesis to white-light a two-fold pattern. Follow out the same plan in application to your compound (involving three planets or more) aspects.

After the white light preparation has been made the squares and oppositions in your natal chart will be clearly and truthfully seen to be the process of experience and reactions to experience by which you regenerate your life on all planes. In conclusion, this statement is offered for your spiritual consideration: Regeneration of consciousness is *not* for the purpose of making trines for the future, it is for the purpose of unfolding God-consciousness through the expression of your planets according to their spiritualized white light principles.

---

- From *Studies in Astrology* by Elman Bacher , Chapter III , Volume III . The Rosicrucian Fellowship.

---

• ABOUT THE AUTHOR:

So much favorable comment has come to us concerning the astrological articles by Elman Bacher which appeared in our Rays from the Rose Cross during past years that we feel sure this volume Will be cordially welcomed by all students of spiritual astrology.

Mr. Bacher's profound knowledge of and devotion to the stellar science, along with an uncanny understanding of human nature, made it possible for him to present material which undoubtedly places him among the best of modern esoteric astrologers. As the truth and value of astrology become more and more generally accepted, his presentations will serve increasingly to help people know themselves and fulfill their highest destiny.

Before his passing in 1951, Mr. Bacher expressed a keen desire to have us publish his articles in book form, and although we deeply regret that he is not here to see the culmination of his desire, we are happy in knowing that his wish is now being fulfilled.

<http://rosanista.tripod.com/library01/siaeng10.htm> - foreword

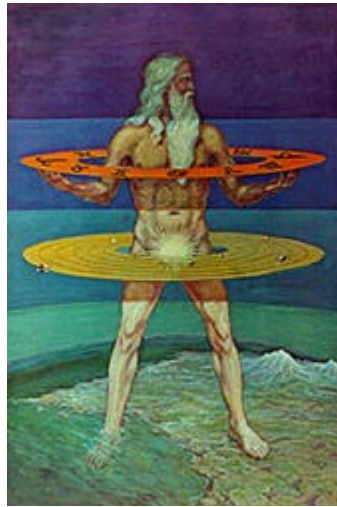
## *World Views*

*If chance rules the universe  
All forms decay  
Order disappears  
Patterns fade away.  
Hot and cold blend  
Mutations deform  
There´s no sense of purpose  
All wander forlorn.*

*If God with wisdom and love  
Rules the manifested whole  
Then things evolve  
Toward His chosen goal.  
Forms are constructed  
Patterns are seen  
Which lead toward the Creator dream.*

*Elsa M. Glover*

## Steps in the Scientific Reading of the Horoscope



*The Grand Man of the Zohar  
From The History of Magic, M.P.H.*

The habit of superficiality is one of the gravest dangers into which the amateur astrologer is likely to fall. In his impatience to learn the secrets of the nativity, he is all too prone to try to interpret the aspects without sounding the tenor of the chart as a whole.

Due to our present limited understanding of the science, we must consider astrology as a science of probabilities. The Keyword System tells us that "any aspect, position, or configuration may represent any one of a number of possibilities; and the only way to get a reasonable line on which one of these will develop is first to ascertain the key to the chart as a whole."

Just as an error of a few hours makes but little difference in the configurations of the Sun, but makes a vast difference in those of the Moon, so by comparison does superficiality make but little difference in ordinary character delineation, but a vast difference in delineating the avenues through which the traits of character will manifest and determining where they will lead.

The probability of error is even greater when the would-be expert launches forth on the all too poorly charted sea of prognostic astrology without having found the key to the chart, for he will be lost in the maze of probabilities before he is nigh begun. To quote from The Keyword System:

"The key is usually found in some strong group of planets, or in the ruling planet. For instance, if a person has Pisces in the 12th house occupied by two or three strong planets, we know immediately that he is of the mystical type and therefore he will be interested in the mystical aspect of life. Then, since he is mystically inclined, if in the same chart there are planets in the 8th house, which rules legacies and also latent occult abilities and regeneration, we would judge that the native will be more interested in the latter than in legacies or money or property, and that legacies therefore will play a comparatively unimportant part in his life, even if he should receive any."

We are cautioned never to predict more by progression than what is indicated in the natal chart. So with a chart similar to the one referred to in the above quotation, a progressed configuration affecting the 8th house might fail to materialize any financial gain, much to the chagrin of the prognosticator. Yet it might be furthering the development of the mystical side of the nature in a manner wholly unobservable from the exterior. If at the same time another progressed configuration

indicated severe sickness, then the 8th house configuration might signify regeneration of all the native's vehicles in preparation for Initiation.

Often a very trivial thing may be very significant in weighing the chart. As an example, we may read on page 165 of *The Message of the Stars* that when the Sun and Mars are unaspected in a chart the native will amount to little, no matter how good the figure may be in other respects. Afflictions to the Moon, Mars, Venus, or Uranus, which may tend to exaggerate the lower or animal nature in man, are not so severe in this respect if Saturn is placed in Scorpio where he tends to deny the things signified by this sign. The compatibility of the signs holding the aspecting planets may also alter the nature of the expression of the aspect, whether for good or ill.

No doubt there are many instances where expression or lack of expression due to certain seemingly trivial configurations or lack of them offers a key to the chart-if we had them listed. But our knowledge is very much limited at present, and the best we can do is to make use of such wisdom as we possess. In all cases we endeavor to learn whether the major tendencies are Venusian, Jupiterian, Mercurial, etc. To the degree that the amateur develops the art of synthesis, to that same degree will he be able to read the chart correctly.

The outline as given will be found beneficial in reading the chart in detail if the influence of the aspects is considered in connection with other indications. But that is not the primary object of giving it. The outline is merely for rapid mental calculation to determine if the tenor of the nativity is cardinal, fixed, or adaptable; whether fire, air, earth, or water; whether mental or emotional; whether esthetic or phlegmatic; whether he will learn by forethought or afterthought; and whether his lessons are to most emphasize the physical or spiritual development.

Many combinations of influences are possible: the ASC might be cardinal-fire; the Sun sign might be cardinal-air; the Moon sign fixed-watery; the life ruler in a cardinal-watery sign, but its nature fixed and earthy (Saturn), changeable and watery (Moon), or mercurial as in the case of Mercury.

The mentality might be a combination of the ASC, ruling planet, Moon, Mercury, and some sign holding several planets, together with other influences. When these various combinations are weighed and the general tendencies of the chart as a whole are learned, then one may proceed with the reading of it as indicated in *The Message of the Stars*.

The following outline is fairly complete as regards the points to be considered in learning the general tenor of the chart:

1. The ASC:

- (a) To what cross does it belong (Cardinal, Fixed, or Common)?
- (b) To what triplicity does it belong (Fire, Air, Water, or Earth)?

2. The Sun Sign:

- (a) To what cross does it belong?
- (b) To what triplicity does it belong?

3. The Moon Sign (not so important unless Moon is strong):

- (a) To what cross does it belong?
- (b) To what triplicity does it belong?

4. The Signs on the Angles:

(a) To what cross do they belong?

5. The Life Ruler:

- (a) To what cross does it belong?
- (b) To what triplicity does it belong?
- (c) The nature of this planet:
  - 1st. practical or impractical;
  - 2nd. emotional or mental;
  - 3rd. dynamic or inactive;
  - 4th. occult or mystical;
  - 5th. esthetic or phlegmatic;
  - 6th. optimistic or pessimistic;
  - 7th. fiery or watery;
  - 8th. neutral

6. The position of the planets:

- (a) In which cross are the majority found?
- (b) In which triplicity are the majority found?
- (c) Are the majority angular or cadent (more dynamic when angular)?
- (d) scattered or grouped?
- (e) majority above or below the earth?
- (f) majority rising or setting?
- (g) occidental or oriental?

7. Mercury rising before or after the Sun (Message of the Stars, p. 12)?

8. The Mentality:

Note the following as having an influence: ASC, Life Ruler, Moon, Mercury, Neptune, Gemini and Sagittarius, 3rd and 9th houses, aspects.

9. The Moon increasing or decreasing in light (see The Message of the Stars pp. 521-522)?

10. The Progression of the MC and the ASC to see which moves more rapidly, the former indicating spiritual opportunities and the latter material ones.

The writer feels that too little has been said of the significance of planets when above the horizon or below it, and when rising or setting, so offers the following explanation of their influence in the various segments of the chart:

1. Many planets in the eastern half of the chart (rising) indicate that opportunities will present themselves for advancement.
2. Many planets in the western half of the chart (setting) indicate fewer such opportunities.
3. Many planets above the earth (above 1st and 7th cusps) augur an enterprising nature capable of using its opportunities in the world's work. Employment is easier to obtain.
4. Many planets below the earth (below 1st and 7th cusps) give less ability to use the opportunities one may have, and less energy is devoted to these opportunities. Employment is not so easily obtained.

The above suggestions are very general in their significance and must be used advisedly. The following explanations are more specific and usable, yet they too are only general in their

significance, and the factors mentioned must be weighed with other similar or dissimilar testimonies to arrive at a true interpretation of their real worth.

1. Planets between the 4th cusp and the ASC are more powerful when close to the ASC than when close to the 4th cusp. The fact that these planets are rising gives many opportunities, but since they are below the earth, the inexperience and impetuosity of youth will limit ability to make use of them, and they will not be recognized and grasped as readily as when above the earth.

2. Planets between the ASC and MC indicate that many opportunities will present themselves, and the native will quite likely be able to grasp them on the wing.

3. Planets between the MC and 7th cusp are setting and above the earth. Here fewer opportunities present themselves, but being above the earth the planets may induce the native to create his own opportunities. If he should do this, his enterprising nature will lead him to profit by them. The nearer the planets to the 9th house, the greater the necessity for creating one's own opportunities, though a well-placed Moon and a strong 7th house may present help through marriage or other partnerships.

4. From the 7th cusp to the 4th cusp is the remaining quarter segment. This is perhaps the least fortunate segment. Comparative lack of opportunities and less energy, less ability, less success may tend to rob the life of its material joys, especially in old age. Here one serves in a material way and with but poor remuneration. But it is also true that those who serve in the highest spiritual sense may with advantage do so through this segment of the map. And whatever of happiness one may get in a material way from the segment between the ASC and MC, it is little in comparison with the greater spiritual happiness experienced by the advanced Ego through the spiritual service he may render.

When the planets are scattered through the various houses, it tends to give greater adaptability than when they are concentrated. Many planets in one sign or in one house give great power-for good or evil.

The mentality is difficult to read when the hour of birth is not known. Mars rules the left cerebral hemisphere, which is the controlling factor in our mental activities today. Mercury rules the right cerebral hemisphere, which will dominate in the future. Mars, Venus, and Uranus rule man's emotional development, and the Moon, Mercury, and Neptune rule his intellectual development.

The Moon is a mental "planet" by virtue of its rulership of imagination and the instincts, but it is also highly emotional. Mars rules the brain negatively, and will so continue until Mercury has taken final possession, at which time Mercury will be positive and its influence will not be colored entirely by the planets in aspect to it. Then by the power of mind man may direct the blood to any organ or group of organs and increase their development at will. The mind will then have been lifted from the realm of sex where it is now centered through the negative rulership of Mars.

From the foregoing the writer is led to believe that Mars must be given consideration secondary to that of the Moon when analyzing the mentality. The idea is offered for the purpose of investigation and not as a proved fact.

The following conforms very closely to The Message of the Stars. The airy signs and Sagittarius and Virgo are the mental signs, Libra being more artistic than scientific. Virgo gives a good practical mind. Mercury and Gemini rule the reasoning mind, Jupiter and Sagittarius the abstract mind, and the Moon the instinctual mind.

Neptune has a strong influence on the mind, and rules the reflecting ether which is the medium through which thought makes an impression on the physical brain. (Is it any wonder that an afflicted Neptune frequently gives a chaotic mind, often in the face of other strong testimonies?)

The sign on the ASC gives a key to the mentality, the life ruler another, the signs on the other angles another. And the Sun, Moon, and Mercury must be considered by sign and aspect. Many planets in mental or airy signs incline to a good mentality.

Saturn configured to Mercury or strongly afflicted in the 1st house tends to give melancholy. Mercury, the Moon, or Neptune (and perhaps Mars) afflicted in the 8th or 12th houses may also give melancholy. Suicide from the 8th and incarceration in prison or asylums from the 12th are not rare. When Mercury is combust or unaspected the native may be less able to give out knowledge, but it does not deny a good mentality. Watery and earthy signs tend toward mysticism, fiery and airy signs toward intellectuality. But Mars, Venus, or Uranus strong in watery or earthy signs may give a good intellect, colored and ruled by the intuition. Watery signs, however, are generally not conducive to intellect. The 3rd and 9th houses are intellectual houses, and planets therein are mentally very significant.

--J.D.M.

--Rays from the Rose Cross Magazine, March/April, 1996

## TRUTH

There's no set path  
No royal road.  
No book gives it,  
It can't be told.

Each must find it,  
Himself alone  
For each 'tis different  
Not another's clone

Walls of prejudice,  
Walls of fear,  
Walls of anger  
A way must clear

Courage to travel  
Untrod ways.  
Unbound by the past,

Free always.

Power of seeing  
Opened by love,  
By focused attention  
Below or above.

Power of hearing  
In silence wrought,  
Then brought from depths  
By careful thought.

Using it well,  
Sharing and serving,  
Divine inspiration  
Then further deserving.

Elsa M. Glover

# *The Prenatal Epoch*

*The Rosicrucian Fellowship  
Astrology Dept.*

---

The primary principle of the Prenatal Epoch has been stated by Max Heindel in *The Message of the Stars*, where he says that the body is the product of lunar forces and that the position of the Ascendant, or its opposite, at birth, is the Moon's position at conception. The keyword of the Moon is fecundation or fertility, and it is Jehovah and the lunar Angels that preside at the birth of a child. This is stated in the *Cosmo-Conception* and other works of the Rosicrucian Philosophy. We thus see that the Moon has primary influence over the formation of the physical body, and that the Ascendant represents merely the transference of the Moon's position from conception to birth.

This law was known to the ancients as the "Trutine of Hermes," from Hermes Trismegistus, who first correctly formulated and stated the law as follows: "The place of the Moon at conception becomes the birth ascendant or its opposite point."

"But this proved to be but one-half of a very important law, for while the Ascendant at birth was the place of the Moon at a certain Epoch, the Ascendant or its opposite point at this Epoch was the place of the Moon at birth -- *a very remarkable interchange of factors.*" --E.H. Bailey.

According to the Ancient Wisdom, "The World-Breath has a definite and periodic pulsation, a systole and diastole action, whereby birth and death are controlled." This idea of periodicity, well established by modern science, furthers the idea that birth can take place only in respect to any single locality at intervals, that these intervals are in accord with lunar motion, and that only every seventh impulse of the World-Breath permits of human births.

The modern version of the Prenatal Epoch we first established by the English astrologer known to the astrological world as Sepharial, in the year 1886. It was published by him in 1890. In this he had the collaboration of a trained and veteran student, a doctor, who helped him to establish the primary laws of the Prenatal Epoch by years of painstaking research and actual experiments. This doctor was an expert obstetrician and proved the laws of the Prenatal Epoch by actual firsthand data.

These laws have been further verified, extended, and complemented by the painstaking researches of E.H. Bailey, to whom great credit is due for his many and exact proofs of the Prenatal Epoch. His book upon this subject is considered standard authority, and we are in the main following his very worthy contribution to the subject and are extending him full credit.

One of the primary uses of the Prenatal Epoch is the correction or rectification of the birth time when only the approximate time is given. Another is its utility in determining correctly the sex of the native. Finally, it gives sidelights on the character and inner nature of the individual as fundamental as those of the birth chart.

"As births are brought about in exact harmony with lunar laws, it is shown that intrauterine life is in direct relation with the sidereal world without, that the great fact of maternity is capable of purely astronomical measurement and rule .... The law is nothing less than a mathematical measurement of human life, a stupendous natural fact; nothing more exactly mathematical and matter of fact is to be found in the records of scientists than this record of intra-uterine life, for only through its study will the laws of generation be fully understood." -- *Sepharial*.



"In the measurement of the intra-uterine period we actually measure the whole future of the individual; alter this one fact -- the moment of conception (or its spiritual counterpart, the Epoch) -- and you change the whole course of the progeny's destiny. If we accept the occult theory that the Prenatal Epoch is the descent of the Ego to the Desire World, then it must show the inherent character of the Ego about to incarnate. It may be stated that the Epoch has a more intimate relationship with the individual than the horoscope at birth, the latter appearing to reject the personality and its heredity and environment. In other words, the Epoch represents the man about to manifest in the flesh, the horoscope denotes actual personal conditions and environments into which he is born. Every birth is directly connected with the Epoch, and every authentic natural birth will, within the limits of an error of observation, yield an Epoch in accordance with the rules to be given."-- *Bailey*.

For summary, let us restate the fundamental principle of the Prenatal Epoch known as the *Tritune of Hermes*: "The Ascendant at birth is the place of the Moon at a certain Epoch, and the Ascendant or its opposite point at Epoch was the place of the Moon at birth."

This yields the:

#### **Four Laws of the Epoch**

1. When the Moon at birth increases in light, it will be on the ascending degree of Epoch, and the Moon at Epoch will be on the ascending degree at birth.
2. When the Moon at birth decrease in light, it will be on the decreasing degree at Epoch, and the Moon at Epoch will be on the descending degree at birth.
3. When the Moon at birth is (a) increasing in light and below the horizon, or (b) decreasing in light and above the horizon, the period of gestation is longer than the norm.
4. When the Moon at birth is (a) increasing in light and above the horizon or (b) decreasing in light and below the horizon, the period of gestation is shorter than the norm.

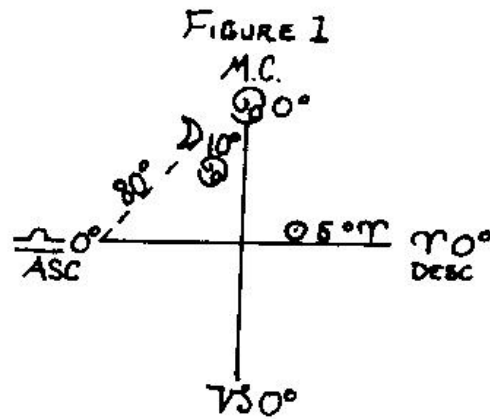
From these four laws we deduce the following:

#### **Four Orders of Epoch**

1. Moon above horizon and increasing in light: 273 days minus x.
2. Moon above horizon and decreasing in light: 273 days plus x.
3. Moon below horizon and increasing in light: 273 days plus x.
4. Moon below horizon and decreasing in light: 273 days minus x.

It is to be understood that the 273 days referred to in the above table is the normal period of gestation, or nine solar or ten lunar months. This normal period is increased or decreased in accordance with the distance of the Moon from either the Ascendant or Descendant, and "x" is a certain number of days corresponding to this distance obtained by dividing the distance in degrees by thirteen degrees, the latter being the average daily motion of the Moon.

When making the count, count to the Ascendant (AC) when the Moon is increasing in light, and to the Descendant (DC) when the Moon is decreasing in light. Another more definite way of stating this would be: In orders Nos. 1 and 4 the distance in degrees of the Moon from the *horizon last crossed* (AC or DC), divided by thirteen, gives "x", or the number of days by which this period is decreased; and in orders Nos. 2 and 3 the distance of the Moon in degrees from the *horizon which it is approaching*, divided by thirteen, gives the number of days by which this period is increased. These rules are illustrated by the following examples:



**Order No. 1**

Moon above the horizon and increasing in light. Period of gestation is 273 days minus "x".

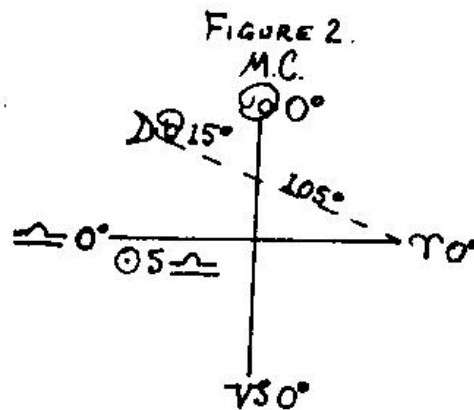
Increasing -- hence "count" to AC.

Subtracting longitude of moon from longitude of AC gives 80 degrees, as follows:

AC:	7th sign	0 degrees	0 minutes
Moon:	-4th sign	-10 degrees	-0 minutes
Equals:	2 signs	20 degrees	0 minutes
	Equals 2 signs plus 20 degrees or 80 degrees.		

80 degrees divided by 18 gives B days by which the period is decreased.

"Index date" falls B days previous to "Epoch date."



Order No. 2

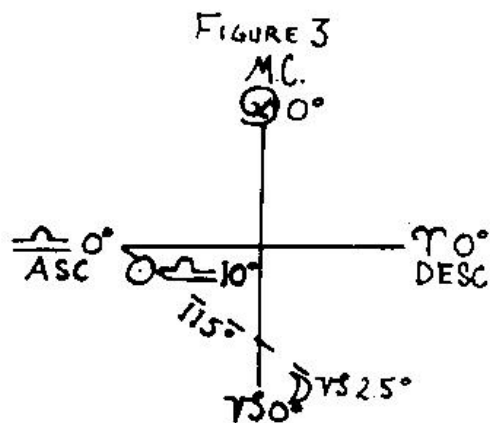
Moon above the horizon and decreasing in light.

Period of gestation is 278 days plus "x".

Decreasing-hence "count" to D.C.

Subtracting longitude of Moon from longitude of DC gives 106 degrees.

Dividing 105 degrees to 18 gives 8 days, by which the period is increased. Hence "Epoch date" falls 8 days previous to "Index Date."

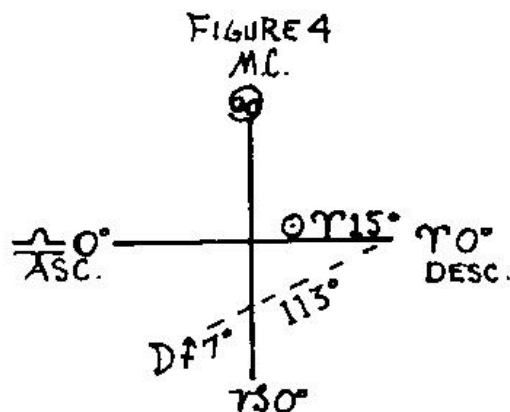


Order No. 3

Moon below the earth and increasing in light.

Period of gestation is 273 days plus "x".

"Count is to AC, because increasing and is 116 degrees. This divided by 13 equals 9 days the period is lengthened. Hence "Epoch Date" falls 9 days before "Index Date."

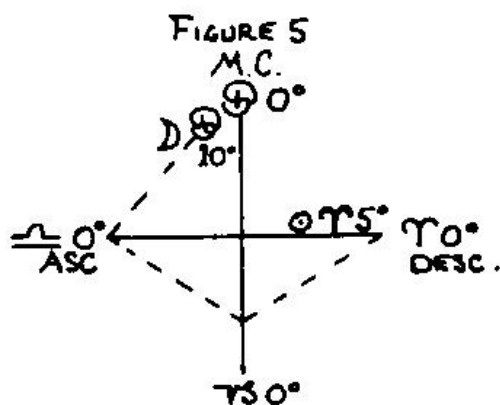


Order No. 4

Moon below the horizon and decreasing in light.

Period of gestation is 273 days minus "x".

"Count" to DC because decreasing, and is equal to 113 degrees. This divided by 13 equals 9 days, by which the period is decreased, placing "Epoch Date" 9 days later than "Index Date."

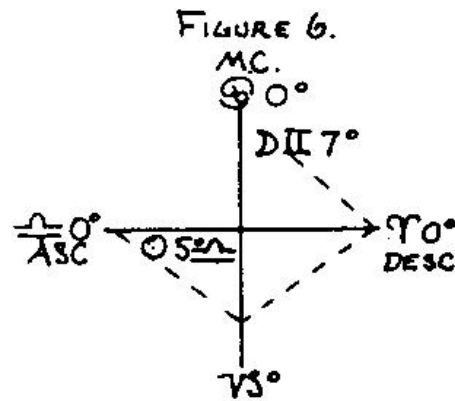


Order No. 1  
(Variation of count)

Period of gestation 278 days minus "x".

Moon above and increasing.

The "count" is here made from the Moon to the AC and below the horizon to the DC, decreasing the period by 14 days, less than of the regular Epoch count.

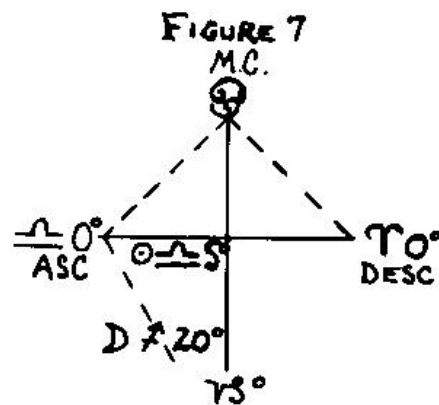


Order No. 2  
(Variation of count)

Moon above and decreasing.

Period of gestation 278 days plus "x".

"Count" is made to DC as in rule but continued below the horizon to the AC, increasing the period of gestation by 14 days, plus the count of regular Epoch.



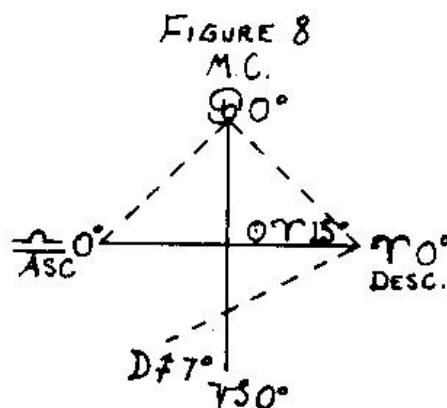
Order No. 3  
(Variation of count)

Moon below and increasing.

Period of gestation 278 days plus "x".

"Count" is made to the AC, according to rule, and continued above the horizon to the descendant, increasing the period of gestation by 14 days.

Increasing: "Count" to AC and extend over and around. This will be 80 degrees plus 180 degrees, equals 260 degrees. This divided by 18 equals 20 days by which period is increased, and will bring "Epoch Date" 20 days earlier than "Index Date."



#### Order No. 4 (*Variation of count*)

Moon below and decreasing.

Period of gestation is 278 days minus "x".

"Count" is made to the DC, according to rule, and continued above the horizon to the AC, decreasing the period of gestation by 14 days.

Moon decreasing, hence "count" to DC and extend over and around.

Full "count" is 180 degrees plus 118 degrees equals 298 degrees. This, divided by 18 is 28 days which the period is decreased, bring the "Epoch Date" 28 days later than "Index Date."

Since the Moon travels the entire zodiac in 28 days, or one lunar month, in 14 days it will have gone one-half the way, or from one sign to its opposite. Hence to "vary" the "count" do not reverse, but *continue around*, either above or below the horizon, and either increasing or decreasing period of gestation by 14 days.

#### Law of Sex

It is very easy to reach a fictitious Epoch. One of the most important things to be observed in the Prenatal figure is that it must determine the sex of the native. Unless the Epoch conforms to this fundamental condition, that is, defines the sex of the subject, it is not correct.

Every Epoch must conform to four separate and distinct conditions, viz:

1. It must confirm the time of birth within the limits of an ordinary observation.
2. It must define the sex of the subject according to certain rules.
3. It must show the general character and fortunes of the individual.
4. It must furnish directions in accord with the events of life.

Unless, therefore, an Epoch conforms strictly to these four conditions, it may be regarded as a fictitious one.

The law of sex is based upon the Hindu subdivision of the zodiac into twenty-eight mansions or "asterisms" of 12 6-7 degrees each, which gives the following:

### Sex or "Critical" Degrees

These sex or "critical" degrees are used to confirm the sex of the subject or native. They are the central points of their respective orbs, which extend both ways to the end of orb.

It will be noticed, therefore, that when one degree of a certain sign is in one sex, the opposite sign and degree are in the opposite sex. Hence all that is necessary in order to place one of the factors in the proper sex position is to vary the count by fourteen days, making the period of gestation either shorter or longer, which will bring the proper ascending degree.

The application of these sex or "critical" degrees is as follows: "Allow the proper orb of influence for the Moon and Ascendant in the natal chart. This will show at once whether a masculine or feminine degree is rising, also the sex position of the Moon. It will be noticed that no matter in what degree the Ascendant falls, it will always occupy a position within orb of one of these sex points, either masculine or feminine; but the Moon's position may fall outside of the orb of influence, and this gives what is termed a *negative position of the Moon*. If the Moon is negative in the birth chart, we have either a strictly regular or irregular Epoch.

Degree	Sign	Sex	Sign	Sex
0.00	♈	F	♈	F
12.51	♈	M	♈	F
25.43	♈	M	♈	M
8.34	♉	F	♉	M
21.26	♉	M	♉	M
4.17	♊	F	♊	M
17.09	♊	F	♊	F
0.00	♋	M	♋	M
12.51	♋	F	♋	M
25.43	♋	F	♋	F
8.34	♌	M	♌	F
21.26	♌	F	♌	F
4.17	♍	M	♍	F
17.09	♍	M	♍	M

Orb (in natal figure)

for AC is 6 4-i degrees equals 6 34'.

for Moon is 4 2-7 degrees equals 4 17'.

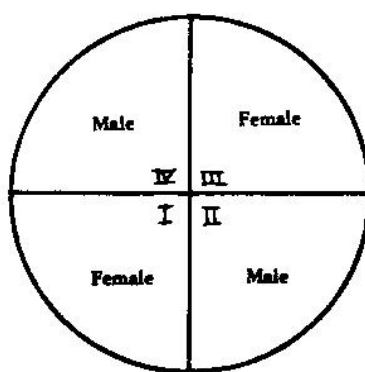
*Important:* Always remember that since the Moon at birth becomes AC or DC at Epoch and vice versa, the orbs of influence of the Moon and AC in the Epoch Chart will change places so that the orb of the Moon at Epoch will be 6 34', while the orb of the AC will be 4 17'. "If, however, the Moon is within orb of one of these sex points it is termed a sex Epoch." -- *Bailey*.

Therefore, to determine the sex of the subject from the figure of the Prenatal chart, note:

1. When the Ascendant is negative (as in strictly regular and irregular Epochs), the sex of the area occupied by the Moon is the sex of the subject.
2. When both the Moon and the AC are within thdr respective orbs of a degree of the same sex, the sex of the subject is the same as the sex of the area so occupied .
3. When the Moon and the AC are placed within their respective orbs of a degree of the opposite sex (the Moon in a female and the AC in a male or vice versa) *the sex of the subject is determined by the quadrant held by the Moon at Epoch*. There will then be two points of one sex and one of the other, and whichever sex predominates will be the sex of the subject.

The term "quadrant" means quarter. The first quarter of the chart from AC to nadir is female, the second quarter from nadir to DC is male, the third quarter from DC to MC is female, and the fourth quarter from MC to AC is male. Thus if the sex position of one of the factors, either AC or Moon, is in an opposite sex from that of the other factor, the sex of the quadrant in which the Moon is placed at Epoch determines the sex of the native.

**Figure 9**  
**The Sex Quadrants**



#### **Irregular Epochs**

Up to this time we have been dealing with the regular Epoch, that is, when there is an interchange of the two factors, the Moon with the AC or DC when increasing in light or the DC when decreasing



in light, and the AC with the Epochal Moon. These interchanges are not always Regular and may vary, first, because the Epochal chart does not define the time of birth, and second, because the Epochal chart does not correctly define the sex of the nadve. It is therefore necessary to make variations from the regular order of Epoch. We have 3 of these variations which can be applied to each of the 4 orders:

- (1) Taking the "count" from the AC or DC according to rule, but reversing the rising and setting of the Moon at birth, making its place set when increasing and rise when decreasing.
- (2) Taking the "count" from the Moon to the DC when increasing and from the Moon to the AC when decreasing, but making the Moon's place rise or set according to rule.
- (3) Taking the "count" from the Moon to the DC when increasing and from the Moon to the AC when decreasing, and reversing the rising and setting of the Moon as in variation (1).

**Table of Variations**

<b>Variation I:</b>	<b>Birth:</b>	<b>Epoch:</b>
Moon increasing	AC becomes	Moon
Moon increasing	Moon becomes	DC
Moon decreasing	DC becomes	Moon
Moon decreasing	Moon becomes	AC
<b>Variation II:</b>	<b>Birth:</b>	<b>Epoch:</b>
Moon increasing	DC becomes	Moon
Moon increasing	Moon becomes	AC
Moon decreasing	AC becomes	Moon
Moon decreasing	Moon becomes	DC
<b>Variation III:</b>	<b>Birth:</b>	<b>Epoch:</b>
Moon increasing	DC becomes	Moon
Moon increasing	Moon becomes	DC
Moon decreasing	AC becomes	Moon
Moon decreasing	Moon becomes	AC

"It must be properly understood that this irregularity or variation from the main postulate of the Epoch is in no sense arbitrary or fortuitous. The variation must be made in order that the Epoch conform to the four prime conditions. It should be borne in mind that in all regular and irregular Epochs the Moon at birth holds a negative sex area, and therefore its rising or setting does not affect the sex, and the variation of this point is for the purpose of requiring the Epoch to confirm the birth time. In the second and third variations it is the sex of the area held by the AC which requires a deviation from the main law. Thus U the "count" is made from the Moon to the AC and that point is an area in the opposite sex of the subject, the "count" must be continued round to the opposite horizon, which will bring it into an area of the required sex. The Moon's place may rise according to rule, but it may also be necessary to reverse the process." -- *Bailey*.

A third class of Epochs comprises those which are more strictly designated "Sex Epochs." Here the interchange of the two factors is wholly and exclusively governed by the sex of the areas in which both the Moon and the Ascendant are placed, taken in conjunction with the sex of the

subject. Sometimes the interchange will be regular, but in others either of the three irregular methods will obtain, while the sex of the quadrant of the Moon held at Epoch is brought into use in a very large number of cases. This class includes the large majority of cases where the period of gestation is increased or decreased by periods longer than the usual fourteen days." – *Bailey*.

All that is now necessary in order to compute the actual date of Epoch is to find the class of Epoch required to fit each given case. This is done according to the following rules and gives us,

### **Six Classes of Epochs**

1. Moon negative (a) Increasing

AC same sex (as person)

(b) Decreasing

AC opposite sex (to that of person)

This class is either regular or irregular, variation (1).

2. Moon negative (a) Increasing

AC opposite sex

(b) Decreasing

AC same sex.

This class is either of the second or third variations, irregular.

It will never be regular.

3. Moon increasing: AC and Moon same sex (as person)

Moon decreasing: AC and Moon opposite sex (to that of person)

This class is regular or irregular, variation 1 and 2.

4. Moon increasing: AC same sex,

Moon opposite sex (to that of person)

Moon decreasing: AC opposite sex, Moon same sex (as person)

This class is regular or irregular, variations 1 and 3.

5. Moon increasing: AC opposite sex, Moon same sex (as person)

Moon decreasing: AC same sex, Moon opposite sex (to that of person)

This class is regular or irregular, variation 2 and 3.

6. Moon increasing: AC and Moon in opposite sex (to that of person)

Moon decreasing: AC and Moon in same sex (or person)

This class will never be regular, but irregular, variation 1, 2, and 3.

## *Rising Planets*

---

Much has been written about the rising sign, or Ascendant (ASC), in a birth horoscope and the influence it exerts in the person's character and disposition. Also important, however, are the planets that occupy the ASC at the time of birth, for they help to modify the characteristics indicated by the ASC. Indeed, it is seldom that a person is the true reflection of his rising sign, because of the various ASC modifications that are bound to be present in practically every chart.

To illustrate: the native may have the last degrees of Sagittarius rising, with Saturn in Capricorn in the first house. Saturn in its own sign of course greatly would modify the Sagittarius influence which makes a person generous, candid, good humored, and jovial. Sagittarians are independent with a strong desire for liberty and freedom. On the other hand, a person with Saturn rising will tend to be discreet, prudent, diligent, and economical. He often will have many obstacles to contend with, and his success in life will depend more upon his own efforts than upon any help he may receive from the outside. The Capricorn influence makes him a deep thinker, grave in demeanor, with an inclination to be serious, cautious, suspicious, and sometimes discontented; quite different from the vibrations exerted by Sagittarius. If Saturn is unafflicted, he has a determination to work to the desired goal, no matter how long it may take or how many handicaps may beset him. If Saturn is afflicted, it will cause him to be gloomy and see life from a biased point of view, with a general sense of dissatisfaction. Thus we see that the Saturnian influences greatly over- shadowed the Sagittarian Ascendant, which is ruled by Jupiter, the Great Benefic.

This is further accentuated in a case where the ruling planet is posited in an inharmonious sign, where it is weak or in its detriment or fall. For instance, Jupiter is in its detriment in Gemini. Should it be placed in that sign, in direct opposition to the ASC, the benefits of Jupiter would be weakened from more than one standpoint, since at the same time it would also be in opposition to Saturn. All of this would have a very restricting influence upon the ASC and its ruler. The situation would be aggravated if Jupiter were in Capricorn, since that is the sign of its fall; further - more, this would bring it into conjunction with Saturn.

A person with Saturn rising in Leo, with Leo's ruler, the Sun, in Aries, its sign of exaltation, would have the Leo build, with wide shoulders and narrow hips, but dark hair instead of the light hair of Leo, due to the presence of Saturn in the first house. This person also would be more reserved and quiet than would the pure Leo type, but with added fire when aroused, as the Sun in Aries and both Aries and Leo are fiery signs.

When the first or the last five degrees of a sign are rising, the person is a mixture of two signs, physically and mentally. If there are planets in either sign, the traits of this sign will predominate. If there are planets in both signs, the one having the most planets therein will predominate.

The Sun rising at the time of birth gives the native an independent, combative, defensive ambition coupled with a love of power and authority. This position of the Sun is an indication that the person may rise above the sphere of life into which he is born, into positions of trust, influence, and responsibility. Unless badly afflicted, it also has a tendency to bring honor, the good will of superiors, and general success in life. The Sun placed here, especially if posited in its own sign, Leo, adds a certain appearance of dignity and strength that impresses others.

Should the Sun rise in Aries, which is ruled by the dynamic planet Mars, this would make the person quick-tempered and fiery in disposition, quick to resent imposition. Nevertheless, he would have the faculty of forgiving and forgetting quickly, since he is a lover of justice and freedom. He

may have a tendency to be somewhat headstrong, impulsive, and determined. This position of the Sun adds to the vitality and augments the recuperative powers.

If the Sun rises in an earthy sign, it tends to make one proud, haughty, opinionated, and headstrong. In an airy sign, he is inclined to be noble, aspiring, and given to the study of science and art; in a watery sign, the emotional nature is strong, and if in Scorpio, it favors the possibility of being an excellent doctor or chemist.

Unafflicted, the Sun rising or in the first house favors financial prosperity and the love of power and authority. If the Sun is afflicted in the first house, it lowers the vitality, indicates a lack of courage and ambition, and therefore lessens the chances of a successful life unless there are many other aspects good enough to overbalance the affliction.

The Moon rising at birth points toward a love of change and novelty, a temperament remarkable for its phases-at one moment dark and gloomy, in another, bright and optimistic. Since the native's mind is easily influenced, it is important that he exercise great care in the selection of his companions and acquaintances; he is receptive to the vibrations of others as well as to those of his surroundings. This position of the Moon tends to elevate one in life, bringing benefits and advantages from the public through social contacts in which domestic interests are foremost. This is especially so if the Moon is posited in Cancer, which it rules.

The Moon rising in Capricorn, the sign of its detriment, bespeaks one cautious and careful in money matters, with a tendency to be somewhat too cold and calculating; he is likely to have a disregard for other persons' feelings even though he himself may be quite sensitive to real or fancied slights. He also has a strong tendency to melancholy. If the Moon is afflicted here, it will have a detrimental effect on digestion; such a person also will experience difficulty in attaining success in occupation or financial affairs, often because of slander, merited or not.

If the Moon rises in a fixed sign, especially in Taurus where it is exalted, the native has more stability than would otherwise be the case, but nevertheless he will have a strong desire to spend at least a part of his time roving about. He has a receptive, intuitive, sensitive mind, with an inclination to public life, and therefore should achieve success in an occupation that brings him close to the public, especially one catering to popular fancies or needs.

Mercury rising at birth indicates a fine mentality with an inquiring mind, rapid comprehension, and fertility of resource. It indicates one quick in speech, thought, and action. Shrewd and diplomatic, he is able to argue successfully for or against anything according to his inclination. He is fond of literature, writing, and speaking, causing him to be always alert for new information. He also has excellent imitative talent.

The best positions for Mercury are Gemini, which it rules, and Virgo, wherein it is exalted. In the first instance, the native is always ready to investigate new subjects and, in fact, everything new appeals to him. If Mercury is beneficially aspected here, it indicates a fluent mind that is quick, ingenious, resourceful, unbiased, penetrating, and shrewd. This gives the ability to become successful in business or law, since the native is never prejudiced by preconceived or set ideas and opinions. He may also gain some degree of success as a speaker, entertainer, or travelling salesperson.

Posited in Virgo, Mercury is at the zenith of its power, and indicates a comprehensive, discriminating, active mind, with the ability for studying and memorizing. Having these qualities, the Mercury-in-Virgo native can become a good scholar, with a particular liking for languages, mathematics, and literature. He is quite capable in any undertaking requiring ability and dexterity; therefore, he could make an excellent chemist or dietitian. These folks are usually quiet, rather serious, and require a thorough understanding of a subject before being convinced and accepting.

An afflicted Mercury indicates selfishness and irritability, always on the lookout for flaws in everything contacted.

Venus rising at birth indicates a pleasant, agreeable, and cheerful disposition. This is what may be called a fortunate position for Venus as it is indication of good health. The native is attractive to all whom he may contact, and he should achieve marked success in matters which give pleasure to others; therefore, he should follow pursuits that minister to their happiness, not for his personal success but because of the fact that his sunny influence is beneficial to others. He is a lover of art and things beautiful and refined, having some musical ability, either voice or instrumental.

A person with Venus rising in Taurus and no other planet in the first house would, of course, very strongly reflect the physical appearance and disposition of Taurus but with more beauty of face than Taurus usually gives. As Venus is the ruler of Taurus, this, of course, strengthens the Taurus traits. Here we have a person who is almost a pure Taurus type.

Venus rising in Libra, another sign ruled by this planet, indicates a kind, sympathetic disposition with a rich, refined love nature. It also gives musical and artistic ability, with the possibility of popularity in public life. If Venus is well aspected, happiness and gain through marriage and partnership are favored. Public speaking and singing are harmonious with this position, and the native will be assured of an appreciative audience at all times.

Venus is in its detriment in Aries and Scorpio. In the first instance, Venus on the ASC indicates an ardent, affectionate, and demonstrative disposition, along with attraction for the opposite sex. There is a tendency to impulsiveness as well as extravagance.

Venus rising in Scorpio blends the love ray of Venus with the martial fire of Scorpio, and this combination increases the passions and emotions. These natives are ardent in love and passionate in affection, readily attracted to the opposite sex; but such attraction often brings trouble, disappointment, and delay in courtship and marriage. Venus well aspected here points toward a deep sense of religious devotion that serves as an outlet for the ardent, passionate feelings, while an afflicted Venus may incline to rather low morals.

Mars rising at the time of birth indicates good practical executive ability, with a fiery disposition that can be rash, headstrong, and impatient at times. The native is generally an enterprising, practical person who will shun no effort in order to succeed. He can push himself forward when occasion demands and rise in life through his own efforts, being endowed with a considerable amount of pluck. This position of Mars strengthens the constitution, giving much muscular power and endurance. Mars adversely aspected here shows danger of cuts, bumps, falls, bruises, or other accidents. Mars rising in Capricorn, where it is exalted, tends to tone down the fiery quality of Mars, making the person quietly ambitious, enterprising, and industrious, giving him executive, organizing, and business ability. Being willing to take responsibility upon his shoulders, he is naturally fitted to succeed in positions of authority. The wider the scope of action, the better he will be satisfied, as he is decidedly efficient in everything he does.

Mars rising in Cancer, the sign of its fall, indicates the domestic tyrant, since Cancer is the sign ruling the home. Mars placed here gives the native the desire to rule completely over everyone and everything in the home, with no tolerance for any other authority there. When offended, there is a tendency for the native to nurse his ill feelings for a long time, and he does not readily forget an injury. Where Mars is beneficially aspected, the native is home-loving and ambitious for a comfortable, luxurious residence; an adversely aspected Mars suggests domestic trouble and quarrels in the home.

Jupiter rising at birth is very favorable for success in life, unless afflicted. It indicates the ability of the native to create for himself a splendid future. Having dignity, executive ability, and a powerful

personality, which are all necessary for success as a leader in social and business circles, he has little difficulty in reaching a position of prominence. As a rule, he is good-natured, kindly, honorable, and upright. Having the ability to view all problems in their most general aspect, he can overcome opposition with a force of sound but impersonal logic.

Jupiter rising in Sagittarius, the sign which it rules, has a tendency to bring fortune and general success; this position is favorable for matters connected with sports, and with scientific, literary, or religious societies. The native is courteous, affable, polite, generous, and loyal. If Jupiter is beneficially aspected, the person can gain through speculation or by legacy; however, if afflicted, troublesome social affairs are likely, as are difficulty through sports and loss through speculation or gambling.

Saturn rising in the First House and well-aspected is a fortunate sign for, no matter how a person may be handicapped in the start of life, the ultimate success is assured through the patience, persistence, self-control and restraint of the person through a well-placed Saturn. Such people have a wonderful capacity for work. They seem never to tire and never to give up no matter what the obstacles. They have infinite confidence in themselves and their ability to accomplish that which they undertake and therefore they eventually win. But when Saturn is weak and afflicted in the First House it makes the person timid and averse to undertake responsibility; subtle, secretive, and distrustful of other people; of a gloomy disposition and inclined to seek isolation.

Uranus rising in a birth horoscope marks a person out of the ordinary, since Uranus is the planet of originality, invention, and often genius. He is very progressive, with ideas and ideals many years ahead of our present civilization. There is a natural attraction to all advanced subjects, such as occultism, astrology, psychic research, magnetic healing, electricity, inventions, radio, and aeronautics. These natives have a deep love for anything profound and wonderful. They tend to make many unexpected changes of residence and occupation.

Neptune rising in a birth chart tends to affect the life of the native in an uncommon manner, since Neptune is by nature occult, prophetic, and spiritual. This gives a particularly sensitive body, capable of feeling the finer vibrations in Nature; whether they are good, bad, or indifferent depends upon the aspects Neptune receives. As the influence of this planet is always more or less psychic, the person will either consciously or unconsciously take on the conditions of his surroundings and of those whom he may contact. He has a mind that is romantic, emotional and visionary. The physical characteristics of Neptune rising are a very finely organized, slender body with a long head, sharp features, and an expression that is rather mysterious, and at times to a degree cruel. The eyes are very noticeable, having a somewhat hypnotic expression.

---

### **L'Envoi**

*When Earth's last picture is painted,  
and the tubes are twisted and dried,  
When the oldest colors have faded, and  
the youngest critic has died,  
We shall rest, and, faith, we shall need it--lie down for an eon or two,  
Till the Master of All Good Workmen  
shall set us to work anew!*

*And those that were good shall be happy:  
they shall sit in a golden chair;  
They shall splash at a ten-league canvas  
with brushes of comets' hair;  
They shall find real saints to draw from--*

*Magdalene, Peter, and Paul;  
They shall work for an age at a sitting  
and never be tired at all!*

*And only the Master shall praise us, and  
only the Master shall blame;  
And no one shall work for money, and  
no one shall work for fame;  
But each for the joy of the working, and  
each, in his separate star  
Shall draw the Thing as he sees It for  
the God of Things as They Are!*

*--Rudyard Kipling*

---

*Rays from the Rose Cross Magazine, January/February, 1995, p. 32-36*

---

## *Finding Truth*

*I f we say truth can 't be known  
A nd belief is just a game  
O ur lives will be chaotic  
A nd wander without aim.*

*I f we rather make some guesses  
A nd form a world view,  
A nd then live by our theories  
We will find if they are true.*

*Elsa M. Glover*

## The Pairs of Opposites

---

Most attributes are dual or two-sided in their nature, and when looked at superficially, each side or half appears to be contradictory and even diametrically opposed to the other. When considered more fully, however, they are found to constitute one harmonious whole. These attributes may be described as "pairs of opposites."

We may say that the study of the pairs of opposites tends to logical reasoning one cannot advance very far along any line of thought without coming to grief. Especially is it useful in helping us to avoid the pitfalls which await us when we take up the study of occultism and astrology. We will enumerate some of the "pairs," and then consider a few in greater detail: astrology and astronomy; altruism and selfishness; art and science; belief and doubt; cause and effect; cosmos and chaos; day and night; eternity and time; health and disease; involution and evolution; joy and sorrow; macrocosm and microcosm; optimism and pessimism; opulence and penury; pleasure and pain; truth and error.

We may consider these pairs of opposites from various points of view. First from the view of opposing forces or the powers of Light and darkness; second, as it were, from the reverse sides of a medal, each side different and distinct from the other, yet each side different and distinct from the other, yet each incomplete without the other; third, in terms of astrology, from opposite characteristics such as given by Jupiter and Saturn. Jupiter is known as the great benefic and Saturn as a malefic planet, but both the jupiterian and saturnian influences are necessary to make the fully developed, useful, and powerful character. Some astronomers speak of astrology with scorn and derision, but astrology is spoken of by its adherents as the soul of astronomy. Astronomy gives us very valuable facts about the starry spheres, but astrology gives the spiritual meaning of these facts. Astronomy may be likened to the body and astrology to the soul; both, however, of value, one to the other. The so-called malefic planet Saturn gives steadfastness, endurance, fortitude, patience, chastity, and fixity of purpose. The opulence and impulsiveness of Jupiter would run riot but for the restraining influence of the slower vibrations of Saturn.

Therefore we see, if we delve beneath the exterior or surface of things, that everything in the universe is good and ruled by unerring wisdom. It is only when we allow ourselves to be influenced by the personality, with its likes and dislikes, that we become ruffled by the conduct of others or by distasteful circumstances. What does it signify if we are rudely jostled in a bus or spoken to slightly in a shop or have to encounter disagreeableness? Nothing whatever can hurt us or ruffle our Spirit unless we ALLOW it to do so; the fault, if we do become antagonistic to our conditions, it is a sure indication that we still are bound by the pairs of opposites; otherwise we should know that whatever occurs to us each day is what is needed for our Spirit's advancement, and also that we have CHOSEN this particular incarnation. So we should not be annoyed or perturbed by what we ourselves have chosen to experience.

We all desire and strive to possess joy and happiness, each in his own particular way. These attributes are considered the most desirable, and their opposite, sorrow, the least so, to be shunned if possible. But does joy teach us many valuable lessons? Probably not many. Ask one who has passed through seas of trouble which state has taught him the most, and he or she will admit that sorrow has taught him or her all he/she knows of fortitude, endurance, sympathy, patience, and compassion. Lessons learned from joy are fleeting, but those learned from sorrow endure. Therefore, sorrow, as well as joy, is good.

Then let us consider the states of night and day, sleeping and waking. The student, the philanthropist, and the very busy person in any walk of life are apt to regret and curtail the hours



spent in sleep, forgetting in their eagerness for action that during the hours of sleep, when the Ego is released from the bondage of the physical body, far more work both for oneself and one's fellow creatures can be accomplished than could be done in the waking hours. In the darkness and in sleep our vital functions are renewed. The poisons from destroyed tissue, which have been caused by the mental and physical activities of the day, are eliminated. Also during sleep the Ego takes the mind and desire body into the Desire World, there to restore their rhythm and harmony. These two bodies, when strengthened, restore the vital body, which in turn works upon the physical body, bringing to it renewed life and vigor for the next day's activities. When the physical body sleeps and the Ego is released from the lower vehicles, much more work can be done in healing and comforting the sick and troubled when awake. Those who are doctors and those who study and practice the art of nursing, if spiritually developed, are able to do their greatest work of healing during what we call the sleeping hours. Sleep, then, instead of being so many wasted hours, is to be desired and cultivated for the restoration of the Ego's several vehicles and for the help which through it we can give to mankind.

The first half of each pair of opposites corresponds to the positive principle and the second half to the negative. If we take each pair separately and meditate upon it sufficiently long and earnestly, a host of enlightening thoughts will flood the mind. For instance, consider involution and evolution. To the average mind, the former word conveys little or no meaning, and the latter is applied only to the physical body. But in esoteric philosophy involution describes the flight or journey of the Virgin Spirit through revolutions, periods, epochs, and aeons of time until at last it reached the Earth as we now know it and became enmeshed in the physical body. The Spirit, having reached the nadir of materiality, then began the upward and return journey. We are now upon the ascending arc, the evolutionary stage, and shall by a gradually accelerating process, reach our zenith at last, having then the added knowledge, experience, and power which we shall have acquired during this long, long journey.

Words are sacred, and many have a spiritual as well as a literal meaning. Small and seemingly insignificant pairs of opposites, such as up and down, to and fro, back and forth, high and low, far and near, ebb and flow, all typify in their esoteric or spiritual meaning the involution and evolution of the spirit, or man's gradual unfoldment from a trance-like state to the stature of a god.

For a moment, let us consider health and disease. Health we regard as one of the greatest blessings, and illness as a calamity. But in sickness, how frequently the soul of the sufferer advances by leaps and bounds. Experiences are then gained on the higher planes which influence all the remainder of life and teach as no earthly experience could. Also, those who attend the sick often mature in gentleness and patience. Therefore, we do not call sickness evil.

We, especially those of us who still to some extent creedbound and who have not quite freed ourselves from the narrower teaching of early childhood, are apt to think that the period spent in chaos is one of inactivity, a time of utter uselessness. But in the light of greater revelation we know that cosmos is the *manifested* order of Creation, and that when the Earth passes through a period of chaos, it is far from being a state of uselessness and inactivity, for "chaos is the seed ground of cosmos." It certainly gives a rest from manifestation, and it is a time of assimilation of cosmic experiences which enable the Earth to evolve and emerge into a higher and fuller development when the dawn of the next great Cosmic Day arrives.

The aim and intention of life is not happiness, as we are so prone to think, but experience. To gain this, we must of necessity pass through ALL phases of emotion and thought, through all the experiences which the pairs of opposites bring. As the plant and grain are brought to maturity by the interplay of sunshine and rain, so the Spirit reaches perfection by experiencing both joy *and* sorrow, elation *and* depression, faith *and* doubt, truth *and* error. But when we have gained all the experience which these seemingly opposing forces can teach us, and when we can transcend them, then will come the time when we no longer shall be stretched upon the cross of the pairs of opposites. We shall be able to cast off the conditions that fetter the Spirit as with bands of iron, and

we shall loosed forever from the thraldom of the pairs of opposites. Then for us there will be no longer any darkness, for all will be light. Doubt will be swallowed up in belief, ignorance in knowledge, sorrow will be merged into perfect joy, and hate will give place to love. Then shall we have freed ourselves from the Wheel of Destiny, and we shall become pillars in the Temple of our God, whence we shall go no more out. --I.J.R.

## The Planet Pluto

---

Although discovered only about forty years ago, and of very slow motion, the planet Pluto has now considerable seemingly reliable astrological data gathered about it. By inserting Pluto in old charts, and taking the keys handed down in mythology, it has been possible to fashion many keywords and keyphrases which enable astrologers to interpret correctly the influence of this planet in any sign, house and aspect.

These keywords are numerous and include such well-known ones as transformation, transmutation, redemption, regeneration, degeneration, death and rebirth, unity, cooperation, dictatorship, disappearance, underworld, gangster, and coercion. It will be seen that these are very largely connected with the eighth house, the house of inheritance and death.

In mythology Pluto was God of the nether world, called Hades, or the Hell of orthodoxy, where burns the Eternal Fire. This fire corresponds to sex, the procreating force. When analyzed, Pluto indicates all phases of sex, and, as sex activities are the strongest in matters of life and death, so this planet may well be termed the powerhouse of the planetary family. It should not be strictly termed a malefic, we believe, but rather as uncompromising, giving no favors and demanding that benefits be earned.

Pluto can well be allocated to the underworld, for the word means *wealth*, being applied to him because *corn*, the wealth of early times, was sent from beneath the earth as his gift. Plutus, the God of Wealth, was represented as blind, indicating that when man focuses his attention on material things he fails to see the more worthy things around him. Truly, "the love of money is the root of all evil."

Our word *plutocrat* is derived from *Pluto*, and means power or domination through wealth derived from sources other than one's own labor. Such wealth is within the jurisdiction of the eighth house, the natural zodiacal position of Scorpio. It stems from inheritances, legacies, bonuses, windfalls, insurance, and similar sources. It has been earned in a previous incarnation and comes from hidden sources as an inheritance in the present life.

Pluto and Proserpina, his wife, ruled over the Spirits of the dead in the Lower World; here we have a direct analogy with the eighth house rulership of death. Pluto and Proserpina are correlated with the male and female principles in Nature, the principles of procreation.

Another correlation with eighth house matters becomes evident when we consider the function of Ceres, Goddess of Corn and the mother of Proserpina, from whom the word *cereal* is derived. In the growth-cycle of corn, as of most plants, an old plant dies, but the seed from which it sprang is buried and regenerates -- out of death comes rebirth.

Pluto, generally accepted as ruler, or co-ruler with Mars, of the sign Scorpio, governs the excretory organs which control the sewage system of the body, as well as municipal sewage systems. Here we see Pluto's role as regenerator and transformer, for all excretory matter, when buried in the earth, is transformed, regenerated, or redeemed, and will reappear, phoenixlike, in other forms.

On its positive side, Pluto works for unity through organization. The regeneration of body and mind takes place when sense gratification is discontinued, the life forces ascending through the serpentine spinal cord as a fluid or gas, vitalizing the pineal gland, which comes under the rulership

of the spiritual Neptune. Then men may soar to great heights by the force of a renewed mind. As a result, the Plutonian rulership is converted or transferred to the head sign Aries (ruled by Mars), the seat of thought and of the pineal gland.

On its negative side, Pluto engenders tyranny, dictatorship, and organization for the purpose of domination. Thw Pluto influences the lords of the underworld, gangsters, and murderers. When in the eighth house of a natal horoscope, it may indicate a mysterious death, possibly through surgery, or after disappearance.

In its adverse aspects, Pluto has been likened to the Dweller on the Threshold (the composite elemental entity created on the invisible planes by our untransmuted evil thoughts and acts in past lives). In its positive aspects, it has been compared with the Holy of Holies. No planet can indicate more depraved or drastic conditions, or, conversely, more exalted heights of spirituality.

The essential qualities of a planet's "spiritual nature" must coincide with the essential qualities of the sign it rules. Therefore, in a study of Pluto, it is necessary also to consider the sign Scorpio, concerning which considerable authentic information has come to us through past centuries, and of which Pluto and Mars are generally accepted by leading astrologers as co-rulers.

As a fixed, watery sign, Scorpio may be likened to ice, compressed and immobile. As an emotional signifier it is feeling in its most intense form. It is the source of desire-power from which all humanity derives its emotional pabulum, to be transmuted through love for the regenerating of Life. From this source, all living things derive their creative expression and perpetuation. Because we have used this power in many ways during many incarnations, all human beings have a great area of "submerged" desire-potential, unseen in the present lifetime, which stems directly from our affiliation to this resource. This mutual affiliation has been referred to by many thinkers as the "collective unconscious."

In terms of conventional, orthodox viewpoint we may say that Scorpio represents or symbolizes the "source of evil." This expresses the attitude of people who see life as black or white -- essentially good or essentially evil. Such a concept has been, and still is, necessary, because it serves as a guidepost for the conduct of evolving humanity.

As man evolves, however, his love-consciousness becomes more spiritualized and his intelligence more developed. Self-love becomes love of mate and progeny, and eventually, "brotherly love," the forces of sexuality are raised in vibratory quality to extend into levels of creativity and mental power. Through it all the consciousness of the individual ripens and matures into desire for improvement, expansion in wider acquaintance with the universe and other people and, ultimately, for wisdom and realization of ideals. Thus life is not "entirely black" or "entirely white," but a process of developing. Scorpio, through the eighth house patterns, makes possible the extension of experience into the transcendent expressions of the ninth, tenth, eleventh, and twelfth houses-those ruling the mind, social standing, friends, and sorrow.

Scorpio appears evil only to the mind that sees evil as a "static entity." When viewed in a more dynamic context, Scorpio is the source of all love, all aspiration, and, through fulfillment of relationship-experience, the source of all wisdom.

There is an unpleasant psychological factor involved in the Scorpio vibration which must be considered, and that is the frustration of the unreleased generative urge. This creates a congestion in the desire nature which results in myriad emotional nervous, and mental ills that may afflict humanity in almost any phase of development. It is true that there are a few persons in incarnation at any time who do not require this particular form of release, but they are few and far between.

It is natural and healthy that people, generally speaking, experience the fulfillment of the mating urge in the companionship of love relationship. Not many Egos are yet physiologically or emotionally ready for a life of celibacy, and it would be dangerous, individually and to society, for most people to undertake such a life at their present stage of development.

This, however, is not intended as an argument for indiscriminate use of the sex force for purposes of propagation or pleasure. This same force, when conserved, can be transmuted into spiritual force and released in the form of mental creativity and epigenesis. For people who are aware of the true nature and ultimate goal of the creative agent now termed "sex force," and of the means of channeling it upward, there is no need to experience the frustration and ailments which occur when it is entirely unreleased.

An unfulfilled Scorpio (or Pluto) in the natal chart, however -- that is, a configuradon in which it does not appear that this force will be released legitimately either for propagation or creative purposes -- indicates the possibility that the person may yield to expressions of cruelty, dishonesty, murder, and other destructive impulses as a substitute satisfaction for this thing which, in his desire nature, screams for gratification. As the physical body may erupt with boils due to unreleased toxic conditions, so the consciousness may erupt with all kinds of black urges to release a potent desire urge. The history of humanity's development as a sexual organism is riddled with chapters of fear, perversion, disease, and madness, because so many people have lived, emotionally, by standards ranging from false puritanism to promiscuity, completely removed from the process of natural experience and healthy, loving fulfillments.

We are finally beginning to get at the roots of these emotional diseases and are being forced to the conclusion that life cannot be well lived unless it is based on a philosophy of healthy, construccdve, loving, and happy releases. The remedy for emotional diseases if found in enlightened, spiritualized education, plus the vitalized determinatdon to live healthy, expressive, beautiful, and loving lives, in relation to self and to others. In this way the desire resource is transmuted and expressed in terms that make for evolution, as well as the redemption of karmic debts into spiritualized consciousness.

The most significant lessons Pluto would teach will be learned, and the highest potential of Scorpio will be realized, with the development of pure minds, pure thoughts, and pure living. Then the adverse aspects of planet and sign will be powerless to affect we, and we will be able to make tremendous spiritual growth under their benign influences.

---

## Destiny and the Twelfth House

---

In the divine science of astrology, the twelfth house is definitely linked with "fate," or the individual destiny. It is the house which, more than any other of the twelve houses of the horoscope, reveals that part of the life's circumstances and activities which constitute "debts" to be liquidated. It is the house which governs confinement in hospitals and prisons, secret enemies and plots, sorrow and self-undoing.

Astrological influence does not come from the physical planets. It is the Life of God diffused through the Rays of the Sun and mingled with the vibrations of the Indwelling Spirits of the Planets and of the beings who live upon their surface. These composite vibrations, impinging upon the earth at the moment of a child's birth, stamp its finer vehicles with the pattern of its inherent character, and character is destiny.

Destiny, in metaphysical terminology, refers to the events, circumstances, and situations which come to an individual as a result of certain actions in past lives, and may be of an extremely fixed, or a more pliable nature. That is, the karma may be so definite and inevitable that it cannot be escaped; or it may be of a kind which can be averted by spiritual understanding and right attitude. Generally speaking, the twelfth house, judged specifically by the sign placed on its cusp, the ruler of that sign, and the planets it contains, indicates a type of "ripe" destiny-karma which will inevitably be manifested in the life.

In reading and judging a horoscope we must remember that this map of planets arranged at the native's birth according to a certain pattern is the sum and substance of all his past lives up to date. It is a revelation of the person in character and temperament as unfolded during all past incarnations on the earth, and it indicates the events and circumstances which have molded and will further mold the character. It also reveals the time at which the major events of the life will occur.

However, the horoscope does not reveal a man's will, nor his individual spiritual status, exactly. This we should bear in mind when we look into the sacred precincts of the chart. No astrologer can be certain that a person will eventually sink in the mire or rise to be a saint. Nor should he make categorical predictions, for it is apparent that our present knowledge of the great Star-Beings guiding our destiny is limited. But we can interpret the nature of the spiritual forces that are impelling an individual in his evolution and predict with considerable accuracy the principal events of the coming years. Max Heindel sums up this point in these words:

"In the final analysis we are arbiters of our destiny, and it is significant that while it is possible to predict for the great majority of mankind with absolute certainty that the prediction will be vindicated, because they drift along the sea of life directed by the current of circumstances, predictions for the striving idealist fail in proportion to his spiritual attainment of will power which rouses him to self-assertion and resistance of wrong."

The twelfth house in the grand circle of the zodiac is one of mystery. It is a "closed house," meaning that its affairs are more or less secret and hidden from the public. It rules limitation, not only of a physical type, but also of a spiritual nature. From it one may experience a definite sense of frustration or of being held down. A denial of self-expression may be felt in one or more departments of life. Natives of Pisces, the natural 12th house sign, often feel this restriction in many ways.

The forces of the signs indicate the duration and the type of destiny to be paid. The fixed signs (Taurus, Leo, Scorpio, and Aquarius) are the most rigid of all. Payment of past debts of destiny indicated by these signs must and will be met. We cannot escape the events and circumstances indicated, and the sooner we realize this fact and the nature of the debts and take the right action, the sooner will fixed karma be liquidated.

Destiny covered by cardinal signs is of less duration but quicker in effect. Lessons in these signs are more easily learned than those of fixed signs.

Common sign destiny is the easiest to balance, but therein lies the danger. Because of the restlessness and changeability of natives of these signs, as well as their two-sided nature, with a hesitancy to make up their minds, they seek to evade the issue or to "put off until tomorrow" what could be done today.

The sign Aries on the twelfth house cusp brings Mars into the life to liberate karma by the native's actions. Aries is the beginning of the Divine Circle, and consequently, if Mars is afflicted, one must be careful that new karma is not created by rashness and impulsive action. The martial force may indicate a general "clearing up" of karmic conditions in the present life. There is likely to be karma connected with pioneering and reforms.

Taurus on the twelfth house cusp brings Venus as the ruler, and possessions and material things are likely to be instrumental in paying off past debts. Money affairs (Taurus is the second house sign) and their handling is important, and may carry a significant meaning to the native's personality.

The sign Gemini placed on the twelfth cusp designates Mercury, the mental planet, as the ruler. There is a mental understanding of one's karma, and a decision can be made as to how it can be worked out. Brothers and sisters, as well as neighbors, may be intimately linked up with the native and his life. If Mercury is afflicted, relatives can be secret enemies.

Cancer on the twelfth cusp brings rule by the emotional Moon. There is a possibility of the emotions being uncontrolled or extremely upset, denoting a lack of reign over oneself. Home conditions or one of the parents may be the focusing point of a debt to be paid off.

Leo, ruled by the Sun, placed on the cusp of the twelfth house indicates that people in authority, especially men, and one's children, are linked with karma. Sorrow through the heart's desire is experienced if the Sun is adversely aspected.

The sign Virgo on the twelfth brings Mercury as ruler. The ideal of "loving, self-forgetting service to others" thus becomes entwined with destiny. This is aptly demonstrated by those who serve in hospitals and institutions. Health is vitally important to one with this sign here, and he must take special care of the physical body because illness may result in hospitalization. Mercury points out that good health is prolonged by the right mental attitude.

Libra on the twelfth house again brings the influence of the cohesive and harmonious Venus into affairs of destiny. Partnership is emphasized. Problems involving others, either in business or marriage, will come into the life and have to be "balanced," as the scales of Libra signify.

Partnerships often carry a hidden motive or background, or one may be the silent partner in a partnership. Love possesses a deeper significance to the native with Libra here, and can bring a deeper sorrow, unless one is sufficiently evolved to understand its true meaning and tries to live up to its highest concept.

Scorpio posited on the twelfth house gives Mars as its ruler. Again, Mars action is emphasized, but here it is more secret than in Aries. All that comes under the rulership of Scorpio has importance in the life. The true keyword for this sign is "regeneration," and according to the twelfth house we reap what we have sown. Thus the destiny becomes involved with the powers of regeneration.

Sagittarius is ruled by the expansive Jupiter, and when on the twelfth house cusp may denote a deep and philosophic understanding of the causes of sorrow and undoing in one's own life, and in the lives of others. Debts of destiny are apt to be paid off in an understanding, cheerful manner.

The sign Capricorn brings the conservative Saturn as ruler. Saturn is one of the most important signatures of the past. Because of his limiting power, Saturn's sign brings heavy responsibilities and crosses to bear, but through the carrying of these heavy crosses much soul growth may be made. Pursuing a career, or inordinate ambition not fulfilled, brings sorrow.

Aquarius is ruled by the altruistic Uranus. This twelfth house position places Pisces on the Ascendant generally, making the two spiritual planets, Uranus and Neptune, important in the chart. This may indicate the end of a cycle for the Ego, that he is getting ready to start the zodiacal pathway anew in the next life. Unusual and sudden events come into the life and carry a train of unexpected results.

Pisces is ruled by the spiritual Neptune, and the twelfth house is the home place for this sign. Here are many forces for good or evil, all presented in a subtle and mysterious manner. Neptune's aspects are important and can indicate great spiritual progress, or merely confused events in the life with a background of deceit and trickery.

Planets posited in a house strongly activate the department of life indicated by that house. The affairs denoted by that house and planet loom up as important in the life.

The Sun in the twelfth house is limited and not as prominent as he would be in other houses. Favorable aspects give a love of seclusion, a willingness and even desire to work alone, or to be shut off from contacts with other people and the world. This seclusion is observed in the lives of people working in hospitals or laboratories. In prison life not only the inmates feel this, but also the officers and wardens and all who serve in an institution of this type. People who spend long hours in research and invention, working alone and into the night, are under the twelfth house influence. However, it is generally conceded not to be a favorable position for the positive, active, outgoing qualities of the Sun. When the Sun in the twelfth house meets adverse aspects, it brings great sorrow and suffering to the native from this department of life.

Venus can never reach her full expression in the twelfth house, and may indicate a repression of the affectional nature. People with this position of the planet of love should learn to express the more amiable side of Venus. Secret love affairs are denoted, or perhaps the sacrifice of personal love through devotion to an ideal or service to someone else. Adverse aspects are indicative of sorrow and suffering through emotional attachments.

Mercury in the twelfth is another indication of one who loves to study alone and for many hours. Well aspected, it is favorable for delving into the secrets of nature or researching. There is a love of the mysterious and the occult. With unfavorable aspects, the native is the object of gossip and small talk tending to undermine a good name. Many small annoyances abound to disturb the peace of mind. Favorable aspects to Mercury lead to the unraveling of mysteries, or makes likely that the information one is seeking comes to hand.

The Moon rules the personality, or the outer part of our nature. Posited in the twelfth house its tendency is to bottle up the personality and the emotions. Women, being ruled by the feminine Moon, may cause secret sorrow or bring some trouble to the individual. There is a turning inward of



the consciousness which helps to bring a realization of the deeper issues of life and what they mean to the individual personally. Women with the Moon here will find the sign it occupies and its aspects extremely important in their personal life.

Saturn in the twelfth house is usually the signature of sorrow. He, of all the planets, truly denotes debts of destiny, if adverse aspects prevail. He denotes great crystallization built up during past lives. Authority was misused, or other people were limited in some manner by the native. In the past wrong thinking and wrong actions were indulged in, exerting their effect on the body today. In health Saturn inclines to crystallization and deterioration, often causing the person to be hospitalized. Liquidation in this life of many heavy debts of destiny brought over from past lives is indicated. Under the harsh sway of Saturn we learn to "bless the rod that smites us." We are the diamond on the lathe of the divine Lapidary, and though we cry out in pain at the grinding and polishing, when it is finished we reflect God from every gleaming facet.

Jupiter in the twelfth house is in a fine position for the planet of benevolence and expansion. Well aspected, he indicates that the native has expressed the Jupiterian rays to the fullest in the past and they now come to bless. Good works reap a bounteous harvest. With the twelfth house as background, Jupiter is the Guardian Angel ready to quietly protect all who are under his rulership. Benefits come, through secret channels, charity is given in a quiet manner. This is an excellent position for hospital and institutional work where the cheerfulness and optimism of the planet are expressed. It is also favorable for religious work of a secluded nature and disposes to membership in occult societies. When afflicted, his keyword is indulgence, which results in ill-health.

The keyword of Mars is action, but his ability, too, is limited by a twelfth house placement. Because of his love of action and liberty, he is not at home here. The results of his actions are not readily seen and appreciated by the world. There will be a certain amount of freedom of action in regard to past destiny if his aspects are not too adverse. However, one has to be careful of the martian rashness and impulsiveness not to generate new debts of destiny that will have to be defrayed in the future. Accidents occur that often require hospitalization and there may be underhanded and secret action toward the native. When afflicted, Mars reaps quickly and the payment of debts can be painful to the body and the Spirit. Like Scorpio, his real work is to regenerate and to uplift.

Uranus in the twelfth house indicates that causes of an intemperate and often eccentric nature have been generated and their effects must be experienced. At times there is a veritable avalanche of destiny into the life, precipitated by the lightning-like Uranian Ray. The dreams and plans cherished in secret come to naught under his shattering ray. The release of debts of destiny is sudden and often catches the native unawares. His ray of humanitarianism is very powerful under good aspects and much service to others can be rendered in a quiet and unassuming manner. Connection with occult orders is indicated and benefit can be expected if favorable aspects prevail.

Neptune in the twelfth house is fraught with mystery. It is the logical ruler of the twelfth sign in the natural zodiac, Pisces. Neptune is like an ocean undertow-strong, relentless and unseen. Adversely aspected, it can involve the person in a maze of dissimulation and intrigue. If in the past the individual has been deceitful, now it is his turn to be deceived. The currents and crosscurrents of this planet are difficult to fathom. Neptune is subtle and can create such chaos and confusion around a person that he is utterly bewildered.

Neptune is one of the mystery planets and its highest influences promote great spiritual advancement. Posited in the twelfth house it can bring help and guidance from divine forces-either in the paying of personal debts of destiny or in helping others to liquidate theirs. This is a beautiful position for work as an Invisible Helper on the inner planes, where service of a spiritual nature is rendered.

Even adverse aspects can be made steppingstones in spiritual endeavor, for any aspect to the mystery planets indicates that we are lifting ourselves upward and that these Spirits are working

with us. While Neptune rules illusion, it also rules illumination, for when the scales of illusion fall from our eyes, then we see truly. Then the clear light of Truth illumines us.

The influence of Pluto is powerful for either good or evil. Through his influence one might be connected with the darker forces of the underworld or the Desire World. His action is drastic, his are no halfway measures. Extremely heavy debts of destiny are brought into manifestation under his rulership. Criminal action may be taken against the individual who has an afflicted Pluto in the twelfth house. The octave of Mars, he is considered the great destroyer, since after a certain degree of crystallization has taken place, Pluto steps in and destroys that particular form or mold of things. Then rebirth and transformation can take place on a higher level. Pluto also rules groups that unite for a definite purpose: criminals under his negative influence, and religious and occult movements under his positive influence. Of all the planets, Pluto cuts the broadest swath. He can manifest the blackest and most wicked forces in our universe. He can also issue tremendous potencies of an exalted nature for the accomplishment of good.

We have no need to fear our destiny, no matter how harsh it may seem. Whatever it be, we should claim it and bless it for our own. Each debt paid off today, in this life, makes our debit account smaller. And when we have come through the more painful episodes of our life, surely we have gained some measure of wisdom. That is the benefit of pain and sorrow—they teach us to live in harmony with God's Laws and to advance upon the path of evolution.

The psalmist says, "The heavens declare the glory of God, and the firmament sheweth His handiwork." Yes, and the heavens with their shining orbs of light show the divine path of each Ego, and reveal the pitfalls and stumbling blocks therein, if we can only read the mystic message. Then we must learn to live up to the highest good that is there indicated.

Shakespeare truly wrote:

"Men at some times are masters of their fates.  
The fault, dear Brutus, lies not in our stars,  
But in ourselves, that we are underlings."

--Edward Adams

---

*--Rays from the Rose Cross Magazine, September/October and November/December, 1995*

---

## Astrology and Modes of Communication



*Pleiades*

---

We use astronomy to track the seasons and to navigate boats, but we use spiritual astrology to understand people and track human behavior. Astrology gives us the tools and insights to enhance communication in relationships as parents, wives, co-workers, and friends.

In today's world, communication skills are more important than ever. They are a major factor in informing people of current events, politics, and culture.

There are basic differences between all of us as communicators. Read the following classifications and then employ your astrological knowledge to determine the planet, sign, and house focus which would correlate with the characterization of each personality syndrome. Answers may be found on page 37.

1) **The Entertainer** is a wonderful conversationalist. His stories are impressive, and he has quite good dramatic instincts. He uses the pregnant pause, the art of exaggeration, and a powerful, dynamic voice to make his impact. People will notice his tendency to overinflate accomplishments or use a bit of drama, but, all in all, he is fun to talk to. He shines in the field of advertising, promotions, and sales. His manner of gesture is often greater than life. He can not be overlooked because he naturally gravitates to the center stage of conversations, and is rarely found off in the corner.

2) **The Diplomat** has an unerring instinct for what people want to hear. She is the perfect hostess, knowing whom to seat by whom. She is clued into all the feuds and fights among friends and foes and manages to keep feathers from being ruffled when parties are in her sphere. She is a master in soothing over awkward moments as well as defusing angry responses. Sometimes people wonder whose side she is on, or whether she may be about to change sides, but her ability to compromise and find common, middle ground is a great gift socially and spiritually.

3) **The Verbal Duelist** loves a good argument! He seems to seek them out and to thrive in an atmosphere of debate and confrontation. Anger does not faze him. Strong emotions seem to feed his competitive instincts. He is determined to be right and to prove himself superior to other people,

verbally and otherwise. He does well in a crisis and thinks on his feet, but his blunt, abrasive style is hard for many people to take.

4) **The Wordsmith** reminds everyone of their English teacher. She's the one who corrects people's grammar. She changes the wording of what you have written or what you have said to get just the "right" phrase. She is a stickler about spelling, punctuation, pronunciation, enunciation, and all those details most people overlook. She is great at making lists and spotting areas in need of improvement. Many people describe her as too critical and always passing judgement on others. Helping her to direct her critical faculty toward the physical world, rather than people's statements or personalities, is a good idea. She shines in focusing attention on details, ordering and organizing them, and in logical thinking.

5) **The Rebel** is an unconventional thinker who loves to shock people. This individual may make statements just to upset others, to "push their buttons," to challenge their assumptions, to cause them to question their stereotypic thinking. The rebel is a nonconformist who can be unique and original in thinking and communicating. Computers and new age technology often appeal. This is the person who loves "email" and modern forms of sending messages. This is also the person who can be chaotic, weird, and "off-the-wall" at times in what s/he says and how s/he says it. Rebels will finish your sentences, interrupt, and speak in blurts and spurts because their minds are constantly leaping from idea to idea.

6) **The Empath** is intuitive and relates in emotions more than words. She is alive to all the nuances behind and between words. Because she values silence and meditation, you may have to draw her out. She understands a great deal, however, particularly about what motivations drive people. She has an imaginative and poetic mind and can make beautiful music with her use of language. She would rather hold back than hurt someone, and she is as aware of what could be as what is.

7) **The Sage** is an adventurer and an explorer-mentally as well as physically. He will travel any and every mental byway and highway. Questions pertaining to ultimate issues haunt his days and he finds philosophical or religious discussions irresistible. Speak to him of meaning and be prepared for hours of dialogue! He prefers talking to listening, and has a great sense of humor to make up for his occasional pompous remarks. Obsessed with truth, moral principles, and issues of value, he can be accused of "putting his foot in his mouth" due to his uncontrollable bluntness. Many people appreciate knowing exactly where they stand with him. Thanks to his natural optimism, he is able to find the silver lining in almost any dark cloud.

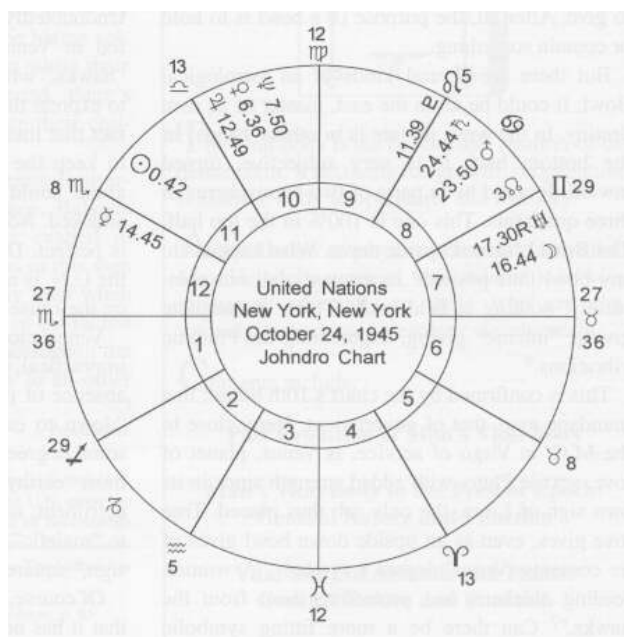
8) **The Realist** is the "solid citizen" and is focused on results. He will often communicate in terms of tasks. Indeed, he may be rather silent in social settings, but quite articulate when it is time to accomplish a specific job. He prefers communication that is sensible, unemotional, points toward a predictable consequence and will help produce tangible results. He believes in right and wrong answers and strives to support what he believes is proper.

As the foregoing descriptions suggest, the potential for human conflict abounds. The Rebel fights the Realist. The Empath finds the Verbal Dualist painful. The Wordsmith is turned off by the Entertainer's exaggerations and the Entertainer is frustrated by the Wordsmith's nit-picking. The variations on these possible conflicts are manifold. But it is possible to modify our own messages so that we may get closer to each other. Astrology enhances knowing and understanding. It is up to each of us to so adjust our communication skills that we may most effectively and amiably communicate with other people. With love all things are possible.

--Renate Shoemaker

--Rays from the Rose Cross Magazine, September/October, 1995

## ***The United Nations: A Star Portrait***



Ten weeks after history's bloodiest war ended, the official inception of the U.N. occurred in New York City. Since the Moon of activity is in the second decan of its sign, this organization was not entirely new on October 24, 1945. America's Aquarian President, Franklin Delano Roosevelt, had pushed for it in 1941. Shortly before his death in 1945, Aquarian Wendell Willkie had published the book that greatly influenced the U.N., *One World*. The U.S. embraced the concept.<sup>1</sup>

The Moon's last transit and its relationship to it reveals quite a bit about what preceded the event depicted in the chart. Here, its last transit was over Mercury in Scorpio. Mercury is the planet of mental focus; Scorpio is the sign of regeneration. The U.N.'s aim has always been global regeneration, as well as regeneration in yet another sense: the U.N.'s forerunner, the League of Nations, set up in the wake of World War I, had lacked sufficient power to keep the peace.

Accordingly, the U.N. was invested with far more power than the old League. This is shown in the chart. The most powerful sign, Scorpio, occupies the Ascendant; it is also the Sun sign. The solar orb is in the 11th house and Scorpio's most powerful 1st decan. A planet thus placed tends to be "original" in some way.<sup>2</sup> The U.N. can be said to be "original" in the sense that never before had an organization been endowed with so much power over so much of the world.

Pluto dominates the map, being also its ruler. It is in the 9th house and 2nd decan, where it tends to be "pioneering,"<sup>3</sup> supporting what was noted above concerning the Sun's "original" nature. Pluto being in a critical degree adds to its impact. It is in Leo, a strong sign. Moreover, planets in the 9th sector have a "higher vibration."<sup>4</sup> Sun and Pluto are in mutual reception-tantamount to doubling their impact. Pluto is also "entirely exclusive."<sup>5</sup> Nothing else on earth was or is the U.N.'s equal.

The chart's pattern is that of a Bowl-all planets within 180 degrees, but more than 120. The owner of a Bowl is said to scoop deeply into life; he does not take a superficial approach. He has something to give. After all, the purpose of a bowl is to hold or contain something.

But there are several kinds of an astrological Bowl. It could be all in the east, master of its own destiny. In the west, its fate is in others' hands. In the bottom half, it is very subjective, turned inward. It could be in parts of two hemispheres or three quadrants. This one is 100% in the top half. The Bowl is turned upside down. What happens to any bowl thus posited? Its contents fall out completely, nothing is held back. There is complete giving, "intense" giving, augmenting the Plutonic vibrations.<sup>6</sup>

This is confirmed by the chart's 10th house; in a mundane map, that of government. Here, close to the M.C. in Virgo of service, is Venus, planet of love, sextile Pluto, with added strength since in its own sign of Libra, the only orb thus placed. True love gives, even as an upside down bowl gives of its contents. Venus' degree's symbol: "A woman feeding chickens and protecting them from the hawks."<sup>7</sup> Can there be a more fitting symbolic description of the U.N.'s function? It is literally "feeding" multitudes as well as clothing, housing and generally providing for them; millions over the years owe their very lives to the U.N. It is also "protecting...from the hawks"-the aggressors. The world most definitely is a better place because of the U.N.

How is this altruistic effort being received by the world? Its people are represented by the lunar orb, located in the 7th house of adversaries, closely conjunct (the chart's closest conjunction) to retrograde Uranus. The extra-Saturnian planets generally do not act "helpfully" in mundane charts, since the masses at present are unable to respond constructively to their high vibrations,<sup>8</sup> even when aspects to them are said to be supportive, like sextile or trine. But this is a conjunction to a malefic, rarely easy to handle even in charts of evolved egos. And negatively, Uranus is the planet of rebellion, due to exaggerated individualism.

Uranus, negatively, has its degree in this chart described as "a thorough dissipation of selfhood."<sup>9</sup> Undoubtedly the "chickens" described as being fed in Venus' degree are grateful, but not the "hawks," which are more powerful and better able to express their sentiments. And it is a well-known fact that there are many places the U.N. has gone to keep the peace and perform other services it alone could provide and its people have been attacked. Admittedly, nothing man-made on earth is perfect. Despite valiant efforts and high ideals, the U.N. is no exception. Does the chart shed light on the cause of the U.N.'s shortcomings?

Venus' closest aspect is to Neptune-negatively impractical, unrealistic.<sup>10</sup> This is augmented by the absence of planets in earth, which would provide "down to earth" stability. This lack could be to some degree compensated by a strong Saturn, the most "earthy" orb. But here it is intercepted, in its detriment, and its major aspects are a conjunction to "malefic" Mars and an "overlapping" or "out of sign," square to the Sun, also not helpful.<sup>11</sup>

Of course, in defense of the U.N., it must be said that it has no precedent to go by, one reason why pioneering efforts generally are difficult even if driven by the best of intentions. The difficult Mars-Saturn conjunction helps explain the U.N.'s problem: In mundane charts, Mars represents the military, Saturn ever is the planet of limitations. In this natus both planets are posited in a sign they are weak in, and it being intercepted, they don't work too well together. And it is difficult to deny that at times the U.N.'s effort has been excessive, while at other times insufficient. In the Gulf War, conducted under U.N. auspices, numerous civilians got killed; in the former Yugoslavia it has been unable to prevent bloody fighting.

Not only those at the receiving end of U.N. activity have been less than 100% satisfied therewith, as portrayed by the Moon-Uranus conjunction discussed above, there has also been disaffection at the giving end. Somewhere in the U.S. is a huge military base from which men and material have been moved to the site of numerous U.N. operations. But in the county where they are actively engaged, there have been times when there were no funds for paper and chalk and other supplies for the local schools. Can one blame soldiers' wives for resenting the fact that while their husbands are risking their lives abroad, there's insufficient money to properly educate their children at home?

It should be noted that the Venus-Jupiter-Neptune cluster is in Libra of balance. Balance affects destiny. Saturn of destiny is exalted in Libra. There is no surer way for natives of this sign to know they are living constructively than when their lives are well-balanced, students of the sacred science of the stars deduce from the message of the "Scales." Yet does this not also apply to all other signs and to all human activity?

--A Probationer

1. There is a close tie between the charts of the U.S. and U.N. Eight planets, the M.C. and the nodes in the U.N. natus are also occupied in that of the U.S. The closest tie between the two charts is the U.N.'s Saturn just 12 minutes from exactly conjunct the ruler of the U.S. chart, Mercury. The former has been a heavy responsibility of the latter.

2. The Way of Astrology, Ivy M. Goldstein-Jacobson, p. 65.

3. Ibid.

4. Astrology: A Cosmic Science, Isabel M. Hickey, p. 196.

5. Vocational Guidance by Astrology, Charles E. Luntz, p. 205.

6. There is a ring in this chart, a mutual reception of more than two planets, here Moon, Mercury, Mars, doubling their strength and increasing the chart's power.

7. The Sabian Symbols, Marc Edmund Jones, p. 157.

8. Astrology and its Practical Application, E. Parker, p. 121.

9. Marc Edmund Jones, op. cit., p. 226.

10. "U.S. officials say they are troubled by the U.N.'s 'reckless' spending." The Christian Science Monitor, September 22, 1994, p. 4.

11. Astrology, the Divine Science, Moore and Douglas, p. 547.

--Rays from the Rose Cross Magazine, March/April, 1996

---

## Rulerships and Qualities

### Anatomy and Physiology Correlated to the Zodiac

*By Max Heindel and Augusta Foss Heindel*

---

*Aries:* Brain, cerebral hemispheres, cranium, eyes, face, upper jaw, internal carotid arteries.

*Taurus:* Neck, throat, palate, larynx, tonsils, lower jaw, ears, occipital region, cerebellum, atlas, axis, external carotid arteries, jugular veins, pharynx, thyroid gland, cervical vertebrae.

*Gemini:* Shoulders, arms, hands, upper ribs, lungs, trachea, bronchi, capillaries, breath, oxygenation of blood.

*Cancer:* Stomach, esophagus, diaphragm, the mammae, lacteals, upper lobes of liver, thoracic duct, pancreas, serum of blood, peristalsis of the stomach, chymification.

*Leo:* Heart, dorsal region of spine, spinal cord, aorta, superior and inferior vena cava.

*Virgo:* Abdominal region, large and small intestines, lower lobe of liver, spleen, duodenum, chylification, peristalsis of the bowels.

*Libra:* Kidneys, adrenals, lumbar region, skin, ureters, vasomotor system.

*Scorpio:* Bladder, urethra, genitals, descending colon, prostate gland, sigmoid flexure, nasal bone, pubic bone, red coloring matter in the blood.

*Sagittarius:* Hips, thighs, femur, ilium, coccygeal vertebrae, sacral region, sciatic nerves, ischium.

*Capricorn:* Skin, knees, joints, hair.

*Aquarius:* Lower limbs, ankles.

*Pisces:* Feet, toes, fibrin of the blood.

#### Pathological Qualities of the Signs

*Aries:* Energy, forcefulness, excesses; heat, dryness, inflammation.

*Taurus:* Stubbornness, brooding, uncontrolled anger, luxuriousness.

*Gemini:* Negativeness, restlessness, nervousness.

*Cancer:* Lack of vitality, tenacity, unforgiveness, distrustfulness.

*Leo:* Impulse, arrogance, fixity, vitality, ardor.

*Virgo:* Selfishness, criticism, lack of sympathy, chastity.

*Libra:* Self-centeredness, sensitiveness, melancholy.

*Scorpio:* Tyranny, destructiveness, worrisomeness, reproduction.

*Sagittarius:* Restlessness, venturesomeness, accidents.

*Capricorn:* Limitation, deliberation, crystallization, dryness.

*Aquarius:* Gloom, endurance, nervousness; supersensitiveness.

*Pisces:* Sensitiveness, lack of vitality, indolence, secretiveness.

#### Physiological Afflictions of the Signs

*Aries:* Neuralgia, insomnia, cerebral congestion, brain fever, baldness, headache, dizziness, eye affections, toothache, gumboils.

*Taurus:* Goitre, diphtheria, laryngitis, tonsillitis, croup, polypi, quinsy, glandular swelling of throat, apoplexy.

*Gemini:* Bronchitis, asthma, pneumonia, consumption, pleurisy, corrupted blood, nervous trouble, anemia.

*Cancer:* Indigestion, dipsomania, gastric catarrh, hiccup, flatulency, dropsy, sclerosis.



*Leo*: Heart disease, angina pectoris, locomotor ataxia, hyperaemia, spinal disease, spinal meningitis, fevers.

*Virgo*: Peritonitis, malnutrition, dysentery, colic, constipation, diarrhea, cholera, typhoid, appendicitis, tapeworm.

*Libra*: Bright's disease, lumbago, suppression of urine, nephritis, diabetes, renal calculi, uraemia.

*Scorpio*: Syphilis, rupture, gravel, scurvy, fistula, piles, diseases of the womb or uterus, urethral stricture, prostatic stricture, nasal catarrh, disease of nasal mucous membrane and nasal cartilage.

*Sagittarius*: Locomotor ataxia, sciatica, lumbago, rheumatism, hip disease, accidents to thighs.

*Capricorn*: Eczema, erysipelas, leprosy, dislocation of bones, weak knees.

*Aquarius*: Varicose veins, swollen ankles, leg ache, nervous diseases, sensitive skin.

*Pisces*: Bunions, gout, deformed feet and toes, tumors, dropsy.

### **Anatomy and Physiology Correlated to the Planets**

*Sun*: Vital Fluid, spleen, distribution of heat, pons varoli, oxygen, heart.

*Venus*: Throat, kidneys, thymus gland, venous circulation.

*Mercury*: Nerves, bronchial tubes, pulmonary circulation, thyroid gland, right cerebral hemisphere, cerebro-spinal system, sensory nerves, vital fluid in nerves, vocal cords, ears, sight, tongue, all sense perception, breath.

*Moon*: Esophagus, uterus, ovaries, lymphatics, sympathetic nervous system, synovial fluid, alimentary canal, lymph, chyle, nerve sheaths.

*Saturn*: Gall bladder, pneumogastric or vagus nerve, teeth, skin, joints, ligaments, sigmoid flexure.

*Jupiter*: Liver, glycogen, suprarenals, arterial circulation, fibrin of blood, disposition of fats.

*Mars*: Iron in blood, red coloring matter in blood, genitals, motor nerves, left cerebral hemisphere, muscular movements, desire body, rectum.

*Uranus*: Ethers, eyes, pituitary body, gases.

*Neptune*: Pineal gland, spinal canal, nerve fiber.

### **Pathological Qualities of the Planets**

*Sun*: Hot, dry, vital, constructive, expansive, tonic.

*Venus*: Warm, lymphatic, relaxing, sedentary.

*Mercury*: Cold, dry, nervous.

*Moon*: Moist, cold, nutritive, receptive, collective, fluidic.

*Saturn*: Cold, dry, chronic, contracting, crystallizing, binding, restricting, centripetal, obstructive.

*Jupiter*: Warm, moist, nourishing, expansive, corpulent, gourmandizing.

*Mars*: Hot, dry, inflammatory, energetic, eruptive, excessive, violent, positive.

*Uranus*: Dry, spasmodic, electric, explosive, convulsive, disorganizing.

*Neptune*: Comatose, shrinking, stunting, restricting, constricting.

### **Astrological Affinities of the Sense Organs**

*Eyes*: Aries, Uranus, Sun, Moon, Ascelli, Antares.

*Ears*: Taurus, Mercury.

*Nose*: Scorpio.

*Tongue*: Taurus, Mercury.

## *Food for Good Health--Astrologically Analyzed*

*by*  
*Katherine B. Holbrook*

---

In the study of astro-diagnosis we look first to any planet that is adversely aspected in the natal chart, then the sign in which such a planet is posited, and then, if the hour of birth is known, the house position. Of course, an adversely aspected planet will have a different effect on the health in one sign than it would in another, because each sign governs a certain portion of the human body, and as each aspect involves two planets, or luminaries, in different signs (with the exception of the conjunction) the effect of both planets must be considered. Also the first and sixth houses are two vital points in astro-diagnosis, because the first governs the body, and the sixth, the health.

All of the foregoing constitutes the usual procedure by which the student may determine the weak spots in his anatomy. These weak spots can lead to serious illness or disease when they are activated by neglect of the health, and it does not matter whether this neglect is wilful or due to ignorance. Weak spots in the present natal chart indicating physical illnesses are the result of a lack of exercise of the will-power in some manner, in a past life. The reaction in the present life is in the opposite vehicle; thus the lack of asserting the mental power properly reacts in the physical body., This constitutes a defect in the archetype made by the individual in preparation for rebirth; in whatever way he failed to use his will in a positive sense in the past, in that same way he will be unable to use it when working on the archetype for the next life.

Thus we see how necessary it is to assert will-power constructively in controlling negative inclinations for certain foods that have an injurious reaction on the physical body. By so doing we are able to make the corresponding part of the body correctly in the next life.

Knowing one has these tendencies to physical weakness in his present natal chart is only one step in the right direction. It is just as important to know what to do to overcome the weakness before it becomes acute, for then a doctor's advice is necessary. It is necessary to know and accept the fact that an unfavorably aspected planet or luminary is an indication that there has been transgression of the laws of Nature in some respect in some former life. The weakness is there to overcome in the present life by the application of will-power, or to succumb to again. Right living can keep such a weak spot dormant, and when it remains so it is an indication that the person is controlling the particular weakness.

These weak spots can be abused in a number of ways. Fear, worry, nerve tension, anger, and constant negative thinking in any respect, can aggravate the condition into activity. But by far the greatest amount of damage to the human body is done by improper eating. We are inclined to eat too much or too little for proper nourishment, although the former prevails. What we do eat, most of the time, is that which pleases the palate instead of what we know would nourish the body. There are some persons who think they can eat just as they please, knowing what they eat is not nourishing, and then try to adjust the nutritional deficiency in the diet by taking vitamin pills. This is an artificial manner of obtaining nourishment, but it may help if one's system reacts properly to vitamin pills. However, it is a known fact that some persons do not respond properly to vitamin pills in the process of metabolism. Therefore, it is best to obtain the nourishment we need from natural foods whenever that is possible. However, all foods do not nourish everyone in the same manner, as we well know. Each person has his individual requirement of the amount and kind of minerals needed to sustain life in the physical body, and astrology aids us in determining this.

The Zodiac Cell Salts, known as the Schuessler Tissue Remedies, consist of twelve salts. Each sign of the zodiac rules a different cell salt in the body, and these twelve salts make up the general chemical structure of the body. A lack of any one of these twelve salts will have a tendency to disturb the chemical structure of the human system. The twelve salts and their governing sign are as follows:

**Aries**--Potassium Phosphate.  
**Taurus**--Sodium Sulphate.  
**Gemini**--Chloride of Potassium.  
**Cancer**--Fluoride of Lime (Calcium Fluoride).  
**Leo**--Phosphate of Magnesia.  
**Virgo**--Potassium Sulphate.  
**Libra**--Sodium Sulphate.  
**Scorpio**--Sulphate of Lime (Calcium Sulphate).  
**Sagittarius**--Silica.  
**Capricorn**--Phosphate of Lime (Calcium Phosphate).  
**Aquarius**--Sodium Chloride.  
**Pisces**--Phosphate of Iron (Ferrum-Phosphate).

The salt for the sign in which the individual's natal Sun is posited is the one that is apt to be used up faster than the others. This applies especially when the natal Sun is unfavorably aspected, or in case of illness. But in either case the person should have an increased quantity of this particular salt.

The salt for the sign on the ascendant in the natal chart, and those signs in which the individual's Moon and planets are posited, should also be considered. There is a special need of these salts if the Moon or planets are adversely aspected.

As these salts are inorganic and may not be easily assimilated, it is not advisable to take them in that form without a doctor's advice. However, all of these salts are contained in the various foods we eat, such as vegetables, fruits, and dairy products, and it is in this form as *food* that they should be taken into the human body. In this state they are easily assimilated by the digestive system. The following list contains such foods as are high in the salts of the individual signs:

**Aries** (Mars ruler)--Cell salt: Potassium Phosphate; Foods: apples, cauliflower, cucumbers, cabbage, horseradish, lima beans, lentils, lettuce, olives, onions, pumpkins, spinach, walnuts.

**Taurus** (Venus)--Cell salt: Sodium Sulphate; Foods: beets, chard, cauliflower, cabbage, cucumbers, horseradish, onions, pumpkins.

**Gemini** (Mercury)--Cell salt: Chloride of Potassium; Foods: apricots, asparagus, green beans, beets, brussel sprouts, carrots, cauliflower, corn, celery, oranges, plums, pears, peaches, pineapple, spinach, tomatoes.

**Cancer** (Moon)--Cell salt: Fluoride of lime; Foods: cabbage, cauliflower, cheese, brussel sprouts, egg yolk, lettuce, milk, pumpkin, tomatoes, water cress.

**Leo** (Sun)--Cell salt: Phosphate of Magnesia; Foods: asparagus, apples, almonds, barley, blueberries, cabbage, corn, coconut, cucumber, figs, eggs, oranges, onions, wheat.

**Virgo** (Mercury)--Cell salt: Potassium Sulphate; Foods: blueberries, chicory, cherries, carrots, endive, gooseberries, lentils, leafy vegetables, oats, peaches, rye, whole wheat.

**Libra** (Venus)--Cell salt: Sodium Phosphate; Foods: apples, almonds, asparagus, beets, celery, corn, carrots, cocoanut, figs, peas, rice, raisins, strawberries, wheat, water cress.

**Scorpio** (Pluto-Mars)--Cell salt: Sulphate of Lime; Foods: asparagus, cauliflower, cherries, cocoanut, figs, garlic, kale, leeks, onions, prunes, turnips, radishes, gooseberries, blackberries, strawberries.

**Sagittarius** (Jupiter)--Cell salt: Silica; Foods: asparagus, almonds, barley, cabbage, carrots, endive, figs, gooseberries, lettuce, oats, peas, strawberries, wheat.

**Capricorn** (Saturn)--Cell salt: Phosphate of Lime; Foods: asparagus, almonds, beans, blueberries, barley, cucumbers, cocoanut, lettuce, lentils, milk, rye, wheat.

**Aquarius** (Uranus-Saturn)--Cell salt: Sodium Chloride; Foods: apples, asparagus, beets, carrots, cabbage, cocoanut, cucumbers, chestnuts, lentils, milk, radishes, strawberries.

**Pisces** (Neptune-Jupiter)--Cell salt: Phosphate of Iron; Foods: asparagus, beets, carrots, currants, dates, grapes, raisins, spinach, egg yolk, blackberries, strawberries, lettuce.

There is much more nourishment obtained from foods that can be eaten uncooked than from those that have to be cooked, for they contain the living fire of life. Cooking tends to devitalize food, and from the above list such foods as are eaten uncooked will afford the greatest nourishment. The great Initiates and advanced occult students practically live on such foods, and are able to maintain life of a very high order by consuming far less food than the ordinary individual who does not follow this natural rule.

The planetary influences of foods are: Jupiter, starches, fats, and oils; Mars, condiments and other stimulating foods; Venus, sweets; Moon, watery, salty foods; Mercury, nerve building foods; Saturn, bone building foods.

In the selection of proper foods for nourishment we must keep in mind that while we need all of the above-mentioned types of foods there is a negative reaction, as well as a positive, to aspects that influence our choice and desire for foods. Starches, oils, and fats are very necessary in the diet, but we can overdo the use of them, which is not conducive to good health. A person with Jupiter unfavorably aspected in the natal chart has a tendency to react to this radiation negatively. The expansive quality of Jupiter is often misapplied. When this planet is in Taurus in a natal chart there is a tendency to gormandize. Jupiter unfavorably aspected in Cancer gives a tendency to overeat. This can result in stomach ailments, with Cancer governing that part of the anatomy. There is also a strong inclination in this aspect to overindulge in all kinds of carbohydrates.

The writer has witnessed the result of Jupiter in Cancer in two friends' charts she astro-diagnosed. One was well aspected, while the other was unfavorably aspected by an opposition of the Moon. The first, while he had a strong desire for all carbohydrates, was very careful not to overindulge this desire; the second responded fully to the opposition of the Moon by indulging without restriction in all forms of carbohydrates, which ultimately resulted in stomach and liver ailments.

When Venus is unfavorably aspected there is an inclination to eat excessively of sugar and sweets. This is especially applicable when Venus is in Cancer, and by reflex in Capricorn. Such persons need to govern this tendency because Cancer rules the pancreas gland, and diabetes may result. When Venus is unfavorably aspected in Taurus there is also a strong tendency to be overfond of sweets, as this sign governs the palate. If we react positively to aspects to Venus we will obtain the energy we need from sweets by including whole, some sugars such as honey,

molasses, raw sugar, and sweet fruits in the diet, instead of eating too much devitalized white sugar, soda-pops, and candy.

The salt that the human body requires should be obtained principally from fresh vegetables, but when the Moon is unfavorably aspected the tendency is to use refined salt much too freely.

An unfavorably aspected Mars gives an inclination to indulge much too freely in condiments and stimulating foods, especially in the sign Cancer, and by reflex in Capricorn. In the former it may cause inflammatory stomach disorders, and in the latter gastric disturbances. The stimulation such persons desire in food can be obtained naturally in the foods listed in this article under the signs ruled by Mars.

Foods necessary for the nervous system are listed under the signs ruled by Mercury, and the bone building foods are listed under Capricorn,

In the matter of proper eating we need to look to the location of Saturn in the natal chart. When Saturn is posited in Cancer there can be obstruction to the flow of gastric juices in the stomach which are necessary to proper digestion. This also applies by reflex when Saturn is posited in Capricorn. In either case such foods as are easily digested should be eaten. When Saturn is posited in Virgo there is need to eat such foods as would be easily assimilated in the process of intestinal digestion, because this sign governs the small intestine and Saturn here can restrict proper assimilation of food. Saturn in this sign also makes the person too critical and fussy about food which, by mental reaction, can interfere with proper digestion.

Nature supplies all we need for bodily nourishment, but each individual must learn how to select properly for his requirements as his natal chart indicates.

**--Rays from the Rose Cross Magazine, February, 1957, p. 75-78.**

## Frequently Asked Questions

### *Questions Dealing with Astrology*

---

#### True and False Astrology.

*Question: Is it possible that astrology and palmistry can be true, inasmuch as we could avert coming disaster by being forewarned in that manner? And would this not interfere with our destiny?*

*Answer:* The destiny which we generate under the law of causation by our own acts may be divided into three kinds. In the first place, there is the destiny which from the very nature of the case we cannot expiate in the present life; for instance, when a man commits murder, whether he suffers the penalty for it here or not, the prison life usually does not have the effect of making him more mellow and kind. Sometimes it does the reverse; it makes him bitter and turns his hand against all. Before nature will be satisfied, he must learn that he may not deprive a fellow being of his form; he must learn to *serve*. Thus the case is not satisfied until he has had the opportunity at a future time to render service of importance to his previous victim.

A second kind of destiny we reap from day to day; it is, we might say, as a cash transaction, we pay as we go. If we overeat, we have indigestion; if we go out without sufficient clothing, we take cold, etc.

A third kind is called "ripe" or "mature" destiny. It is the result of our actions in past lives or in our early years, which has matured into effect so far that it is embodied in the pictures shown a spirit as the panorama of its coming life when starting toward rebirth. Once the spirit has chosen a certain life with the "ripe" destiny allotted for liquidation by the Recording Angels, it is bound by its choice. The *tendencies* to act in a manner conducive to adjustment of this mature destiny are inherent in the body and inscribed in the stars, for the stellar influences are the source of man's activity, and therefore this mature destiny may be seen from the horoscope at birth, standing out with exceeding clearness, so that it is very plain and patent to the spiritually minded astrologer or palmist. He can also see the other kinds of destiny and may sometimes mistake one kind for the other and hence be wrong in his view as to whether an event can be avoided or not. If it is "ripe" destiny, it will be impossible to avoid it despite all warnings, as perhaps the following instance may serve to show:

In 1906 the writer gave some lessons in astrology to Mr. L., a well known lecturer, in Los Angeles, using the gentleman's own horoscope for purposes of instruction, as that enables the pupil to check the truth of the interpretations of the symbols so far as the past is concerned, and lends more interest than when using the horoscope of a stranger. It was found that Mr. L. had had a number of accidents; these were figured to the day when they happened. An impending accident, due to occur at the time of the new moon, July 21, 1906, was also noted. Mr. L. was, therefore, warned to stay in the house on that day and the seventh day after, the latter date being regarded as the more dangerous. He was told that there would be danger of an accident to the lower part of the head, the neck, breast and arms, in consequence of a short journey by bicycle, buggy or electric car.

Mr. L. was much impressed and promised to stay at home on the dates named. The writer went North and from there wrote reminding Mr. L. of his danger just before the time it was due. He received a letter assuring him that Mr. L. would be careful.

The next communication regarding the matter came from a mutual friend and stated that Mr. L. had gone to Sierra Madre to lecture on the twenty-eighth of July and had been hurt in the places mentioned in the prediction by a collision with a locomotive. The writer wondered why his instructions had been so disregarded, and the answer came three months later when Mr. L. thanked him for the information which had been very valuable to him, as he said, in proving the

truth of astrology. The reason for the accident was that he had forgotten the date. He wrote "I thought the 28th was the 29th."

This case, in the estimation of the writer, shows that *mature* destiny cannot be interfered with and that we may safely do anything we can to avoid impending danger without fear of interfering with the law of causation. There are invisible agencies around us to counteract any move upon our part which would interfere, and in the opinion of the writer they were responsible for Mr. L.'s confusion of dates.

---

***Greater and better opportunities for service will be ours if we devote our talents to unselfish service***

*Question: Is it wrong to use palmistry, astrology or phrenology as a means of livelihood?*

*Answer:* What is right or wrong depends upon the viewpoint of the individual. Less than fifty years ago it was thought right to kill a refractory negro. His master could do so with impunity as he may nowadays kill a hog or a horse. Today we would consider that murder. Some people today look upon astrology as merely a matter of calculation and upon palmistry and phrenology as material sciences, without any spiritual significance. Who thus views these sciences would be blameless if he used them as a means of livelihood, while anyone who had obtained an idea of the spiritual side of these sciences would, in the estimation of the writer, be prostituting his knowledge. Besides, no one who thus belittles these spiritual sciences can ever give the highest and best advice to his clients, for the glimmer of gold will always obscure the judgment. Such has been the experience of the writer and many others who hold the same views. The inquirer, at any rate, would do wrong to use his knowledge of these spiritual sciences for a livelihood, for his question shows that he must have misgivings; and then he is already judged from within if he prostitutes his talent.

There is a reward that is much more than gold. If we use our knowledge to heal and to help we shall never lack means of living and we shall be laying up treasure in heaven where neither moth nor rust corrupt. Greater and better opportunities for service will be ours if we devote our talents to unselfish service.

---

**Fields of Evolution**

*Question: Are Mars, Jupiter and other planets inhabited; if so, are those people superior to the people on Earth; do the Souls from the Earth ever reincarnate on other planets and vice versa?*

*Answer:* All the planets in the solar system are inhabited and are fields of evolution for different classes of spirits at various stages of development. The planets nearest to the sun support the beings which are most evolved. Jupiter forms an exception to this rule; it is peopled by a humanity slightly higher than that of the earth.

The principle is this: The highest vibrations exist in the central sun, which at one time contained all the beings now dwelling upon the different planets. But not all were able to sustain the terrific vibrations of that central firemist; therefore, a crystallization took place at the poles; gradually the crystallized matter gravitated toward the equator and was expelled, with the spirits dwelling thereon. That first emanation became Uranus. Later on other classes of spirits have crystallized a part of the sun and been expelled to move in orbits at varying distances from the central source, according to

the rate of vibration necessary for the unfoldment of the spirits upon them, forming eventually the solar system as we know it now.

Each class of spirits stays in its environment, being under the direct tutelage and guidance of one of the Planetary Spirits whose body is the planet where they dwell. As the spirits have been incarnated on different planets because they are at widely different stages of spiritual unfoldment, they do not usually incarnate upon the other planets, save that at times some from the inner planets are sent as teachers' to the outer spheres. This, at least, was the case when our humanity needed teachers, embodied and visible. Then some of the beings from Venus and mercury were brought to the earth to guide nascent humanity. They were known as messengers of the Gods and these lords from Venus were the first kings and rulers over the human race. Later on the most precocious among human beings were turned over to the lords of mercury who initiated them into the mysteries and these, in turn, became the rulers over their brethren. They were then truly kings *by the grace of God*, ruling the people for their upliftment and good, regardless of power and self aggrandizement.

---

### *Nebular theory*

*Question: Does not the nebular theory account for the existence of the universe in a much more scientific manner than the creation stories of the Bible?*

*Answer: The nebular theory was rejected by Herbert Spencer because, like the Bible, it postulates a first cause.*

Viewed briefly, the theory is this, that at one time there appeared in space a firemist, *spontaneously*. Within that firemist, currents started, *also spontaneously*, and that under the impact of these currents, the firemist took a spherical shape, revolving with intense rapidity. The centrifugal force caused it to throw off a ring which disintegrated, the fragments coalesced and became a planet revolving in an orbit around the central mass. Thus different planets were brought into existence one after another. They cooled gradually, and at last the solar system was complete. Upon one of these planets at least, there appeared, *spontaneously*, Life, or protoplasm, which gradually evolved through the different classes of Radiates, Mollusks, Articulates and Vertebrates, finally flowering in man, who is the highest Intelligence in the Cosmos, lord of all he surveys.

This the scientist says, with a wise mien, and may also add: "Don't you see how simple and reasonable this is? If not, let me show you by a demonstration." He may then take a basin full of water and pour a little oil upon the surface, the water to represent space and the oil the firemist. He may then take a needle and commence to stir the oil in imitation of the currents generated in the firemist, and under his stirring the oil will take a spherical shape. Gradually the sphere will bulge at the equator, a ring will be thrown off and shape itself into a planet which will revolve around its primary and the scientist will then triumphantly say: "There, don't you see how natural it is, not the slightest need for your God!"

We only wonder that the men who have a mind capable of conceiving this splendid demonstration can at the same time be so dull that they do not see that they, themselves, take the place of God, who thought out and brought into being the universe as the scientists conceived their demonstration, and carried it into execution. God by his power preserves our universe and moves the planets as the scientist moves his oil-planet, and were God to cease his activity for a single moment, cosmos would instantly resolve itself into a conglomerate chaos as the oil-sun and planet cease to be the moment the scientist discontinues his operation.

Therefore, so far from refuting the assertion of the Bible that God is the Creator and sustainer of the cosmos, the nebular theory demonstrates the necessity for divine interference most thoroughly,



and when properly understood, there is no essential difference between the scientific and religion conception.

---

### Comets

*Question: What are comets?*

*Answer:* Contemplating the wisdom of the Great Creative Hierarchies as compared with our own, we would naturally feel inclined to think that they are above mistakes; but upon second thought it appears reasonable that as they are yet evolving, though learning lessons far beyond us, they must at times make mistakes. They are active in the Macrocosm, the "Great World," the Body of God, as we are working in the Microcosm, the "Little World," composed of our different vehicles, and just as we make mistakes in handling our affairs and in learning the lessons we are learning, so also the Great Creative hierarchies at times fail in their labors.

We know that when bringing a child to birth there may be a miscarriage. The foetus is then expelled from the system and at once commences to decay. There is a similar risk when a world is in the making, namely, that it crystallizes or sets before it has completed the period of gestation in the Desire World. Then it has not been properly molded, and may be likened to plaster of Paris mixed by a sculptor to form a beautiful statue, but set before it was molded--a shapeless, useless mass. When this happens in the making of the world, we have what is known as a comet, and the elliptic orbit which it travels is the path of a current in the Desire World. We have something similar to the comets in the appearance of the Ego before it enters the womb of the mother. Then that is also such a bell-shaped thing with a nucleus at the top and a great deal of material flowing behind it similar to the tail of the comet. And these bell shaped reincarnating Egos also traverse elliptic orbits around the earth, until it is necessary for them to enter the womb of the future mother.

---

### Harmony of the spheres

*Question: Does the movement of a planet through space create a noise?*

*Answer:* Pythagoras spoke of the harmony of the spheres, and he did not use that expression simply as a poetical allusion. There is such a harmony. We are told by John that in the beginning was the word . . . and without it was nothing made that was made. That was the creative fiat which first started the world into being. The familiar experiment of placing sand upon a glass plate and creating geometrical figures by bowing the edge with a violin bow, illustrates the creative ability of sound. And we hear of celestial music, for from the point of the heaven World, everything is first created in terms of sound, which then molds concrete matter into the multitudinous forms which we see around us.

In the occultist's sphere of vision, the whole solar system is one vast musical instrument, spoken of in the Greek mythology as "the seven-stringed lyre of Apollo, the radiant Sun God." As there are twelve semi-tones in the chromatic scale, so we have in the heavens, twelve signs of the zodiac, and as we have the seven white keys or whole tones on the keyboard of the piano, we have seven planets. The signs of the zodiac may be said to be the sounding-board of the cosmic harp and the seven planets are the strings; they emit different sounds as they pass through the various signs, and therefore they influence mankind in diverse manner. Should the harmony fail for one single moment, should there be the slightest discord in that heavenly band, this whole universe as such must crumble. For music can destroy as well as build. This has been well proven by great musicians. For instance, the grandson of the immortal Felix Mendelssohn has for several years

been experimenting with the power of sound in that direction. He has come to the conclusion that once we find the keynote of a building, bridge or other structure, we may raze that structure to the ground by sounding that not sufficiently loud and long. An illustration in point occurs to the writer:

"A few years ago a band of musicians were rehearsing near an old ruin outside the city of heidelberg, Germany. At one point in their exercises they came to an extremely high pitched and long continued note, and as they sounded it the massive wall of the nearby ruin tumbled to the ground with a tremendous crash. They had struck the keynote of that wall and it fell." In view of these facts, our supercilious smiles of bygone days when listening to the story of Joshua and the walls of jericho are no longer in place. The sound of the ram's horn undoubtedly struck the keynote of those walls which had been much sensitized by the rhythmic tramp of his army in preparation for this final climax. The rhythmic tramp of many feet will destroy any bridge, and therefore soldiers are instructed to break step when crossing a bridge. So that we may say in answer to the question that every plant gives out a certain keynote which is the sum total of all the noises upon it, blended and harmonized by the indwelling Planetary Spirit. That sound can be heard by the spirit ear. As Goethe says:

"The sun intones his ancient song  
Mid rival chant of brother spheres;  
His prescribed course he speeds along  
In thunderous way, throughout the years."

This, from the first part of Faust, the prologue in heaven. And also in the second part of Faust, spirits of air greet the rising sun with the words:

"Sound unto the spirit ear proclaims the new born day is here;  
Rocky gates are creaking, rattling,  
Phoebus' wheels are rolling, singing--  
What sound intense the light is bringing."

---

***The esoteric signification of the use of the names of the twelve sons of Jacob in connection with the twelve signs of the zodiac***

*Question: What is the esoteric signification of the use of the names of the twelve sons of Jacob in connection with the twelve signs of the zodiac, and are these used in connection with the Earth's zodiac or the Sun's zodiac, or both?*

*Answer:* There is only one zodiac, the twelve constellations which we call Aries, Taurus, etc. These are the stars, located in a narrow belt about eight degrees each side of the ecliptic, or the sun's path, as viewed from the earth. The twelve sons and one daughter of Jacob are identified with the twelve constellations, because Josephus mentions that the Israelites wandering in the wilderness carried emblems of these twelve groups of stars on their banner. In the 49th chapter of Genesis and the 33rd chapter of Deuteronomy, are pronounced blessings upon his twelve sons in such a manner that it is impossible to one who knows astronomy not to see a resemblance between the description of these sons and the twelve signs of the zodiac.

Also, if we regard the manner of pitching the camp of the Israelites--grouping the twelve tribes around the tabernacle where the seven branched candlestick was--we see again a reference to the astronomical disposition of the twelve signs of the zodiac outside of the seven planets, which are the lights of the solar system, the House of God.

The spiritual reason of the analogy between Jacob, his wives, their children and the cosmos, may be found in the hermetic axiom, as above, so below. Jacob, with his four wives, symbolize the sun

and the four phases of the moon, which are the givers of life to all that live upon earth; the twelve sons and one daughter symbolize the Creative Hierarchies, which have been active in the evolution of our solar system and have brought not only humanity but also all the various other kingdoms to their present stage of evolutionary attainment, and are working with them now in order to still further develop them into spiritual beings. It was they who made man in their likeness. Even to this day humanity is stamped with the characteristics of the twelve celestial signs. Therefore the original Semites, who were to be the progenitors of a new race, were divided into twelve classes by their leader, each class representing one of the constellations.

---

### ***Difference between heliocentric and geocentric astrology***

*Question: Can you give an idea of the difference between heliocentric and geocentric astrology? Is the geocentric concerned only with the affairs of this Earth, the material life, and the heliocentric with the soul or the spiritual side? The Sun, being the spiritual planet and the ruler of our solar system, would lead to this conclusion, inasmuch as we use the Sun's zodiac in heliocentric astrology and the Earth's zodiac in geocentric. Can predictions in this life ever be made by the Sun's zodiac, or is the latter simply concerned with the spiritual side of a person's nature?*

*Answer:* One of the objections raised to the ancient system of astrology is that it regards the earth as the centre of the solar system in the same manner as the ancients did, and that since Copernicus showed us that the planets move around the sun, many people regard astrology as "an exploded science," a palpably proven fallacy, and in order to overcome this objection, certain astrologers in modern times have invented what is called "heliocentric Astrology," which regards the sun as the centre of our solar system and the planets as moving about it.

It is perfectly true that, scientifically speaking, the geocentric system of astrology, which regards the earth as a centre, is incorrect. And it is wrong when we say that the sun is in Cancer when it is really the earth traveling in its orbit that has come to the sign Capricorn and, therefore, it appears to us here upon the earth as if the sun were in Cancer. But that is not the crux; it really does not matter which of the two bodies has moved, *the astrologer judges by the positions of the planets relative to the Earth*. And it is much more convenient to regard the planets as moving round the earth as the center than it is to use the opposite system, for in the geocentric system we note the relationships of the planets *as they appear from our Earth* and note the effects upon various people at the time when such planetary influences were felt, and so, *by experience*, we have come to our present system of judgment, which is, therefore, as true today as it ever was. "The proof of the pudding is in the eating," says the homely old proverb. The proof of astrology is in the truth of its predictions, and no one who has honestly studied this science and has tried to test it for himself can fail to find this truth.

Predictions sometimes fail because the astrologer misinterprets, but even allowing for the fallibility of the astrologer, there is, nevertheless, such a mass of predictions which come true that it is quite beyond explanation as a coincidence.

The geocentric system is correct and takes in all sides of man's nature, not only the material manifestation but also the spiritual side. The heliocentric system, on the other hand, has been trumped up by people who aim to conform to science and have no concern with the spiritual side of nature, therefore that is the least satisfactory. Besides, while those who have used the geocentric astrology for many centuries have recorded their observations of the effects of the planets from that standpoint, there is very little of such empirical knowledge from the standpoint of the heliocentric system, which we would advise the inquirer to leave alone.

### *How to get on good terms with Saturn*

*Question: How is it possible to get on good terms with Saturn? The inquirer has been under his influence all his life. Sickness, poverty, loss of inheritance and accidents are bad enough, but can Saturn also cause us trouble spiritually; can he put barriers up for our unfoldment when our spirit is struggling for the good, and are we liberated from his influence when we pass out at death?*

*Answer:* Materialistic astrologists speak of Uranus, Saturn, and Mars as evil, while Venus and Jupiter are called good. In God's kingdom there is nothing evil. That which appears so is only good in the making. Neither must it be imagined that the influences from any of the planets operate *to harass men*. We have come into this world in order to get certain experiences necessary to our spiritual unfoldment, and when we seek to understand the stellar influences we shall find that they are potent factors in helping us to gain just that experience. Saturn is the chastener. When we have gone astray from the path of righteousness, wilfully or unwittingly, we are not allowed to continue in evil, for Saturn comes to stop us. Perhaps we have gained an inheritance; we misuse and squander it in every direction. In doing so, we usually abuse our body as well. Then comes an aspect to Saturn, a sickness ensues and we are laid low. We are forced to diet and to give our system a rest, and as a result we arise from our sick-bed a new man or a new woman. But the question is, have we learned our lesson? During our repose upon the sick-bed, we have had time to think over the life we have been leading. Have we analyzed our life, so that we understand the causes that brought us low? If so, we have profited. For then we shall know how to do better and avoid the pitfalls that caused our sickness in the future. Or, our inheritance being altogether squandered we stand with empty pockets upon the street. Perhaps we can turn nowhere for help; we are then forced to think and to break a way for ourselves. Our talents were useless while we were squandering our money. In poverty they are turned to account, we are forced to use them in doing our share of the world's work. We have lost our inheritance, but the world has gained a worker, and if we have learned our lesson in that way, then the influence of Saturn has been a blessing in disguise.

And so it is with everything in the horoscope that may appear evil. Besides, the more spiritual we grow the less will these so-called evil planets or evil aspects affect us adversely. They are transmuted to good. Saturn will not give disaster to the spiritual man, but persistence; not sickness, but strength; and thus, by conforming to the laws of nature, *by living our lives in harmony with the stars*, we rule them and change our lives as we desire.

The greater part of humanity drifts with the tide and acts according to the tendencies implanted by the stellar influences. Therefore, the astrologer can predict what they will do with wonderful accuracy. But the more a man or woman lives the spiritual life the more he becomes a factor to be taken into consideration, and the predictions of the astrologer will fail as far as he is concerned in a measure corresponding to his attainment.

The stars are our helpers in evolution. They are not dead bodies of matter but the living, throbbing and vibrating bodies of great spiritual intelligences called in the Christian religion the Seven Spirits before the throne. As we change, their influence upon us changes, but we do not escape from that influence by the mere incident of death. When the morning of a new life dawns for us, we shall arise with a new horoscope, and if we have aimed to grow spiritually, to learn the lessons that the Star Angeles have aimed to teach us in the past life, we shall have new aspects and new positions of the planets to help us further along the path of evolution. On the other hand, if we have "kicked against the pricks" in a previous life, we shall find that *the screws will have been put on a little harder*, that we will have been placed under influences a little stronger, so that in the end we must learn the lessons. And the quicker we do so, the better for us.

---

### **Prayer and Astrology.**

*Question: How may we pray to or address Saturn when he is in the ruling star causing us trouble and sorrow?*

*Answer:* To understand what prayer is, let us use the illustration of an electric power house with wires to the different houses in the city. In each house there is a switch and when we turn that, the power which was hitherto outside in the wires and in the power house, enters our dwelling, illuminates it or runs motors, *according to the laws of its manifestation*. We may say that God primarily and the Seven planetary Spirits secondarily correspond to the power house which is wired to everyone of us, and prayer may be said to be the switch whereby we put ourselves in touch with the divine light and life, allowing it to flow into us and illuminate us for our spiritual uplifting.

It is a law that electricity will flow readily along copper or other metals, but is barred by glass, and before we can get the electricity into our houses we must have a switch *made in conformity with this law*, a copper switch. If we used a glass switch we would obtain no electricity; the glass switch would be a most effective way of altogether barring the electric fluid from our dwelling. In similar manner, if our prayers (which correspond to the switch) are in conformity with the laws of God, the divine purpose can manifest through us and our prayers are answered, but if we pray contrary to the will of God, naturally, such a prayer would operate in a similar manner to a glass switch in an electric circuit.

As a great nation sends its ambassador and plenipotentiaries to other nations, so there are also ambassadors from each one of the great Star Angels present upon our earth. Their names are as follows:

Ithuriel is the ambassador from Uranus.  
Cassiel is the ambassador from Saturn.  
Zachariel is the ambassador from Jupiter.  
Samael is the ambassador from Mars.  
Anael is the ambassador from Venus.  
Raphael is the ambassador from Mercury.  
Michael is the ambassador from the Sun.  
Gabriel is the ambassador from the Moon.

The moon is our satellite and is not in the same position as those of the other planets. The ambassadors from those planets are Archangels, while Gabriel is an Angel.

Ordinarily humanity prays to God. These prayers are at the present time mostly *selfish* and ignorant. The prayers of such people cannot receive attention from the ambassadors who have charge over the different departments of life, but are generally attended to, as far as may be, by the Invisible Helpers who work for the upliftment of their brethren. The occult astrologer, however, who knows what he wants and is able to work in harmony with the stellar forces, addresses the ambassadors of the Star Angels directly and obtains his desire more easily in that way. He studies the planetary hours when those stars have rule and at that time proffers his request which is usually for someone else, or for spiritual illumination concerning certain matters to be used for the common good.

---

### The Time of the Aquarian Age

*Question:* Many people realize these days that we are entering, or about to enter, a new age. Some understand that it is the Aquarian Age, and to a certain extent what it stands for. However, I

have not as yet heard an intelligible explanation of just when our Earth or solar system would enter this age, and whether the Aquarian Age coincides with the passage of the Sun through the constellation Aquarius or through the zodiacal division by that name. (Vol. II, #110)

*Answer:* In this paragraph our correspondent takes up a number of points, and on the principle that "the last shall be the first," we shall first consider the last part of his question, where he makes a distinction between the constellation Aquarius and the zodiacal division by that name. This, in itself, is a great difficulty to many people, who do not know how to differentiate between the zodiacal constellations and the so-called intellectual zodiac. The explanation is as follows: A certain group of stars in the heavens is called Aries; another group, located close to them, is called Taurus; a third group of fixed stars is called Gemini, and so on. These twelve constellations, or groups of stars, as seen in the heavens, always remain in the same relative position, and they are therefore unchangeable.

Through all the centuries of which we have record, these stars have remained in the same group and in about the same relative position, one to another. Through these constellations the Sun circles from year to year with unvarying precision, but owing to the fact that the axis of the Earth inclines toward the Sun and has a wobbling motion, similar to that of a spinning top which has almost spent its force, the motion of the Sun appears to be uneven. Each year, when it enters the constellation Aries, crossing the Earth's equator, it is a little earlier than the year before. It precedes. Thus the point where the Sun crosses the equator at the vernal equinox moves backwards from year to year at the rate of one degree in seventy-two years, one constellation in 2,100 years and the whole twelve signs in 25,856 years. This latter period is called a Great Sidereal year.

It has been observed that no matter where in the zodiac the Sun crosses the equator, a certain physical effect takes place. The flowers begin to sprout out of the Earth, the birds begin to mate, the mute Earth awakens to new life, new hope, and new song. Also the spiritual effects following the Sun's entrance into the Northern Hemisphere at the vernal equinox have been observed to remain unchanged. Therefore the first thirty degrees from that point, where the Sun crosses the equator, are called Aries, the next thirty degrees are called Taurus, the third thirty degrees are called Gemini, and so on through the twelve signs.

This intellectual division of the circle of the zodiac coincides with the constellations in the heavens only once in 25,856 years. During all the rest of the time the intellectual zodiac moves backwards, as explained, on account of the precession of the equinox. The last time when the starting point in the intellectual zodiac agreed with the zodiacal constellation was about 500 A.D. A year after these points were in exact agreement, the Sun crossed the equator about fifty seconds of space in the constellation Pisces. The year following it was one minute and forty seconds into Pisces, and it has been creeping backwards ever since, until at the present time (c. 1910) the Sun crosses the equator in about ten degrees of the constellation Pisces. It will thus be about 700 years before it actually crosses the celestial equator in the constellation Aquarius.

The Aquarian Age may be said to start at the time when the Sun enters, by precession, the 30th degree of the constellation Aquarius, and it lasts 2,100 years, while the Sun moves backwards through the thirty degrees until it comes to the first degree of Aquarius. There is, however, no definite and sharp cut-off such as we make when we say we enter the year 1915, which begins at twelve o'clock on the night of the 31st of December, 1914, and lasts until the 31st of December, 1915 at 12 o'clock midnight. That is a mathematical division of time. The various epochs of human existence depend upon vital influences in life, and are conditions of mind rather than divisions of time, though the two are linked.

Therefore, astrologers recognize what is called an "orb of influence." To understand this, we must realize that every human being is something more than that which we see; that he has surrounding him an aura, an invisible atmosphere, a something which radiates from him and which partakes of his distinct and personal nature. We very often feel the effect of this aura though we do not

understand the reason why. Suppose that someone has his whole mind concentrated upon his work so that he neither hears nor sees what happens about him. Gradually he becomes aware that someone else has entered the room-- is, in fact, standing behind him--and he turns around to find a friend there. He had not heard the friend enter on account of absorption in his work, but he felt him, because the aura of the friend intermingled with his own auric atmosphere. Thus, though there was no physical contact, he knew that someone was close by.

The constellations are groups of great Spirits who have immured themselves in these starry bodies, for the sake of less advanced intelligences to gain the experiences of evolution. Each of the fixed stars in a constellation also has its invisible bodies, which extend from one to the other, intermingle, and overlap. Therefore, when the Sun reached the 10th degree of Pisces, it touched the fringe of the influence of the constellation Aquarius, though we are still in the Piscean Age.

That this influence is making itself felt, a glance of retrospection will soon show. We readily recognize the Piscean influence during the last 2,000 years. The dark ages, the superstition and intellectual bondage then prevalent, are not entirely routed, but since the middle of the last century, when the Aquarian influence first began to make itself felt, an irresistible intellectual impulse has been instilled into our everyday life. Science has made such strides as never before. Invention has electrified the world and is now conquering the air, etc. This scientific intellectual influence will make itself felt more and more during the centuries which will pass before we definitely enter the constellation Aquarius by precession of the equinox. As the narrow, conservative Piscean influence diminishes, so will the broadening, inquiring Aquarian influence increase.

Regarding what the Aquarian Age stands for spiritually, we may realize that Aquarius is the only figure in the zodiac representing the full stature of a man. All the principal characters of the Old Testament were shepherds, having reference to "Aries," the sheep, ram, or lamb. In the New Testament they are fishermen, referring to Pisces, the sign of the fishes, but the Son of Man is the subject of prophecy; of something yet to come. He is to usher in a glorious age, and therefore we may look for developments of a startling nature to take place in the nearest centuries before us.

Moreover, each of the foregoing ages has had its teachers. Osiris and Mithras were worshipped in Egypt and Persia, while the Sun was going through Taurus, the sign of the Bull. The Lamb was slain from the foundation of the Christian world, by Moses, while the Sun was going through the sign Aries. There was a great controversy concerning the symbol of Christ, on account whereof the Bishop's mitre is still made in the form of a fish, to symbolize the fact that the phase of the Christian religion then inaugurated was to hold sway during the Piscean or Fish Age, in which we now are. Later the ideal of the Son of Man, or Superman, will furnish inspiration for the Aquarian Age, which is now being ushered in.

The Aquarian Age is not to be confounded with the kingdom of Christ, who is to come again. Neither is the Aquarian Age to be confounded with the Sixth (Galilean) Epoch, for to quote the words of Christ, "Of that day and hour (when He comes), knows no man; neither the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father." It is absolutely preposterous and a mark of ignorance for anyone to predict that the coming of Christ will take place at a certain, specified time. Perhaps it is even presumptuous to guess at the approximate time when the Second Advent will take place, but the writer has the idea that, as the precessional cycles, so far as they are connected with the evolution of man, seem to commence with the Sun's entrance into Capricorn, there may be a development at that time. If that is correct, the Advent cannot take place for at least 3,000 years.



## The Actuality of the Aquarian Age

*Question: A correspondent sends us a newspaper clipping in which someone asks the editor what is really the Aquarian Age, and the question is answered as follows: "There is no Aquarian Age; this fake was started by professional fakers by teaching that the solar system entered Aquarius recently. Not one tells when, and they write asking me the real date. The solar system is going directly away from Aquarius with the speed of twelve and a half miles per second. The solar system has never been and never can be anywhere near Aquarius. Yet pamphlets and monthly magazines are constantly issuing articles saying the same old thing, that the solar system has just entered Aquarius and great changes are coming to this human race, all of which is totally false."*

*Answer:* Our correspondent wants our ideas on the matter, as we believe in and advocate the view that the Aquarian Age is at hand. We are therefore also among the class of publishers denounced by this editor as "fakers," but have no hesitation in complying with the request of our correspondent to shed more light on the subject of the Aquarian Age on that score. We are not disturbed by the attack when we consider the source.

The question is one which depends upon the point of view, in one of its phases. It is true, as he says, that the solar system has never been in Aquarius and never will be. It is in fact moving away from the constellation Aquarius. It is also true that the Sun has never "risen," and never will "rise," yet we do not denounce the man who makes use of that expression as a faker. We understand that from the point of view of an observer on the earth it *appears* as if the Sun rises, and the occultist means something similar when he says that we are going into Aquarius by the precession of the equinox. We do not stop to say that by the rotation of the earth on its axis the Sun came in view at seven o'clock. We simply say that the Sun rose at seven o'clock. For similar reasons we do not say that "because of the precession of the equinox it now appears as if the Sun, when viewed from the earth, is nearing the constellation Aquarius at the time when it crosses the equator at the vernal equinox." If we did, all astronomers would agree with us concerning the phenomenon seen in the heavens, though they would disagree with us in our contention that this has an influence upon the affairs of humanity. Instead of using this long explanation we simply say that the "sun is going into Aquarius," and people will just have to keep on criticising until they have learned to understand what we mean by this expression, just the same as they understand what is meant when we say the Sun rises.

In the meantime students of occult philosophies ought to familiarize themselves with the astronomical facts so that they may be able to give an intelligent reason for their beliefs. It cannot be denied that when students who have studied the higher philosophy and thereby acquired a knowledge of super-physical facts are close at hand, such as given by astronomy and physiology, they do not impress the hearers very well. When we speak so learnedly about man's finer vehicles we ought also to know at least the main facts concerning the mechanical motions of the heavens as understood and known by astronomers. In order therefore that students who have not familiarized themselves with these things may gain an insight into the matter we will elucidate briefly. For a more thorough explanation the student is referred to our *Simplified Scientific Astrology*. The subject is there dealt with in the Philosophic Encyclopedia under the heading "The Intellectual Zodiac," and elsewhere.

When the earth moves in its annual orbit around the Sun it seems, when viewed from the earth, that the Sun travels through the heavens in a narrow belt consisting of twelve constellations or groups of stars which have been given certain names: Aries, Taurus, Gemini, etc. If the axis of the earth were as stationary as the axle of a wheel the Sun would always be found at the same place in the constellation where it was on the same day the year before, but the axis of the earth has a wobbling motion somewhat resembling that of a spinning top, whose momentum is about spent. This changes the apparent position of the Sun as viewed from the earth in such a manner that it appears to reach any given position a little too early. *It precedes*, and therefore astronomers speak



of the "precession of the equinox." That is to say, the Sun appears to cross the equator at the vernal equinox each year a short distance *before* it reaches the point where it crossed the preceding year. Thus if one year it crossed in the first degree of Aries, the next year it would cross slightly within the limits of the constellation Pisces. The following year it would still be farther away in Pisces from the first point of Aries and so on. This backward motion, however, is so slow that it takes nearly twenty-six thousand years to go backwards through the twelve signs, or twenty-one hundred years to go through one sign, or seventy years to move through one degree.

Astronomers usually speak of "degrees of right ascension," by which they divide the circle of the heavens into the usual number of three hundred and sixty degrees, starting with the point where the Sun crosses the equator at the next preceding vernal equinox. But they also call the first thirty degrees from the point Aries, the second thirty degrees, Taurus, etc., the same as the astrologer. Thus there is the *natural zodiac* composed of the twelve constellations or actual groups of stars in the heavens which change so little that it is imperceptible in one lifetime or even in several hundred years, and the *intellectual zodiac* which starts from the point of the vernal equinox for any given year.

Seeing that the Sun by precession travels *backwards* among the signs of the zodiac, it will be understood that there must come a time when the vernal equinox occurs in the first point of Aries; and thus during that year the intellectual and natural zodiac agree. This occurred the last time about the year 500 A.D., and as the Sun has been traveling backwards at its accustomed rate of one degree in about seventy years, it is evident that at the present time the vernal equinox occurs in about ten degrees of Pisces. Thus, *it will be about A. D. 2,600, or seven hundred years, before it actually enters the constellation Aquarius.* Or, to be in line with scientific facts, let us say, before it appears from the earth as if the Sun crosses the equator in the constellation Aquarius. During the twenty-one hundred years from the time, it will appear as if the Sun were in the constellation Aquarius every year at the time when it crosses the vernal equinox. Thus it may be said that the Aquarian Age comprises the twenty-one hundred years counting from about A. D., 2,600, during which the Sun by precession appears to be in the constellation Aquarius at the time when it crosses the equator and vernal equinox.

Has the reader ever sat quietly absorbed in a book or perhaps in writing or some other task, and then suddenly become aware that someone was standing behind his or her back, the approach of whom had been undetected because of absorption in the book or other matters? If so, though the person did not speak or move, the presence was felt more and more keenly until it made you turn. Surely this experience is so common that everyone is personally aware of the fact, but what is the explanation? It is simply this: besides the physical body which we all see, man has certain vehicles which are invisible to ordinary vision. *These subtle sheaths extend beyond the physical body* so that when we stand close to another person the ethereal bodies intermingle, and at times when we are very quiet and passive these subtle influences are more readily felt than at other times, though they exist and are powerful factors in our lives at all times.

"As above, so below," and vice versa. This is the law of analogy, the master key to the mysteries. Man is the microcosm and the stars are the macrocosm. Therefore we may conclude that these great stars which move in the heavens and are the bodies of Spirits have subtle vehicles similar to the auric atmosphere of our earth. Hence the proximity of the Sun to the constellation Aquarius at the time of the vernal equinox transmits these influences to the earth along with the solar rays, and as the spring is the particular time when everything on earth is impregnated with life, we may also judge that the Aquarian Ray thus transmitted will make itself felt among the people of the earth no matter whether they believe it or not. Thus if we can find out what the influence of Aquarius is we shall be able to answer the question, "What is the Aquarian Age?" from another point of view, and astrology gives us this information based on experience and observation.

Aquarius has an intellectual influence which is original, inventive, phsyic, scientific, altruistic, and religious. If we apply the Biblical standard, "By their fruits ye shall know them," to this problem, we

would expect to see that the Aquarian Age would be ushered in by original endeavors along all lines connected with science, religion, mysticism, and altruism, and we can no look back upon a period of about seventy years in which the Sun by precession has traveled one degree in the orb towards Aquarius. During that time we find that there has been a very marked change in all lines of thought and endeavor from that which history records throughout the past two millennia. Almost all the inventions which make our life today what it is have been made during that time. The telegraph, the telephone, the use of electricity, the conquest of air and steam, the gas engine, which is superseding steam, and other inventions too numerous to mention are marking the Aquarian progress in the physical world.

We also note the rapid rate at which all the movements of liberal thought in religious matters are superseding the old creed bound conditions and the increasing number of those who have developed the spiritual sight and are investigating the trend of evolution in the higher phase. Note the rapidity with which the science of astrology is gaining ground, and in this respect we may mention that one firm which deals in astrological ephemerides used only for astrological calculations is reported to sell about half a million a year.

All these things show, or give an inkling of, what may be expected to happen during the Aquarian Age. When such great strides have been made during seventy years while the Sun is just beginning to transmit the influence from the outskirts of Aquarius, what then may be expected when it enters the sign itself? Both the possibilities and the probabilities are far beyond the range of the wildest imagination, and this applies both to the physical and the psychical side of life. It is the opinion of the writer that at least the majority of mankind, if not by all, so that the sting of death will be removed at least partly by the companionship that will exist with our friends and relatives who have passed out of the body. We shall then continue to see them a while and have time to get used to the fact that they are going to higher realms. We shall not grieve at all for the little children who die and retain their vital bodies, for they will probably remain with their parents until it is time for them to take a new embodiment. This often occurs in the same family. In those cases there would be absolutely no sense of loss.

When this point in evolution is reached mankind will also be so much more enlightened that it will avoid many of the pitfalls which cause trouble today, and it therefore favors a much happier existence than has been the rule up to the present stage. The added intellect will help us solve the social problems in such a manner that it will be equitable to all, and the use of continually improving machinery will emancipate mankind from physical toil to a great extent and leave more room for intellectual and spiritual improvement.

---

### The Beginning of the Aquarian Age

*Question: Why do some astrologers give the year 1912 as the beginning of the Aquarian Age?*

*Answer:* We have seen that statement made, but no reason is given. You don't need astrology for that calculation, for ordinary astronomy will give it very clearly. The vernal equinox at the present time is in 10 degrees of the *constellation Pisces*, and that of course is called by astronomers the first degree of Aries. They have the system we use in astrology of differentiating between the two zodiacs. They always start with the first point of Aries, which they call 0 degrees of longitude, at the same time when the Sun passes over the equator every year. They know and measure precession, at the rate of about fifty seconds of space every year. When we go back that fifty seconds of space every year it amounts to one degree in about 72 years, and one sign in about 2,100 years, so that is the same measurement we are using astrology.

The Sun is at the present time crossing the equator in about 10 degrees of the constellation Pisces as already said, and as it precedes at the rate of 50 seconds a year or one degree in 72 years, you can easily figure when the Sun will by precession enter the constellation Aquarius: about the year 2638. Why anybody should say that the Aquarian Age begins in 1912 we don't know. This much may be said, however, that every one of us has an aura which interpenetrates the physical body and extends about 16 inches from its periphery. It grows larger as we become more spiritual, but that is the average. This accounts for the fact that sometimes we *feel* a person standing behind us. His aura and ours blend, and thereby we sense the presence and feel his vibration. It is the same with the Sun, Moon, earth, and all the other planets. Each has its particular aura. Thus as the Sun moved toward the constellation Aquarius, its aura went before it and contacted the Aquarian vibration, so that the influence began to be felt by us in about the middle of the last century.

If we will consider the fact that Spirit is the sign of invention, originality, and independence, changing the world to brighter and more liberal ideas, and then remember that since 1850 the religious and social ideas of the world have undergone a very complete revolution, and that science and invention have taken a wonderful turn, this seems to work out. Just think of the things that have come into the world since that time. Steamships were then beginning to be used, then the telegraph and telephone, wireless telegraphy, automobiles, airships, electrical appliances, and everything that has revolutionized life in the past 60 or 70 years. The whole world has been transformed with that Aquarian influence and this is being more and more felt every year. Therefore it may be said that we *are in orb of Aquarius*, but the *Aquarian Age* has not actually started. When Christ came the Sun by precession was in Seven degrees of Aries. It still had Seven degrees to go to Pisces, but it was in orb. In 498 A.D. the Sun crossed in 0 degrees of Aries, and from that it has been preceding into the sign Pisces and then the Piscean Age began.

It is usual for a great teacher to come in each age, and we may expect him to come through the Rosicrucian Fellowship, because the Rosicrucian Fellowship is the herald of the Aquarian Age as John the Baptist was the herald of the Piscean Age.

---

### Egyptian Astrologers

*Question:* Why did the ancient priests of Egypt study astrology so thoroughly? (Vol. II, #115)

*Answer:* Why, the whole fate of humanity is bound up in the stars. It doesn't matter whether we go to our own Bible or the textbook of any other religion. Everywhere we shall find that the stars are given a most prominent place. In our own Bible we know that they are called the Seven Spirits before the Throne. They are the seven Star Angels as known particularly to the Catholic church; the Seven Planetary Spirits that have had to do with our evolution ever since humanity began to evolve on this planet. Therefore, naturally the course of the stars and their configurations are time markers in the history of humanity.

We hear Pythagoras speak of the music of the spheres. Most people think that a poetical expression. It is not; it is a fact. Anywhere we go we shall find there is a sound distinct from the sounds of other places. The rustle of the trees when the wind is blowing, the babbling brooks, all have peculiar sounds. No two brooks will give the same sound. Musicians who have a trained ear can hear the difference. If we go into a city there is a conglomerate noise, but all that noise blends into the tone of the city. The composite of all the sounds all over the world, the rustle of the winds in the trees, and all the noises are heard in space as a certain single tone--the tone of the Earth.

These stellar orbs travel around, as is well known to astrologers, but not in a circle. They don't stay in one order, but come into different configurations with one another. The same is true of the seven tones in the octave, which are the replica of the Seven Planetary Spirits. Just as they can be brought into different connections and make different chords, so also these different tones of the worlds that are moving through space make up the harmony of the spheres, and according to the change in these vibrations humanity is evolving. There is a different vibration every single moment of time, and as a new being comes into existence, these varying vibrations act upon him and make him different from all others. Therefore he has a certain fate.

It is the same in the microcosm and the macrocosm, the little world and the big world. We all have to do with the stars. Everyone is bound up with the stars, without them there is nothing done or made. That is why the ancient priests of Egypt who knew, took up that phase of religion. That is why they studied astrology so thoroughly, and the day will come when a great many more people will study it. The science of astrology will be revived when we grow wiser.

### Neptune, The Octave Of Mercury

*Question:* Why do you call Neptune the higher octave of Mercury? (Vol. II, #118)

*Answer:* Mercury is usually associated with reason and intelligence; to him is ascribed rule over the nervous system, which is the medium of transmission between the embodied Spirit and the world without. Thus, as Neptune signifies the sub- and superhuman intelligences who live and move in the spiritual realms of the universe, but who work with and upon us, so Mercury indicates the human intelligence focused upon the terrestrial physical world wherein we live from birth to death. Therefore, it may be said that Neptune is the octave of Mercury, but there is a deeper sense.

Reference to a textbook of anatomy or physiology will show that lengthwise fissures in the spinal cord divide it into three parts, which enclose a hollow tube. Each of these columns is ruled by one of the Hierarchies in closest touch with us, the lunar, martial, or mercurial, predominating, according to the stage in evolution of the individual. In the spinal canal the rays of Neptune kindle the spinal spirit fire whereby the human spirit is enabled to pierce the veil of flesh and contact the worlds beyond. This vision is colored according to the column of the cord most actively excited.

In the childhood days of mankind the creative force which is now turned outwards to build ships, houses, railways, telephones, etc., was used inwardly to build the organs of our body, and as the surrounding physical world is photographed upon the table of a camera obscura, so the spiritual world is reflected in the spinal canal. There man beheld first the lunar God, Jehovah, whose Angels were then his tutors. Later, Angels who had fallen behind the standard of their compeers, and whose evolutionary requirements were therefore different, forced entrance to the spinal cord of man. The spiritual inner vision of mankind faded when "their eyes were opened and they saw they were naked."

Then they lost touch with the higher self. They saw only the person, and the docile creature of Jehovah was soon transformed to a savage and a brute under the impulse of the Lucifer Spirits, the hierarchy of Mars. However, by their promptings man has also learned to conquer material obstacles, to build outwardly and become architect of the world. To counteract the unmitigated selfishness bred by the martial Angels and to make mankind humane, our Elder Brothers from Mercury, human like ourselves, whose high state of evolution required the higher vibration generated and prevailing in close proximity to the Sun, were required to invest the spinal cord of mankind also. Through their labors civilization has taken on a different form. Mankind is again beginning to look inwards, and when the mercurial ray meets the ray of Neptune in the spinal canal, man finds again his higher self-the Christ is born within.

Thus there is a connection between the Moon, Mercury, and Neptune. Those who come in touch with Neptune through the Moon may become irresponsible mediums, victims of obsession, etc., but where Mercury is the gate, reason and understanding guide the aspiring Spirit. An afflicted Mercury may sometimes tempt seekers to enter by the wrong door, and mental trouble may result. If aware of the danger, however, continual care and persistence usually unlock the door of the temple, for the good forces are in the ascendancy now and grow stronger as time passes.

### **The Use of Astrology in Training Children**

*Question:* In training children it is advised that parents get an astrological reading of the child's potentialities so as to inhibit detrimental tendencies and strengthen the beneficent. Does this pay? Is it not necessary and ultimately beneficial for the child to pass through the so-called adverse moods and experiences? Will not the spiritual nature be stronger when they are overcome? Is not acquired virtue better than innocence or purity through evasion? (Vol. II, #120)

*Answer:* No, we do not advise parents to get an astrological reading for their children. We advise them to study astrology for themselves so as to be able to study and read their children's horoscopes. We do this because although strange astrologers, professional or otherwise, may be much more competent to read the children's horoscopes than the parents, they lack the keen vital interest and the sympathy which will intuitively guide the parent to a much better understanding of what is contained in that little figure than ever an outsider can.

The parent will have a much keener appreciation of what is shown in the child's horoscope when he has to dig it out for himself and sees it there in symbolic form, than when it is simply put down for him ready to read on a typewritten page, for he or she will then be much better fitted and qualified by a deeper insight to help the child foster the good tendencies and avoid the pitfalls shown by the bad.

Now our correspondent asks does this pay. Is the child not going to be much better off by just simply wading through the mire and blundering along than by avoiding the pitfalls that are shown? Surely not. What would we think of a captain of a ship who set out on a voyage without either chart or compass because he thought it would be far better to learn by experience than to avoid the rocks and shoals already charted by others? We should call him a foolhardy man, and be surprised if he did not put his ship on the rocks and smash it to pieces. If every one refused to take the experience of others as contained in books and the general knowledge now available in the world, how limited would be the experience of each! All the world would commit the same blunders over and over again. We find the same thing in our colleges as compared with the manually trained mechanics. The boy who goes into a shop and learns only by practice what work is done there may become fairly proficient in his trade during the time another spends in a technical school, but once the technical student has graduated and entered the shop, he not only quickly catches up with the man who has learned only by experience, but soon passes him and goes to the top. Such is the universal experience in all parts and departments of life, that by adding the practical experience of others contained in books and taught in schools to our experience we acquire a vast amount of knowledge that could not be obtained in any other way.

It is the same in the school of life with respect to ethics and morals. If someone who is interested in us knows just at what point we fall short, is able to supply the needed training or encourage us to train ourselves in that particular branch of morals and ethics, or is ready to help and restrain us when we would rush headlong into a pit, he may help us acquire the same faculties and qualities in a different way than would be the case if we were left to our own devices and forced to learn by experience. Thus we shall be able to advance upon the path of evolution much better than if we had to learn through our own sin and suffering.

If we see in the horoscope of a little child a tendency toward drunkenness, and we take it during its years of childhood when the nature is sympathetic and sensitive, to places where others are

making beasts of themselves, to homes where children are being beaten by a drunken father, and to any other place where an object lesson that will appeal to the sympathies of the child may be had, the chances are that we may instill in such a little one a horror for drink that will last throughout life and keep it on the straight path so far as that vice is concerned. Then the child has learned the lesson equally as well by the sorrows of others as if it had to go through the mire itself, and the object has been attained.

Besides, the parent or guardian who has done the child such a wonderful service will have laid up for himself a treasure in heaven that is precious beyond all that words can express. Therefore we shall continue to urge parents and guardians to study the science of astrology and apply it in the training of children. By our simplified system it is easy to do the mathematical part, nor is the reading difficult when love points the way.

---

### Why Mercury Is Colorless and Neutral

*Question:* You say that Mercury is colorless and neutral in its influence. Would not that indicate that the humanity of Mercury is at a very low stage of development, and if so how can they have an influence upon the mind of humanity in such a manner that it promotes reason? (Vol. II, #122)

*Answer:* During the first three and a half Revolutions of the Earth Period the influence of Mars had been paramount to galvanize humanity into action, but since the middle of the Atlantean Epoch, when mind had been given to all, evolution and epigenesis (the exercise of man's own original creative talent) are gradually bringing us Godward. While the influence of Mars was paramount as said, the mercurial influence was almost nil, for the planet Mercury had been in obscurity, undergoing one of the periodical planetary rests from which it began to emerge during the Atlantean Epoch when the Lords of Mercury were called upon by Jehovah to aid Him in counterbalancing the influence of the Lucifer Spirits upon humanity. Since that time the influence of Mercury has been constantly increasing, but it will take many millennia before its full influence is felt. There are no sudden processes in nature and it takes a long time for a planet to go to rest or come out from a period of obscurity. It must not be forgotten either that we are not mentally qualified to take full advantage of the Mercurial vibrations as they exist at the present time, for the humanity of Mercury is far beyond our stage of development, though they as well as all the other planets are following different lines of evolution from that which is going on upon the Earth.

With respect to the color of Mercury, we may say that when one is in the body and focuses his sight upon the World of Concrete Thought, the first color he sees is blue-black or indigo, something like the intensified color of the blue core of a gas flame. At times it appears darker than others, though probably that may be due to conditions in the observer, but it seems entirely vacuous. The feeling and sensation is something similar to that which one has after being out in a very bright sunlight when one suddenly enters a house. The sight has to be adjusted to conditions there and until that time all appears black or dark. Then gradually one perceives a white light in and through everything.

The whole Region of Concrete Thought is basically a dazzling, brilliant white, or perhaps colorless, and in that the different things take unto themselves a color which stands out all the more sharply and brilliantly because of the absolutely colorless light which pervades the whole region. It is probably because of that absolutely crystal clearness that there is no space perception possible. The mind is formed of this colorless mind stuff and because it is perfectly neutral it is able to show other things in their true colors.

Perhaps the whole matter can best be explained by the illustration of a field glass. If we take one that is of poor quality, we shall find that the glass is not quite clear and that it shows a number of



colors in the lenses. Thus the objects upon which this glass is focused are seen but indistinctly, their colors not being shown up true, but when we obtain a first class instrument it is, as we say, chromatic. It will not show any colors in the glass, and therefore it can properly transmit the true colors of objects upon which it is focused. Being perfectly clear and absolutely neutral it may be focused upon distant objects. The mercurial rays are singularly well adapted to express the mental faculty for the similar reason that they are colorless themselves.

### **The Balance of Joy and Sorrow**

*Question:* Is sorrow necessary in the great scheme of things? Is it not a part of God's plan for us to be joyful? (Vol. II, #125)

*Answer:* When Tannhauser, driven by his unholy passion for the noble, pure, and virtuous Elizabeth, wandered into the mountain and was attracted to the cave of Venus as steel to a magnet, he was not only allowed, but encouraged to gratify his sensual desires to the fullest extent. Naturally, he was soon satiated with passion and he prayed to be released from the goddess Venus and to be allowed to return to the Earth. In the course of his plea he utters the truism that at the present stage of development man requires both joy and sorrow for his proper development. In the philosophic mind this sentiment evokes instant assent, for although we are all human enough to crave joy and dread sorrow, we cannot upon proper thought fail to realize the fact that a life of constant joy without the slightest sorrow to mar it would be absolutely insipid and colorless. It is the proper blending of light and shadow that gives beauty to a picture or landscape, and a similar arrangement of sorrow and joy is required to lend zest to life and make it worthwhile.

From the astrological standpoint the light and the shadow of life is furnished by the position and aspects of Jupiter and Saturn at birth, together with their progression and transits in respect to the horoscope of any person. The joy and the laughter come from Jupiter, the planet of benevolence and optimism, who bestows upon us the favors of the gods in the measure which we have deserved their bounties. On the other hand, Saturn, the planet of pessimism and obstruction, is the dispenser of disfavours which we have incurred by actions inharmonious with the law, and as we are still ignorant of how to work in harmony with God's great plan of the universe, it is small wonder that the switch of Saturn is needed to whip us into line when we have departed from the path of virtue. However, it is a most significant sign of our Father's love that Jupiter travels three times around the horoscope, making aspects and bringing opportunities for good, to every revolution of Saturn, which brings to us the experiences which are called evil by those who lack understanding.

What a wonderful blessing astrology is, giving us an insight into the infinite plan of evolution, whereby we are all slowly being educated from ignorance to omniscience! Saturn is one of the main factors in this process of enlightenment. To those who do not know astrology it may seem as if sorrows come upon them for no reason that they can discover, and they very often envy those who are more fortunate seemingly than themselves. However, once they have learned to look for light through astrology the whole viewpoint of life is changed. It then becomes evident that we are here not for pleasure but for experience, and no matter how sad or how disastrous these experiences may be, the true student of astrology welcomes them and seeks to find out the reason from the astrological viewpoint, and the lessons to be learned. Furthermore, he derives the comfort from his (or her) knowledge that the aspects which produce disastrous effects are only passing and that in due season, which he can definitely calculate, the whiplash of Saturn will disappear and the benefic ray of Jupiter will again dispel the saturnine gloom and heal the heart. This knowledge naturally gives him courage to bear up in the days of trial and keeps him in a hopeful attitude of mind looking forward to the time when the tribulation will be over.

When we live in ignorance of God's great plan and have no conception of the cyclic ministrations of sorrow and joy brought into our lives for our own good by Saturn and Jupiter, we are apt to become too elated and overjoyed when Jupiter showers the good gifts of the gods--health, wealth, friends, success, and prosperity--upon us. We are also prone to become unduly downcast when

under the scourge of Saturn we are deprived of all that makes life worth of living. However, when the book of life has been opened up to us by the sacred science of astrology and we recognize therein the benevolent purpose of God and His minsters toward us, we gradually learn to keep our balance so that when the joys of Jupiter come our way we are not too joyous, but receive them in a chastened spirit and learn to consider ourselves stewards of all the good things that are thus given into our hands. We learn that we are to use them, not for our own selfish interests and purposes, but for the good of all, and that some day an accounting will be required of us where we must show how we have used the stores of our Lord.

On the other hand, the whiplash of Saturn will not be long or often applied to one who uses self-examination to see wherein he is falling short and to find the fault that is causing him tribulation whereunder he (or she) is suffering. That lesson will certainly be found by the sincere seeker and when it has been discovered the joy at having found a valuable pearl of knowledge will far overbalance the pain involved in learning the lesson. In the course of years there will be evolved that most valuable of all the Ego's possessions, equipoise, which lifts the man who has it above the surging sea of emotions into the realm of eternal peace that passes all understanding. When he has arrived at that point in his development neither Saturn, Jupiter, nor any of the other Planetary Spirits will have the power to move him, for he has then learned to rule his stars and regulate his fate according to his own divine will.

---

### Astrological Origin of Conscientiousness

*Question: In the astrological readings you frequently refer to Jupiter as the planet of law, order, and ethics, and also to Saturn as the planet of system, justice, and virtue.*

*May I ask with just what planets and signs the sentiment of conscientiousness is most intimately associated, whether there is any one or more preeminent in that sentiment? Conscientiousness is of course at the root of law, ethics, justice, virute, etc.*

*Answer:* According to the Rosicrucian Teachings, when the Spirit has passed out of the physical life at death, it sees the panorama of its past live passing before it in reverse order. At that time the pictures which make up this life story are etched into the finer vehicles, which the Ego takes with it into the invisible worlds. It is the reaction from the pictures where the Spirit has done some wrong, which causes the suffering that constitutes its purgatorial experience. This eradicates the pictures from the life panorama, but leaves an aroma--that which we call conscience--to warn the Spirit in its next life not to do the things which previously caused the purgatorial suffering. Conscientiousness is the positive quality of the negative conscience. Conscience prompts us *not to do* the things which are wrong; conscientiousness prompts *us to do* the things that are right.

Mythologically, Saturn is the reaper with his seythe and hourglass, the angel of death, who ushers us from active life into the purgatorial existence where we reap what we have sown. Therefore, in that sense Saturn is at the root of conscience. He always warns us, saying "don't, don't, don't," and if by listening to his voice in the past we have him in a position where in this life he aspects the other planets well, notably Jupiter, the planet of law, order, ethics, and also the Sun, which gives us our loftiest ideals, then we have the conscientious man or woman, who always fulfills every duty in life, no matter how arduous the task and what perseverance and persistence is required, or what self-sacrifice is involved. Thus conscientiousness is not given by one planet alone but requires a combination of the highest virtues in several of the planets to bring it to its highest and most noble expression. Of course there are many people who are conscientious because of minor benefic configurations (astrologically speaking), but the highest phase requires the cooperation of the Sun, Jupiter, and Saturn.



---

## Plants Affected by Planets

*Question: Are plants under the domination of planets and the signs? If so please explain how and why?*

*Answer:* There are, as we know four different kingdoms now upon earth: the mineral, vegetable or plant, animal, and human kingdoms. The Spirits in these four life waves are evolving under the guidance and with the help of the other invisible hierarchies.

The Lords of Mind make their densest body of mind stuff from the Region of Concrete Thought. They are adapted in working with this material and therefore they influence humanity, who have a mind.

The Archangels make their densest body of desire stuff. They are adapted in the manipulation of this substance, and therefore they are especially fitted to aid less evolved beings who have vehicles made of that material. Hence they work with animal and man, who possess desire bodies.

The Angels make their densest body of ether, so they are well versed in the working of this grade of matter and eminently fitted to help others who are not so expert. Hence they exercise an influence for good over plants, animals, and men, who have vital bodies made of ether.

Human beings make their densest body of the chemical and mineral constituents of the earth, and ages of accumulated experience have fitted us to a certain degree to work with beings who have mineral bodies, such as the plants, animals, and human beings.

It should be remembered, however, that our evolution upon the earth is only half finished and that we have not yet attained fifty per cent of the proficiency in this work which will be ours when that part of our evolution is completed. IN the hoary past, before our eyes were opened we say interiorly, the creative energy was turned inwards for the purpose of building organs, as now our genius is used outwardly for building airships, bridges, houses, boats, etc. We use the dead mineral bodies of animals for shoe leather, billiard balls, food, and clothing, but as we can work only with these seemingly dead things our manipulation involves the process of destruction. We destroy the integrity of the mineral to extract the gold, silver, copper, or whatever other part seems precious to us. We destroy the trees in the forest to make doors, houses, etc. We kill the animals to make them into food, clothing, toys, and trinkets.

Not so with the Angels or the other creative hierarchies. They deal with life in a constructive manner.

The Archangels inhabit the Sun, and the Angels are located on the moons of the solar system. It is well known that planets love the Sun, for they are in the second period of their evolution, the Sun Period. As they now constituted, however, they cannot endure the intense vibrations of the Archangels, which are dry and parching to the desire bodies wherein they live. The plants need, in addition to the light of the Sun, the water ruled by the Moon, and it is the gentle ray of that orb which carries the fertilizing agent and gives the growth to all that lives. Therefore, seed planted when the Moon is increasing in light, that is to say, from the new Moon to the full, grow a larger top than if planted when the Moon is dark, or decreasing in light, from the full to the new. Contrariwise, seeds sown while the Moon is decreasing in light will grow more under-ground than on top.

There are also certain signs that are more favorable than others to plant growth because they have certain affinities with the lunar vibrations. The watery signs, Scorpio and Pisces, are fruitful

signs for that reason, and seeds planted while the Moon, the queen of the water, goes through one of these signs will produce better results than when the Moon is in the fiery signs, Aries, Leo, and Sagittarius. These are Sun signs and therefore calculated to burn up the vital spark in the seed. Much more might be said on this subject but the foregoing will probably give the information required.

---

### **Influence of the Pleiades and Orion**

*Question: I find in the Bible in the Book of Job the words: "Canst thou bind the sweet influence of the Pleiades or loose the bands of Orion?" Is there any influence of these stars upon men?*

*Answer:* Yes, there is no doubt that all the stars in the universe have an influence upon men, and some astrologers also make the positions of a number of fixed stars when they cast a horoscope. To our minds that is only a waste of time and work, for the average human mind is now put to a sufficiently severe test to balance the interacting influences of houses, signs, and aspecting planets in such a manner as to read accurately the full message of the stars as shown by these elementary factors. It may be stated, however, with respect to the Pleiades that it is one of three nebulous spots in the zodiac which has been found to exert an evil influence upon the eyes under certain horoscopic configurations of the Sun or Moon with Saturn, Mars, Uranus, and Neptune.

---

### **Planetary Hour Tables**

*Question: Is it right to use the guidance of the planetary hour tables for the purpose of pecuniary gain, or to gain the advantage over another person?*

*Answer:* It is certainly very wrong to use any means to get the advantage over another person, it doesn't matter what the reason is. If on the other hand, we want to help somebody--let us say that a person is sick and we want to pour out our vitality and give him all that we can spare--then we can do that best in the hours of Mars, the planet of dynamic energy. If we want to help somebody obtain a position, and we use the hour of the Sun to go and ask for a position for him, the Sun signifying an employer, then we are more likely to be successful than at another time. We are using it legitimately, also, if we have to go and face somebody that may harm us. If we can find a good hour it is all right.

The editor was in Germany in 1908, and over there in peace times everybody had to register. Those who were strangers had to register at the police station and go in person to show their papers and give a good account of themselves. The police secured a good description of them, asked about their religion, whether married or single, and how long they intended to stay. These and many more questions had to be answered, and if one moved around the corner to another place, the process had to be repeated. These officers were very brusque and it was not very pleasant to face them. So we thought we would go in the hour of the Sun when the Sun was well aspected, and everything was as harmonious as possible. We were treated very politely, and everything went beautifully. However, later we moved. That time we couldn't find an auspicious hour of the Sun, so went in another hour. They were so brusque that we were relieved, pleased, and thankful to get out of the station with a whole skin. So planetary hours do have some effect, if that experience counts.

---

## Astrological Symbols

*Question: Would you tell us what was the origin of the symbols, and the shapes of these symbols representing the different signs of the zodiac, also the planets? Why are some quite easy to decipher, while others are just the reverse?*

*Answer:* There seem to be about three factors in the symbols for the planets. There is a circle which means spirit, the half circle which we may take as a symbol of the soul, and the cross which we take as a symbol of matter. If we apply that key, we have in the Sun symbol a circle which stands as a symbol of Spirit. Then we have Mars which is composed of the circle and the cross above. The Spirit is under the cross, which we make take to mean that the Spirit is in bondage to matter and to the body. Thus we find the martial people very material. They usually do not believe in anything supernatural, as they call it--only what they can see, and might is right with them. The higher, finer, and nobler feeling are held in abeyance; there is mainly the physical side expressed. Everything is for self. Mars always asks: "What can I get for *myself* and how much pleasure can I get? What is the best I can do for *myself* and how can I oust everybody else?"

Venus is just the reverse. Mars will fight, but Venus doesn't fight. Her symbol has the Spirit above the cross of matter. The Spirit has the balance of power and therefore she is the planet of love. She says, "How much can I do for somebody else? I want to help somebody. I want to attract everybody to myself that I may do them some good."

Next we have the symbol of Saturn. There is the soul, or instinctual mind, symbolized by the half circle, under the dominance of matter, represented by a cross. Therefore the Saturn people are materialistic in the extreme. They are very selfish also in every way. They grasp everything for self. The heart and better nature are put underneath.

When you take the opposite combination, you have Jupiter, the soul *above* the cross of matter. The Jupiter person is the jovial, good-natured fellow, saying, "Well, how are you? Is there any way I can assist you?" He is always trying to be philanthropic and help somebody. Thus we see how well the planetary symbolism expresses nature.

We also have the half circle by itself, the Moon, but that is just the soul. The lunar people are emotional, but they haven't much backbone. Finally, we have the planetary symbol composed of all three factors. This is the planet of mind, Mercury, uniting all the attributes of body, soul, and Spirit. It is the pivot. Mercury enhances the good of both the reason and the reasoning mind, but is of no value except as colored by the other planets.

If we combine the planets symbolism is also seen. The Moon with Mars makes the person still more foolhardy and harebrained than he would otherwise be. The Moon together with Venus, makes that person more emotional and devotional than otherwise. If Mercury is with Mars, it gives a keener intelligence and reasoning power; with Saturn it gives him deeper thought and a grasping and selfish mind. Jupiter with Mercury enhances the good of both the reason and benevolence and they work together for philanthropic purposes. So with all the planets, because they are composed of these constituent parts of the symbols.

---

## Effect of Venus in the Twelfth House

*I noticed in the magazine for April just to hand you welcome queries relating to discrepancies in astrological delineations, so I should be pleased if you would point out the line of thought to make the following statements agree.*

*In the horoscope for Doris A., in the February Rays, you say she is going to have an easy life, for there is not a single bad aspect in the figure. Now, Venus is in the twelfth house, and in The Message of the Stars it is stated, speaking of Venus in the house of sorrow, presumably the twelfth, "There the smile of love is drowned in tears."*

Answer: When you judge the effect of planets in any horoscope you should remember in the first place that no single aspect or position is sufficient to cause any important effects in the life, but that the general tenor of the horoscope must always be taken into consideration. In the next place it is important to remember that aspects between the planets have a stronger effect than mere house or sign position. If the general indications of a horoscope show a good and easy life, Venus placed in the twelfth house will not alone be able to change the validity of this judgment. If she were afflicted by a square or opposition of Saturn, the case would be different, and the general judgment must be modified to conform to this fact. However, if she were to receive a trine from the Sun or Jupiter, the mere fact of her placement in the twelfth house would be almost *nil* in comparison with the effect of such powerful aspects. So if you will just keep these points in mind and remember that the influences of an unaspected planet is weak, no matter where it is placed in the horoscope, and that no single aspect is decisive at any time, you will have no difficulty in reconciling our statements.

---

## The Effect of Environment

*In drawing a horoscope does one take into consideration the conditions and environment which affect the life of a certain person or are the rules laid down in astrological books correct as applied to any person, and at any time of his or her life?*

Answer: No, the readings are not correct as applied to any time of life. We must always say that such and such aspects and configurations in a horoscope give such and such *tendencies*. Just as a plant has to have time to grow and unfold its various little leaves and flowers, so also the human plant must grow, and things that are latent at birth will be gradually unfolded in the course of life. That is to say, as far as his or her environment permits.

Aspects means something different to people placed in different circumstances. To name a historical case, if memory serves correctly, a child was born at the very same minute in the lower part of the city as George III was born in the palace at Windsor. These two children grew up and each entered an independent career on the same day., that is, one became a monarch and the other went into business. They married on the same day, had the same number of children (but that could be only coincident, because children are dependent upon the other party's horoscope also), and they also died on the same day. Thus the main events of their lives were similar, yet they were different because of being placed in different environments. One was asking, the other an ironmonger. If you will read the article in *The Message of the Stars*, "The Measure of Amenability to Planetary Vibrations," you will see that humanity learns to respond to one after another of the planets. Many of us are beginning to respond to Uranus, but very few people respond to the vibrations of Neptune.

## Premature Birth

*Will you kindly explain in the Astral Ray this apparent discrepancy of statement: In the current issue of Rays, page 110, last lines of first paragraph, it is stated, ". . .and that when we seem to delay or accelerate birth we really are aiding nature to take its predetermined course. . ." Whereas in your article on the triplets last year it was written: ". . .It would be absolutely wrong if a physician hurried someone across the threshold when he was about to die. . .It is in no way different from what the physician does when he hurries the birth of a child. . .Then we may see a reason for the fact that certain people do not seem to fit into their environment. They were hurried into the world under a planetary vibration that was not at all intended for them." I had fixed firmly in my mind the admonition contained in the "Triplet" article, but these later remarks seem to modify it.*

*There are also two other points on which I am seeking light. In this same article in the February number it is said: ". . .It is better to be born when the Moon is increasing in light. . .The growing Moon always increases vitality and furthers our affairs." But in several past readings it has been pointed out that the conjunction of the Moon with the Sun is one of the best auguries for health and general prosperity. How do you reconcile these statements?*

*In a recent vocational reading, writing of the squares of Saturn and Mercury, it is said: "This makes you critical and sarcastic, particularly to those you work with." Saturn is, however, the planet of diplomacy, and in former readings it was stated: ". . .While if Mercury is in the Saturnine signs Capricorn and Aquarius, or Saturn is in the Mercurial signs Gemini and Virgo, or Saturn and Mercury are configured, it gives the person caution, tact, and diplomacy."*

*Answer:* The article on the tardy triplets appeared in the February, 1916 issue, and for the benefit of those who have not read it we may say that the lady who gave birth to these triplets had no regular obstetrician in attendance, but was looked after by her aunt *who allowed* nature to take its course. The first of the triplets was born September 22nd 1915, at 1:50 A.M.. Triplet No. 2 was born September 24th, 1915, at 1:15 A.M., and triplet No. 3 was born ten minutes later. Thus there was an interval of forty eight hours between the birth of the first and the last one.

This is an abnormal case which comes near being in the same category as a Seven months' birth, and we have never seen the horoscope of a Seven month's child that fitted. Neither have we seen a Seven months' child who fitted into his environment. There is always something wrong in the life when the period of gestation has been interfered with and the person has received his planetary baptism at a time when the stellar configuration were unsuited to his case and condition. Therefore, we said and think that it is criminal to bring a child to birth under such conditions. In the case of these triplets the mother did not have labor pains from the time the first one was born until the second one was nearly ready to enter the world. Had an obstetrician brought them to birth in spite of this, two days before the appointed time, he would, in our opinion, have caused trouble for the two last ones. Although we did not express it in the article on the triplets, it has always been our opinion that just on that account the lady was left without a professional attendant and given a nurse who would not take drastic measures.

We think that it is sometimes possible for an astrologer to give advice which may interfere with the ripe destiny of someone else, and we may cite in illustration of this the case mentioned in the [Cosmo](#) where the editor warned a man of an accident on a railway which would happen on a certain day. The man went on the railway, however, and was hurt according to the prediction. He thought that the twenty-eighth was the twenty-ninth, and we believe to counteract the prediction of the editor the Lords of Destiny or their agents made the man forget. Thus we believe that they interfere in all things which are not to be altered by human interference, and on that account we think the mother of the triplets was provided with someone who would allow nature to take its course. Special cases are taken care of in a special manner, there probably being a reason for the untimely birth, but we have never had the time or the opportunity to investigate that.

With respect to the point brought up in the second paragraph, it is perfectly true that we have said all these things, and there is no reason to modify any of them. The conjunction of the Sun and the Moon is one of the best auguries for health and general success. At a conjunction the Moon begins to increase in light and continues to do so until the time of the full Moon. Truly, it is better to be born while the Moon is increasing in light than front the full Moon to the next conjunction when the light of the Moon is on the wane.

With respect to the matter mentioned in the last paragraph, the student should realize that the virtues conveyed by a planet are brought out by its favorable aspects, the sextile or trine, in particular, while the vices of a planet are expressed by the square or opposition, which are unfavorable aspects. If now we set some of the virtues of Saturn down as tact and diplomacy, we could not expect to find them under a square of Saturn and Mercury, but we would look for the vices of Saturn and conclude that a person with that configuration must be cynical, critical, and sarcastic. We do not recollect where the reading is in which we said that if Mercury is in the saturnine sign Capricorn or Aquarius, or Saturn in the mercurial sign Gemini or Virgo, or Saturn and Mercury are configured, it gives the person caution, tact, and diplomacy. However, that is true if they are configured *by favorable aspects*. Then the virtues of Saturn are brought out, but if the configuration is by adverse aspects, as the square and opposition, it brings out the vices. We may have been speaking of a good aspect in that case and had forgotten to mention also the modifying effect of a bad aspect. If so we trust that the foregoing will make it clear.

In conclusion we may say that we are very glad to have the students bring up any points where they think there is a discrepancy, or where we have not made ourselves clear. In that way we shall get the most benefit out of these studies.

---

### Planetary Polarity

*Speaking of planetary polarity for marriage, Moon and Venus being significators in a man's horoscope and sun and Mars in a woman's, you say that if these planets are harmoniously configured, etc., harmony will prevail. Does the configuration referred to mean the configuration of Moon to Venus and of Mars to Sun in the respective horoscopes, or if Moon and Venus in one horoscope to Sun and Mars in the other? How would it be if the man's Sun antagonized his own Moon but harmonized with the prospective mate's Moon? In the case the ASC is not known, what is the best basis for estimating compatibility? Is it the harmony or otherwise of the two Moon signs?*

*Answer:* It really means both to have harmony. A person with Mars square to Venus will not be very successful in love affairs, but if Mars in a woman's horoscope be in the place of Venus in a man's horoscope, then it is a case of love at first sight. However, that love is of the earth earthy--it is the lower phase of love. The Sun of one person on the other's Moon brings a very spiritually harmonious condition. It is also true that even the opposition of the two luminaries from one horoscope to another will bring harmony, because they are opposite. It doesn't act that way with the squares, but the opposition we have found to produce harmony. The Sun and Moon square always renders a man vacillating. He never knows his own mind. He is torn between two ideas all the time. Nevertheless, he may be very harmonious with somebody else of the other sex, if his Moon is in the place of the woman's Sun, or trine. That would certainly bring spiritual harmony.

---

## The Purpose of Temptation

*Would it always be running a great risk to put temptation in the way of a person whose horoscope shows either Mercury or Neptune afflicted by Saturn, regardless of counterbalancing testimonies?*

*Answer:* That is just what we are here for, to have temptation. Did you ever realize that temptation is one of the greatest blessings that we possibly can have, because if we stand firm for the good then we have won and we have acquired a definite virtue. If we do not, we will suffer the consequences and will learn by the pain that will come to us.

There is in the Bible an instance in point. In one place we are told how King David was *tempted by Satan to go and number the people*, and when he did so certain terrible things happened to him; a number of the people died of pestilence. In another place we read that *God tempted David to go and number the people*, and then God said: "I am going to punish you. You will be defeated by your own enemies, or you will have pestilences, or you will have death going through your camp," and David said: "Rather let me fall into the hands of God." Then many thousands of the children of Israel were cut off by the angel of death. These two accounts are identical. One states that Satan tempted, and the other says God tempted David. At the first it seems very, very strange that God should have tempted David, or commanded David to be a certain thing and then punish him for having done what he was told. However, when we look at it a little closer we can see it is simply a case of the teacher tempting his pupil to do something that is wrong or setting a trap for him in order to see whether he has learned a certain lesson.

An examination before a school board is held to see if the pupil understands. If he doesn't, the teacher wants to find it out so he may know how to teach him later on. Satan in the Bible does not mean a monster that goes around with horns and tail, but it means an *adversary*. Christ called Peter, Satan, when Peter said: "Oh, no Lord, you shall not go up to Jerusalem to suffer." He was an *adversary*. At the examination the teacher as an adversary of the pupil. God said to David, "Go and number your men because there is going to be a fight with the Moabites," and He expected David would say, "What is the use of numbering the people of Israel, men do not count. It is you, Lord, that counts. It is you we trust, not our own strength." If he had learned to do that then he would have learned his lesson. Instead of that he went and numbered Israel and perhaps he felt, "Well, I guess we will be able to wipe out these Moabites, and I don't think we need the Lord so much anyway." The Lord had to show both him and the Israelites that they weren't fit to trust in themselves--that they did need the Lord--and in one night he cut off many thousands and reduced them to a handful. Then He said, "Now, I will go out and fight for you, and you will know it is I who gave you the victory." Thus temptation is for good, to test whether we are strong enough in character and whether we have learned our lesson. So whether a person puts a glass of liquor before you or tempts you some other way doesn't matter. If one is weak enough so that he can be tempted he has a lesson to learn in that respect.

---



## **Mount Ecclesia**

### **Description of the Headquarters of the Rosicrucian Fellowship**



Work in the Physical World requires physical means of accomplishment; therefore a tract of land was bought in 1911 in the town of Oceanside, ninety miles south of Los Angeles, California. *Southern California was selected because of the abundance of ether in the atmosphere there, and this spot was found to be particularly favored in that respect.*

On this commanding site having a wide view of the great Pacific Ocean, of snow capped mountains and smiling valleys, we began to establish our Headquarters in the latter part of 1911. Soon after this we erected a sanctuary, the Pro-Ecclesia, where the Rosicrucian Temple Service is held at appropriate times. The Rose Cross Healing Circle holds its meetings there to help sufferers, and it is the place appointed for the united morning and evening devotions of the workers. In the latter half of 1920 we built an Ecclesia, which is designed to be a Temple of Healing. The building, a beautiful domed structure, is of steel and reinforced concrete. It is twelve sided in shape, corresponding to the twelve signs of the zodiac. At the present writing, January, 1921, the final work upon it is just being completed. The esoteric work of the Fellowship will be carried on here.

We have also built a two-story Administration Building to house the general office, the book department, the correspondence school in Christian Mysticism which links Headquarters with students all over the world, and the editorial offices of our monthly publications, notably *The Rosicrucian Fellowship Magazine* -- *Ras from the Rose Cross*. We have also an astrological department which conducts a correspondence school. Its offices are located on the second floor.

The whole first floor is occupied by a modern printing plant and book bindery required to furnish the immense amount of literature needed in this work. In the book department we publish all the standard works and text books of the Rosicrucian Philosophy written by Max Heindel. We are now in the process of publishing in book form his former lessons to students.

In October, 1920, a Training School was established for the preparation of candidates for the lecture field. it is our intention thereby to maintain a Lecture Bureau, from which we will send our lecturers throughout the country to disseminate the Teachings and carry the message of our Philosophy to the people to a greater extent than has before been possible.



A Dining Hall with seating capacity for over one hundred people affords ample accommodation for workers, students, and patients. The scientific meatless diet served there preserves or restores health, as required in each case. Furthermore, it improves the vitality and mentality to an astonishing degree. A large dormitory, and a number of cottages and tents provide living quarters for all.

By the liberal use of water and the expenditure of much labor, Mount Ecclesia is gradually being transformed into a luxuriant tropical park. There is a deep spiritual purpose in this attempt to make the visible centre of the new world movement beautiful, for it fosters in the workers a poise and peace which are absolutely essential to the proper performance of their work. Without that they cannot escape being disturbed by the flood of sorrow and trouble which flows in Headquarters from members all over the world; without that they cannot continue to put heart into the letters of help, hope, and cheer which continually go out to souls who are groaning under the burden of sickness; but by bathing their souls in the beauty of the surroundings, whether consciously or not, they gain in strength and grow in grace; they become better and better fitted for the Great Work in the Master's Vineyard.

In order to aid those who feel the upward urge to prepare intelligently and reverently for the unfoldment of their inner latent spiritual powers, The Rosicrucian Fellowship maintains two correspondence courses which furnish instruction to students all over the world. One deals with *astrology*, the other with *Christian Mysticism* (The Rosicrucian Philosophy).

The astrology to which we refer is not to be confounded with fortune-telling; it is a phase of the mystic religion, as sublime as the stars with which it deals. To the mystic the stars are not dead bodies moving in space in obedience to so-called blind natural law, but they are the embodiments of *the Seven Spirits Before the Throne*, mighty Star-Angels who use their benevolent influences to guide other less exalted beings, humanity included, upon the path of evolution.

There is a side of the Moon which we never see, but that hidden half is as potent a factor in creating the ebb and flow as the part of the Moon which is visible. Similarly, there is an invisible part of man which exerts a powerful influence in life, and as the tides are measured by the motion of Sun and Moon, so also the eventualities of existence are measured by the circling stars, which may therefore be called The Clock of Destiny, and knowledge of their import is an immense power; to the competent astrologer a horoscope reveals every secret of life.

Thus, when you have given an astrologer the data of your birth, you have given him the key to your innermost soul, and there is no secret that he may not ferret out. This knowledge may be used for good or ill, to help or hurt, according to the nature of the man. Only a friend should be trusted with this key to your soul, and it should never be given to anyone base enough to prostitute a spiritual science for material gain.

To the medical man astrology is invaluable in diagnosing disease and prescribing a remedy, for it reveals the hidden cause of all ailments in a manner that has often perplexed the sceptic and dumbfounded the scoffer.

The opinion of thousands is of great value, but it does not prove anything, for thousands may hold an opposite view; occasionally a single man may be right and the rest of the world moves, as when Galileo maintained that the earth moves. Today the whole world has been converted to the opinion for which he suffered torture, and we assert that *as man is a composite being, cures are successful only in proportion as they remedy defects on the physical, moral, and mental planes of being*. We also maintain that results may be obtained more easily at certain times when stellar rays are propitious to healing of a particular disease, or by treatment with remedies previously prepared under auspicious conditions.

If you are a parent, the horoscope will aid you to detect the evil latent in your child and teach you how to apply the ounce of prevention. It will show you the good points also, that you may make a better man or woman of the Spirit entrusted to your care. It will reveal systematic weakness and enable you to guard the health of your child; it will show what talents are there, and how the life may be lived to a maximum of usefulness. Therefore, the message of the marching orbs is so important that you cannot afford to remain ignorant thereof.

In order to aid those who are willing to help themselves we maintain a Correspondence Class in Astrology, but make no mistake, we do not teach fortune-telling. If that is what you are looking for, we have nothing for you.

### **Our Lessons Are Sermons**

They embody the highest moral and spiritual principles, together with the loftiest system of ethics, for astrology is, to us, a phase of religion; we never look at a horoscope without feeling that we are in a holy presence, face to face with an immortal Spirit, and our attitude is one of prayer for light to guide that Spirit aright.

### **We do Not Cast Horoscopes**

Despite all we can say, many people write enclosing money for horoscopes, forcing us to spend valuable time writing letters of refusal and giving us the trouble of returning their money. Please do not annoy us; it will avail you nothing.

### **The Course in Christian Mysticism**

*Christ* taught the multitude in *parables*, but explained the *mysteries* to His disciples.

*Paul* gave *milk* to the babes, but *meat* to the strong.

Max Heindel, the founder and leader of The Rosicrucian Fellowship, endeavored to follow in their steps and give to interested and devoted students a *deeper teaching* than that promulgated in public.

For that purpose we conduct a correspondence course in *Christian Mysticism*. The General Secretary may admit applicants to the preliminary course, but *advancement* into the deeper degrees depends upon merit. It is for those alone who have been *tried*, and found true.

### **How To Apply For Admission**

Anyone who is not engaged in fortune-telling or similar methods of commercializing spiritual knowledge will, upon request, receive an application blank from the General Secretary, Rosicrucian Fellowship. When this blank is returned properly filled, he may admit the applicant to instruction in either or both correspondence courses.

### **The Cost of the Course**

There are no fixed fees; no esoteric instruction is ever put in the balance against coin. At the same time, it cannot be given *free, for nothing*, for those who work to promulgate it must have the necessities of life. Type, paper, machinery, and postage also cost money, and *unless you pay your part someone else must pay for you*.

There are a few who cannot contribute, and who need these Teachings as much or more than those who may take comfort from financial ease or affluence. If they make their condition known, they will receive as much attention as the largest contributors, but others are expected to contribute for their own good as well as for the good of the work. Remember, *a closed hand that does not give cannot receive.*

## Addenda

At the time of the printing of this edition, 1966, The Rosicrucian Fellowship Headquarters continues to carry forward its purpose of disseminating the Western Wisdom Teachings along the lines started by Max Heindel. In addition to the Philosophy and Astrology Courses given by Correspondence, a Course of twenty-eight lessons in Bible Interpretation, is now offered. A number of additional books by Max Heindel have been added to our list of publications, and also those on Bible Interpretation by Corinne Helene (an early pupil of Max Heindel). The number of volumes shipped out from Mt. Ecclesia to all parts of the world increases each year, and several new buildings have been erected since 1921, including more modern living quarters for workers.

A day school is conducted every summer for at least four weeks during which classes in the Rosicrucian Philosophy, Spiritual Astrology (including erecting of the chart, delineation, and astro-analysis). and Bible Interpretation are taught by teachers well versed in their subjects. Anyone interested in the New Age Teachings is eligible to enroll, provided he or she is not a hypnotist, or professionally engaged as a medium, a palmist, or an astrologer.

---

### THE PATH OF EVOLUTION

*We were in God, one united whole.  
We knew His thought, His laws, His all.  
But undivided we saw not Self.  
We ne'er said, "I", before the Fall.*

*To think, "I shall do this or that,"  
Is never done if one knows not "I."  
And so, though wise, we simply sat  
Like stones or rocks or an empty sky.*

*Enclose the self! A fence 'round it run!  
Build bodies dense! One for each one.  
Now I recognize self, I can feel and see me.  
I am separate from others and from others free.*

*So I can decide what achievements I want,  
But maybe my wants are in conflict with yours  
And maybe our conflict leads us to fight.  
Then the walls become thicker and  
no one knows what is right.*

*Should we return to the one God who us all did unite?  
Should we forget about self, banish it from our sight?  
Yes, return to the one God, but take the self along too.  
We worked hard to realize it, and must carry it through.*

*The self with the All blended together must be  
So all can work and create in complete harmony.*

- Elsa M. Glover

## Self-Study Courses & Study Guides



- [Philosophy Courses](#)
- [Bible Study Courses](#)
- [Astrology Courses](#)
- [Study Guides](#)

*You are welcome to study on your own or e-mail your lesson answers to us for correction and comments. E-mail: [rosfshp@rosicrucian.com](mailto:rosfshp@rosicrucian.com)*

---

### **Preliminary Philosophy Course:**

#### **Lesson 1: The Visible and Invisible Worlds:**

- The Seven Worlds
- The Seven Subdivisions
- The Two General Classifications
- The Chemical Ether
- The Life Ether
- The Light Ether
- The Reflecting Ether

#### **Lesson 2: The Desire World:**

- Nature of the Desire World
- Forces Operative In The Desire World
- Manner of Operation of The Twin Forces
- The Principle of Emphasizing The Good
- Purgatory
- The Borderland
- The First Heaven

#### **Lesson 3: The World of Thought:**

- Nature of The Thought World
- Thought Force
- The Archetype
- Thought Forms
- Matter a Reflection of Spirit
- Relation of The Worlds
- Correlation of The Earth to Other Planets and Other Solar Systems

#### [Lesson 4: The Four Kingdoms:](#)

- Differences In The Kingdoms
- The Basis of Growth
- The Vital Body
- Relation of Dense and Vital Bodies
- Separation of Vital and Dense Bodies
- The Source of Vital Force
- The Vital Body and Health

#### [Lesson 5: The Four Kingdoms \[continued\]:](#)

- Substance of the Desire World
- Man's Desire Body
- Differences Between Animal and Man
- The Nature of Group Spirits
- Wisdom of the Group Spirit
- Relation of the Kingdoms to the Earth's Life Currents as Symbolized by the Cross
- Requisites for the Expression of an Individual Ego

#### [Lesson 6: Man and His Bodies:](#)

- The Four Ethers
- Building of the Vital Body
- Restoration During Sleep
- Arrangement of Chemical and Life Ether Atoms
- Nature of Light and Reflecting Ether Atoms
- The Soul Body
- The Invisible Helper

#### [Lesson 7: Man and His Bodies \[continued\]:](#)

- The Purpose of Desire
- Composition of the Desire Body
- Centers of Perception
- Results of Action of Desire Body
- The Nature of the Mind
- Importance of the Mind
- The Dangers of Intellect

#### [Lesson 8: The Method of Evolution:](#)

- Relation of Man to the Denser Worlds
- Divisions of the Spirit
- Formation of Ideas
- Action of the Mind
- Kinds of Memory
- Activities During Sleep
- The Work of the Spirit

#### [Lesson 9: The Method of Evolution \[continued\]:](#)

- The Seed Atoms and the Silver Cord
- The Panorama

- Purgatory
- The Borderland
- The First Heaven
- The Second Heaven
- The Third Heaven

#### [Lesson 10: The Method of Evolution \[continued\]:](#)

- Selection of Material for New Bodies
- Formation of the New Bodies
- Epigenesis
- Faculties of the Child
- Birth of the Higher Vehicles
- The Blood the Vehicle of the Ego
- The Life Cycle

#### [Lesson 11: Rebirth and Consequence:](#)

- Theories Regarding Life and Death
- The Spiral Path of Evolution
- Justice A Factor In the Laws of Rebirth and Consequence
- Heredity and Genius
- The Laws of Attraction and Association
- Astrological Phase of the Twin Laws
- Wine As a Factor in Evolution

#### [Lesson 12: Acquiring First Hand Knowledge:](#)

- Instruments of the Ego
- Methods of Spiritual Endeavor
- The Value of Prayer
- Clairvoyance
- Spiritual Exercises
- Spiritual Teachers
- Initiation

---

#### **Supplementary Philosophy Course:**

##### [Lesson 1: The Creative Power of Thought](#)

When the ego first entered into possession of its vehicles in the Lemurian Epoch, it possessed neither a brain nor a larynx. To supply this deficiency, one-half of the creative sex force, which formerly had been used solely for propagation, was then turned upward for the purpose of building these organs through which thought and reason might be produced and thought might be communicated to others. Thus we see that thought is creative, because it was derived through the instrumentality of the creative force. Likewise, the voice is creative; that is, the spoken word has the power to create for the same reason, namely, that it had its origin in the creative force.

##### [Lesson 2: The Work of the Aspirant to the Higher Life](#)

There are no special gifts bestowed upon anyone. All may know for themselves the truth concerning the pilgrimage of the spirit through matter, its method and its object. There is a method whereby this valuable knowledge may be acquired and by which, if persistently followed, God-like powers may be developed.

##### [Lesson 3: The Mission of Christ and the Forgiveness of Sins](#)

When the earth was yet a part of the sun, there was one common group spirit, composed of all the Creative Hierarchies which controlled the whole human family. But as it was intended that each body should be the temple and instrument of an

indwelling spirit, it became necessary to have a division of rulership. Jehovah then came with his angels and archangels and made the first great division into races.

#### **Lesson 4: Correct Diet for the Aspirant**

That all oxen thrive on grass and all lions eat flesh, "while one man's meat is another man's poison," is an illustration of the influence of the group spirit as contrasted with that of the human ego, which latter makes the requirements of each human being differ more or less from those of others as regards kind and proportions of food.

From an occult standpoint it is desirable for the ego to live as long as possible in each dense body, particularly after a start has been made toward living a spiritual life, and to retain as long as possible a body that has become to some extent amenable to the spirit's promptings.

#### **Lesson 5: Why We Should Avoid Mediumship, Hypnotism and the Ouija Board**

In the early development of humanity all were involuntarily clairvoyant. This was caused by the loose connection between the vital and dense bodies. Since then these bodies have become much more firmly interwoven in the majority of people, but in all sensitives the connection is still loose. It is this looseness which constitutes the difference between the psychic and the ordinary person, the latter being unconscious of all but the vibrations perceived through the five senses.

#### **Lesson 6: The Evolution of Religion**

Man and his religions have evolved side by side and in equal degree. The earliest religion of any race is found to be as savage as the people governed by it and as they become more civilized, their religions become more and more humane and in harmony with higher ideals. The law for the body may be the survival of the fittest, but the law for the evolution of the spirit demands sacrifice. It is evident that whatever urges man to a higher standard of conduct toward his fellow men must come from within. That such a force exists, even though often not understood, no one will deny. Selfishness is being slowly but surely replaced by altruism. In the breast of every human being the Christ force of altruism works as a leaven. It will gradually transform the savage into the civilized man, and in time change the latter into a god.

#### **Lesson 7: The Science of Dying**

The term "death" refers only to the form. The spirit is deathless. Also birth and death are relative terms: what we call death is in reality a birth into the spiritual world, and what we call birth is temporarily dying to the spiritual world.

When we have exhausted the possibilities of any particular life, it becomes necessary to pass on to higher spheres through the medium of the mistakenly dreaded process of dying. In the heart there is located what is known as the seed atom of the physical body. This seed atom is spoken of in Rosicrucian parlance as "The Book of God," because all the experiences of our past lives are inscribed upon it. This particular atom is permanent, and it will be taken with us through all our future existences, forming the basis of our individuality throughout all eternity.

#### **Lesson 8: The Beneficent Experiences of Purgatory**

Let us not become alarmed by this word "purgatory," for although the experiences in this state may be painful, at the same time they are extremely beneficent, because they free the ego from the weights which would otherwise prevent it from rising into the higher regions. This is the reason why purgatory comes first after passing out in death. From our standpoint we might consider it desirable to have heaven first, particularly if we have had a hard earth life, but this is scientifically impossible; until our spiritual specific gravity is decreased, we cannot rise.

#### **Lesson 9: The Realms of Bliss**

Having reviewed the experiences encountered in the lower regions, we will now consider the so-called realms of bliss, namely, the various heaven worlds. But let us disabuse our minds of the idea that the sole function of these higher regions is to give us bliss. Bliss is only one of the products of the life that is led there. The more important functions of these regions are assimilative and educational. First, we assimilate and build into the consciousness the spiritual quality of the good actions which we performed during earth life. This gives us the quality of right feeling, which will be with us in future lives as an incentive to right action. Second, we are educated in the higher processes of life and body building.

#### **Lesson 10: Rebirth and Consequence**

The real object of life is not present happiness but experience whereby we may unfold our latent spiritual powers and develop them into faculties for greater service in God's plan of evolution. God is evolving through us. We are cells in the cosmic body of God. We are spiritualizing matter for Him so that it may be a vehicle in which He may function. We are as necessary to God as God is to us. It is our business, therefore, to develop our spiritual qualities and our latent talents to the utmost in order that we may co-operate with this great plan.

#### **Lesson 11: The Soul, Soul Body, and Soul Growth**

There is much confusion in the popular mind as to the distinctions between soul, soul body, and spirit. In Rosicrucian parlance these terms refer to separate and distinct realities, whereas in ordinary usage they are used more or less interchangeably. In the Rosicrucian literature the soul is spoken of as the quintessence of the three lower vehicles and the experiences obtained in those vehicles which involve right thought and right action. This essence is extracted by the spirit or ego and used as a pabulum by it. The soul builds up the powers of the spirit, adds to its consciousness, and enables it to extend its field of operation.

#### **Lesson 12: The Soul, Soul Body, and Soul Growth**

During the Great War many Invisible Helpers were developed to work on the battlefields with the wounded soldiers. At the beginning of the war, however, there were few available, because very few of humanity had attained to this development. As the war progressed, more and more Invisible Helpers were developed to meet the emergency, and at the end of it there were a great number at work.

The soul body continues to grow after it has been born, that is, after it has been separated by cleavage from the lower ethers-provided it is fed. Like any other body it must receive food in order to grow and remain in a condition of health and strength. But if we fail to provide suitable food for the soul body after its birth, we shall experience a great soul hunger, compared with which physical hunger is as nothing. The food which must be given to it consists in acts and thoughts of love and service to others and to humanity in general as opportunity permits. Self-forgetting, self-sacrificing service builds the soul body and attracts the golden soul ethers.

#### **Lesson 13: The Path of Attainment, First-Hand Knowledge, and Spiritual Sight**

The Path of Attainment is the path on which we develop our spiritual sight and spiritual powers. Spiritual sight is often spoken of as the sixth sense. Ordinary humanity has only five senses, but we all have the sixth sense dormant, and some of the pioneers have developed it. There was a time when we only had four senses fully developed; another, when we possessed three, and so on. In the period, for instance, when we only had four active senses, there were undoubtedly some who said that it was impossible to have a fifth sense; that those visionaries who told of a fifth sense were deluded. History repeats itself. Today the rank and file of humanity have five senses, but some report the existence of a sixth. They are often regarded by the others as being deluded. When these advanced individuals tell of realms and visions and powers of which we are not made aware by our five senses, there are always some to say that they are the product of imagination. Yet we know that they are not. We know that these higher regions and powers exist.

#### **Lesson 14: The Path of Attainment, First-Hand Knowledge, and Spiritual Sight [continued]**

Vanity over one's spiritual development admits elementals to his aura which often bring about his downfall. Therefore the Bible is scientifically correct when it warns us against pride. This is particularly dangerous after we have started on the Path of Attainment. The aspirant's vehicles are sensitized on his path by the pure living which he practices and by the exercises which he pursues. He must be much more careful, therefore, than the ordinary person to avoid sensuality in any form, because it will pull him down with greater rapidity than it will others.

#### **Lesson 15: Prayer -- A Magic Invocation**

God is Light, and not even the greatest of modern telescopes which reach many millions of miles into space have found the boundaries of light. But we know that unless we have eyes wherewith to perceive the light, and ears which register the vibrations of sound, we walk the earth in eternal darkness and silence; similarly, to perceive the Divine Light which alone can illuminate our spiritual darkness, and to hear the voice of the silence which alone can guide us, we must cultivate our spiritual eyes and ears; and prayer, true, scientific prayer, is one of the most powerful and efficacious methods of finding favor before the face of our Father, and receiving the immersion in spiritual light which alchemically transforms the sinner to the saint and places around him the golden wedding garment of Light, the luminous soul body.

#### **Lesson 16: Initiation**

To obtain a clear understanding of what constitutes Initiation and what the prerequisites are, let the student first fix firmly in his mind the fact that humanity as a whole is slowly progressing upon the path of evolution, and thus almost imperceptibly attaining higher and higher states of consciousness. The path of evolution is a spiral when we regard it from the physical side only, but is a lemniscate when viewed in both its physical and spiritual phase. In the lemniscate, or figure 8, there are two circles which converge to a central point, which circles may be taken to symbolize the immortal spirit, the evolving ego. One of the circles signifies its life in the physical world from birth to death. During this span of time it sows a seed by every act and should reap in return a certain amount of experience.

#### **Lesson 17: The Philosopher's Stone**

The creative force used by God to bring a solar system into manifestation, and the force used by the divine Hierarchies to form the physical vehicle of the lower kingdoms over which they rule as group spirits, expresses itself in a dual manner as Will and Imagination, and is the same as the united creative force of the male and the female which results in the creation of a human body. At one time man was bi-sexual, male-female, and therefore each was able to propagate his species without assistance from anyone else. But one-half of the creative force has been temporarily diverted upward to build a brain and larynx in order to enable him sometimes to create by his own mind, to form thoughts and speak the creative word of power that shall make his thoughts flesh. Three great creative Hierarchies were particularly concerned in bringing about this change: the Angels from the Moon, the Mercurians from Mercury, and the Lucifer Spirits from Mars.

#### **Lesson 18: Parsifal**

As we look about us in the material universe we see a myriad of forms and all these forms have a certain color and many of them emit a definite tone; in fact all do, for there is sound even in so-called inanimate Nature. The wind in the tree tops, the babbling of the brook, the swell of the ocean are all definite contributions to the harmony of nature.

Of these three attributes of nature, form, color, and tone, form is the most stable, tending to remain in statu quo for a considerable time and changing very slowly. Color on the other hand, changes more readily: it fades, and there are some colors that change their hue when held at different angles to the light; but tone is the most elusive of all three; it comes and goes like a will-o'-the-wisp, which none may catch or hold.



#### **Lesson 19: Parsifal [continued]**

They all recline beneath the tree, and Gurnemanz begins: "On the night when our Lord and Saviour, Christ Jesus, ate the Last Supper with his disciples He drank the wine from a certain chalice, and that was later used by Joseph of Arimathea to catch the lifeblood which flowed from the wound in the Redeemer's side. He also kept the bloody lance wherewith the wound was inflicted, and carried these relics with him through many perils and persecutions. At last they were taken in charge by Angels, who guarded them until one night a mystic messenger sent from God appeared and bade Titurel, Amfortas' father, build a castle for the reception and safe-keeping of these relics. Thus the Castle of Mount Salvat was built on the high mountain, and the relics lodged there under the guardianship of Titurel with a band of holy and chaste knights whom he had drawn around him. It became a center whence mighty spiritual influences went forth to the outside world.

#### **Lesson 20: Parsifal [continued]**

At the Castle of the Grail, Amfortas is being importuned on all sides to perform the sacred rite of the Grail service, to uncover the holy chalice that the sight of it may renew the ardor of the knights and spur them on to deeds of spiritual service; but he shrinks, from fear of the pain the sight will cause him to feel. The wound in his side always starts to bleed afresh at the sight of the Grail, as the wound of remorse pains us all when we have sinned against our ideal. At last, however, he yields to the combined entreaties of his father and the knights. He performs the holy rite, though the while he suffers the most excruciating agony, and Parsifal, who stands in a corner, feels sympathetically the same pain, without realizing why, and when Gurnemanz eagerly asks him after the ceremony what he saw, he remains dumb and is thrust out of the castle by the angry, because disappointed, old knight.

#### **Lesson 21: Spiritual Light: The New Element and the New Substance**

The summer and winter solstices together with the vernal and fall equinoxes form turning points in the life of the great Earth Spirit, as conception marks the commencement of the human spirit's descent into the earthly body, resulting in birth, which inaugurates the period of growth until maturity is reached. At that point an epoch of mellowing and ripening has its inception, together with a decline of the physical energies which terminates in death. That event frees man from the trammels of matter and ushers in the season of spiritual metabolism whereby our harvest of earthly experiences is transmuted to soul powers, talents, and tendencies, to be put to usury in future lives, that we may grow more abundantly rich in such treasures, and be found worthy as "faithful stewards" to fill greater and greater posts among the servants in the Father's House.

#### **Lesson 22: Faust**

When the name Faust is mentioned, the majority of educated people at once think of Gounod's presentations upon the stage. Some admire the music, but the story itself does not seem to particularly impress them. As it appears there, it seems to be the unfortunately all too common story of a sensualist who betrays a young unsuspecting girl and then leaves her to expiate her folly and suffer for her trustfulness. The touch of magic and witchery which enters into the play is thought of by most people as only the fancies of an author who has used them to make the sordid, everyday conditions more interesting.

When Faust is taken by Mephistopheles to the underworld and Marguerite is borne to heaven upon angelic wings at the conclusion of the play, it appears to them to be just the ordinary moral to give the story a goody -goody ending.

#### **Lesson 23: Faust [continued]**

....Thus the plot is ready and Faust is about to become enmeshed in the snares which beset the path of every seeking soul. The following lines show the beneficent purpose and the necessity of temptation. The Spirit is an integral part of God; primarily innocent, but not virtuous. Virtue is a positive quality developed by taking a firm stand for the right in temptation, or by the suffering endured in consequence of wrongdoing. Thus the prologue in heaven gives to the Faust myth its highest value as a guide, and its encouragement to the seeking soul. It shows the eternal purpose behind the earthly conditions which cause pain and sorrow.

#### **Lesson 24: Faust [continued]**

In The Star of Bethlehem, a Mystic Fact, we endeavored to give students a glimpse of a certain phase of Initiation. Most of us walk about upon Earth and see only a seemingly dead mass, but one of the first facts revealed in our consciousness by Initiation is the living reality of the Earth Spirit. As the surface of our body is dead compared to the organs within, so the outer envelope of the Earth, being encrusted, gives no idea of the wonderful activity within. Upon the path of Initiation nine different layers are revealed, and in the center of this rolling sphere we meet the Spirit of the earth face to face. It is actually true that it is "groaning and travailing" in the Earth for the sake of all, working and anxiously waiting for our manifestation as Sons of God so that, as the seeking soul which aspires to liberation is released from its dense body, the Earth Spirit also may be liberated from its body of death in which it is now confined for us.

#### **Lesson 25: Faust [continued]**

The Faust myth presents a curious situation in the meeting of the hero, who is the seeking soul, with different classes of spirits. The spirit of Faust, inherently good, feels drawn to the higher orders; it feels akin to the benevolent Earth Spirit, and bemoans the inability to detain it and learn from it. Face to face with the Spirit of Negation, who is only too willing to teach and to serve, he finds himself master in a certain sense, because that spirit cannot leave, over the symbol of the five pointed star in the position it is placed upon the floor. But both his inability to detain the Earth Spirit and obtain tuition from that exalted Being, and his mastery over the Spirit of Negation, are due to the fact that he has come into contact with them by chance and not by soul power evolved from within.

#### **Lesson 26: Faust [continued]**

....By the interference of the Lucifer spirits in the scheme of evolution, the passions of mankind were aroused, intensified

and led into a channel which has caused all the sorrow and sickness in the world. Nevertheless, it has awakened the individuality of man and freed him from the leading strings of the angels. Faust, also, by the help of Lucifer, is led out of the conventional paths and becomes thereby individualized. When the bargain has been concluded between Faust and Lucifer we have the replica of the Sons of Cain, who are the progeny and charges of the Lucifer Spirits as we have seen in ["Freemasonry and Catholicism."](#)

#### [Lesson 27: Faust \[continued\]](#)

"The wages of sin is death," says the Bible, and when we sow to the flesh we must expect to reap corruption. Neither should we be surprised that one who is negative of character, like the class described as the Sons of Seth, represented by Marguerite in the Faust myth, falls a prey to this law of nature at an early date after his measure of sin has been filled. The speedy apprehension of Marguerite for the crime of matricide is an illustration of how the law works. The holy horror of the church that was remiss in not guarding her while there was yet time, is an example of how society seeks to cover up its negligence, and holds up its hands, shocked by the crimes for which it is itself, in a great measure, responsible.

#### [Lesson 28: The Ring of the Niebelung -- "The Rhine Maidens"](#)

Repetition is the keynote of the vital body and the extract of the vital body is the intellectual soul, which is the pabulum of the life spirit, the true Christ principle in man. As it is the particular work of the western world to evolve this Christ principle, to form the Christ within that it may shine through the material darkness of the present time, reiteration of ideas is absolutely essential. Unconsciously the whole world is obeying this law.

When newspapers start out to inculcate certain ideas into the public mind, they do not expect to accomplish this by a single editorial, no matter how powerfully written, but by articles of daily recurrence they gradually create the desired sentiment in the public mind. The Bible has been preaching the principle of love for two thousand years, Sunday after Sunday, day by day, from hundreds of thousands of pulpits. War has not yet been abolished, but the sentiment in favor of universal peace is growing stronger as time passes. These sermons have had but a very slight effect so far as the world at large is concerned, no matter how powerfully a particular audience might be moved for the time being; for the desire body is that part of the composite man which was impressed at the time and was stirred thereby.

#### [Lesson 29: The Ring of the Niebelung -- "The Ring of the Gods"](#)

By appropriating a part of the Rhinegold, representing the Universal Spirit and forming it into a ring symbolical of the fact that it (the spirit) has neither beginning nor end, the ego came into existence as a separate entity. Within the confines of this auric ring it is supreme ruler, self-sufficient, and resents encroachment upon its domain. Thus, it placed itself beyond the pale of fellowship. Like the prodigal son, it wandered far from the Father, but even before it realized that it was feeding upon the husks of matter, religion stepped in to guide it back to its eternal home, to free it from the illusion and delusion incidental to material existence, to redeem it from the death incurred in this phase of the dense embodiment, and to show it the way to truth and life eternal.

#### [Lesson 30: The Ring of the Niebelung -- "The Valkuerie"](#)

"The Valkuerie" is the name of the second part of Wagner's great musical drama, founded upon the northern myth of the Niebelungs, and the bearers of the name were children of Wotan, as were also the Walsungs.

The appropriateness of this name will be at once apparent when we understand that the mission of the Valkuerie was to go to battles whether fought between two or more, take the slain upon their horses, and carry them to Valhal. Therefore, a battle field or a place of combat was called Valplads, the place where Wotan, the god, chose the valiant ones who died fighting the battle for truth (as they saw it), to be his companions in the realm of bliss (as they conceived it). Brunhilde, the spirit of truth, was therefore chief among the Valkueries, the leader of her sisters, the other virtues. She was the favorite daughter of the god Wotan.

#### [Lesson 31: The Ring of the Niebelung -- "Siegfried, the Truth Seeker"](#)

We have seen that it is necessary to set aside all limitations of religion, family, environment and whatever else hinders in order to be able to grasp truth, but there is still another great requirement or one which, perhaps, is comprehended in the first. We cling to our religion, our friends, and our families through fear of standing alone. We obey conventions because we fear to follow the dictates of the inner voice that urges us on toward the higher things which are incomprehensible to the majority; and therefore in reality, fear is the chief obstacle which prevents us from getting at truth and living it.

#### [Lesson 32: The Ring of the Niebelung -- "The Battle of Truth and Error"](#)

There are no words adequate to convey a conception of what the soul feels when it stands in that presence, far above this world (where the veil of flesh hides the living realities under a mask) also, beyond the world of desire and illusion where fantastic and illusory shapes mislead us into believing that they are something very different from what they are in reality. Only in the Region of Concrete Thought, where the archetypes of all things unite in that grand celestial choir which Pythagoras spoke of as "the harmony of the spheres," do we find truth revealed in all its beauty.

#### [Lesson 33: The Ring of the Niebelung -- "Rebirth and the Lethal Drink"](#)

....It is usually supposed that the doctrine of rebirth is taught only in the ancient religions of the Orient, but a study of the Scandinavian mythology will soon rot that misconception. Indeed, they believed in both rebirth and the Law of Cause and Effect as applied to moral conduct, until Christianity clouded these doctrines, for reasons given in The Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception (p. 167). And it is curious to read of the confusion caused when the ancient religion of Wotan was being superseded by Christianity. Men believed in rebirth in their hearts, but repudiated it outwardly, as the following story told of Saint Olaf, King of Norway, one of the earliest and most zealous converts to Christianity, will show; when Asta, the Queen of

King Harold, was in labor but could not bring birth, a man came to the court with some jewels, of which he gave the following account: King Olaf Geirstad, who had reigned in Norway many years before and was the direct ancestor of Harold, had appeared to him in a dream and directed him to open the great earth-mound in which his body lay, and having severed it from the head with a sword, to convey certain jewels, which he would find in the coffin, to the queen, whose pains would then cease.

#### Lesson 34: The Ring of the Niebelung -- "The Twilight of the Gods"

When Siegfried reaches the court of Gunther, Gutrune, the fair sister of the king hands him the magic cup of forgetfulness. Forthwith, he loses memory of the past and of Brunhilde, the spirit of truth, and stands a naked soul ready to fight the battle of life. But he is armed with the sublimated essence of former experience. The sword of Nothung, the courage of despair, wherewith he fought greed and creed symbolized by Fafner, the dragon, and Wotan the god, is still with him; also Tarncap, or the helmet of illusion, which is an apt symbol of what we in modern times call hypnotic power, for whoever put this magic cap on his head appeared to others in whatever shape he desired; and he has Brunhilde's horse Grane, discernment, whereby he, himself, might always perceive truth and distinguish it from error and illusion. He still has powers which he may use for good or evil according to choice.

#### Lesson 35: Tannhauser-- The Pendulum of Joy and Sorrow

In this drama we deal again with one of the ancient legends. It was given to humanity by the divine Hierarchies who guided us along the path of progress by pictorial terms so that mankind might subconsciously absorb their deals for which, in later lives, they were to strive.

In ancient times love was brutal; the bride was bought or stolen or taken as a prize in war. Possession of the body was all that was desired, therefore woman was a chattel, prized by man for the pleasure she afforded him, and for that only. The higher, finer faculties in her nature were not given a chance of expression. This condition had to be altered or human progress would have stopped. The apple always falls close to the tree. Anyone born from a union under such brutal conditions must be brutal; and, if mankind were to be elevated, the standard of love had to be raised. Tannhauser is an attempt in that direction.

#### Lesson 36: Tannhauser-- Minstrels, Initiates of Middle Ages

....Even to this day, unfortunately, the ancient idea is entertained that possession is the signature of love. Those who believe in rebirths in alternate sexes, should by this fact be sufficiently convinced that, as the soul is bisexual and our bodies contain rudimentary organs belonging to the opposite sex, so it is no more than proper and just that each human being regardless of the polarity of the present garb, should have the same privileges as the other.

#### Lesson 37: Tannhauser-- The Unpardonable Sin

During the contest the sublime and heavenly ideals of the companionship of soul with soul, is sung by the majority of the minstrels, and at each presentation there comes from Tannhauser a passionate retort defending the sensual phase of love. At last, enraged at their seeming insipidity, which he regards as sentimental nonsense, he cries, "Go to Venus. She will show you love."

With this remark his guilty secret is out. It is taken by everyone to mean that he has committed that which is the worst phase of the unpardonable sin, namely, intercourse with an etheric entity; and feeling that he is depraved beyond redemption, they rush at him sword in hand and would surely have killed him had not Elizabeth interceded, pleading that he be not cut off from life in his sins, but be given a chance to repent. Then a band of pilgrims is heard in the distance and the minstrels agree that if he will go and seek the pardon of the Holy See at Rome, they will spare his life.

#### Lesson 38: Tannhauser-- The Rod That Budded

....The story is told of how Lucifer, when he strove with the Archangel Michael over the body of Moses, lost the choicest gem in his crown. It was dislodged in the struggle. This beautiful gem, comparable to none, was an emerald named "Exilir." It was thrown into the abyss but was recovered by the Angels and from that the chalice or Holy Grail was made which later was used to hold the Cleansing Blood that flowed from the Savior's side when it had been pierced by the centurion's spear. Let us first note the fact that this jewel was an emerald: it was green, and green is a combination of blue and yellow, and is, therefore, the complementary color of the third primary color, red. In the Physical World red has the tendency to excite and energize, whereas green has a cooling and a soothing effect, but the opposite is true when we look at the matter from the viewpoint of the Desire World. There the complementary color is active, and has the effect upon our desires and emotions which we ascribe to the physical color. Thus the green color of the gem lost by Lucifer shows the nature and effect thereof. This stone is the antithesis of the Philosopher's Stone. It has the power to attract passion and generate love of sex for sex, which is the vice opposite to the chaste and pure love, symbolized by the apocalyptic white stone, which latter is the love of soul for soul. As this effect of the complementary colors is well known, though not consciously realized, we also speak of jealousy, which is engendered by impure love, as the green eyed monster.

#### Lesson 39: Lohengrin-- The Knight of the Swan -- Part I

....Among the operas of Wagner there is, perhaps, none which is so universally enjoyed by the large majority of people who see it, as Lohengrin. This is probably because the story seems, on cursory examination, to be very simple and beautiful. The music is of an unusually exquisite character, which appeals to all in a manner which is not equalled by the author's other operas founded upon myths such as Parsifal, the Ring of the Niebelung, or even Tannhauser.

Although these last named productions affect people who hear them powerfully for their spiritual good (whether they are aware of the fact or not), it is nevertheless, a fact that they are not enjoyed by the majority, particularly in America, where the spirit of mysticism is not so strong as it is in Europe.

It is different with Lohengrin. Here there is a story of the time when knighthood was in flower, and although there is an embellishment of magic in the advent of Lohengrin and the swan in response to the prayer of Elsa, this is only as a pretty poetical fancy without deeper meaning. In this myth is revealed one of the supreme requirements of Initiation--faith.

#### Lesson 40: Lohengrin -- The Knight of the Swan -- Part II

The swan is capable of moving in several elements. It may fly in the air with great swiftness; it also propels itself majestically upon the water; and by means of its long neck it may even explore the depths and investigate whatever may be found upon the bottom of a not too deep pond. It is, therefore, an apt symbol of the Initiate, who, on account of the power developed within him, is capable of elevating himself to higher realms, and moving in different worlds. As the swan flies through space, so may one who has developed the powers of his soul body travel in it over mountains and lakes; as the swan dive below the surface of the water, so may also the Initiate go underneath the surface of the deep in his soul body, which is not in danger from fire, earth, air, or water. In fact, that is one of the first things that the Invisible Helpers have to be taught: that they are immune from any danger which may befall them in the physical body, when they are invested with the Golden Wedding Garment of which we have spoken so much. Thus they may enter a burning building with immunity, there assisting those who are in danger, sometimes in a most miraculous manner; or they may be on board a sinking ship giving encouragement to those who are about to face the great change.

---

#### **Western Wisdom Bible Course:**

##### Lesson 1: Origin of the Scriptures

During modern times there has been much argument concerning the authenticity of the Bible. Material science has been taught in our high schools and colleges, and there has arisen in the minds of inquiring students a demand for some correlation between orthodox Biblical teachings and the discoveries of science. The casual observer can find no satisfactory harmonization, but to the deeper student, there is possible a logical correlation between the findings of science and the Holy Scriptures. This series of lessons presents such a correlation.

The lessons have been compiled from the writings of Max Heindel, a trained clairvoyant and investigator of the invisible worlds. He did not claim to give all of the truth concerning any of the subjects treated, it being generally accepted that there are seven valid interpretations for every universal truth. He simply offered certain explanations and interpretations which will stand the test of logic and unbiased investigation, as well as provide a basis for broader understanding and deeper appreciation of the Scriptures. It is our pleasure to present them to the public, believing that they will fill a real need in bridging the gap between science and religion.

##### Lesson 2: The Solar Myth

In the religion of Judaism we hear of a God making certain promises to a man by the name of Abraham. He promised that he would make Abraham's seed as numerous as the sands upon the seashore; and we are told how he dealt with Abraham's grandson Jacob, who was the husband of four wives, by whom he had twelve sons and one daughter. These are looked upon as forefathers of the Jewish nation.

This is an astronomical allegory dealing with the migration of the heavenly bodies, as will be evident from a careful perusal of the 49th Chapter of Genesis and the 33rd Chapter of Deuteronomy; where the blessings of Jacob upon his sons show how they are identified with the twelve signs of the zodiac; Simeon and Levi sharing the sign Gemini, the twins, and the feminine sign Virgo being allotted to Jacob's only daughter, Dinah. Gad represents the sign Aries; Issachar, Taurus; Benjamin, Cancer; Judah, Leo; Asher, Libra; Dan, Scorpio; Joseph, Sagittarius; Naphthali, Capricorn; Rueben, Aquarius; and Zebulun, Pisces. The four wives are the four phases of the Moon and Jacob is the Sun.

##### Lesson 3: The Solar Myth [continued]

As the material Sun is weak and has to flee from the powers of darkness, so all these divine light-bringers are searched for and forced to flee from the powers of the world; and like the Sun, they always escape. Jesus fled before King Herod. King Kansa\* and King Maya are his counterparts in other religions. The Baptism occurs at the time when the Sun passes through the sign Aquarius, the waterman; and when he goes through the sign of the Fishes in March we have the fast of the Initiate, for Pisces is the last of the southern signs, and all the stores laid by from the bounteous gifts of the Sun of the previous year are nearly exhausted, and man's food is scarce. The fish-food of Lent which occurs at this time is a further corroboration of this solar origin of the fast.

##### Lesson 4: The Tabernacle in the Wilderness

We read in the Bible the story of how Noah and a remnant of his people with him were saved from the flood and formed the nucleus of the humanity of the Rainbow Age in which we now live. It is also stated that Moses led his people out of Egypt, the land of the Bull, Taurus, through waters which engulfed their enemies and set them free as a chosen people to worship the Lamb, Aries, into which sign the Sun had then entered by precession of the equinoxes. These two narratives relate to one and the same incident, namely, the emergence of infant humanity from the doomed continent of Atlantis\* into the present age of alternating cycles where summer and winter, day and night, ebb and flow, follow each other. As humanity had then just become endowed with mind,\*\* they began to realize the loss of the spiritual sight which they had hitherto possessed, and they developed a yearning for the spirit world and their divine guides which remains to this day, for humanity has never ceased to mourn their loss. Therefore, the ancient Atlantean Mystery Temple, the Tabernacle in the Wilderness, was given to them that they might meet the Lord when they had qualified themselves by service and subjugation of the lower nature by

the Higher Self. Being designed by Jehovah it was the embodiment of great cosmic truths hidden by a veil of symbolism which spoke to the inner or Higher Self.

#### **Lesson 5: The Tabernacle in the Wilderness [continued]**

The Brazen Laver was a large basin which was always kept full of water. It is said in the Bible that it was carried on the backs of twelve oxen, also made of brass, and we are told that their hind parts were toward the center of the vessel. It appears from the memory of nature, however, that these animals were not oxen but symbolical representations of the twelve signs of the zodiac. Humanity was at that time divided into twelve groups, one group for each zodiacal sign. Each symbolic animal attracted a particular ray, and as the holy water used in Catholic churches is magnetized by the priest during the ceremony of consecration, so also the water in this Laver was magnetized by the divine Hierarchies who guided humanity.

#### **Lesson 6: The Tabernacle in the Wilderness [continued]**

.... The wand of the magician, the holy spear of Parsifal, the chalice of the Grail King, and the budding Rod of Aaron are emblems of the divine creative force, which works wonders of such a nature that we call them miracles. Let it be clearly understood, however, that no one who has evolved to the point in evolution where he is symbolized by the Ark of the Covenant in the West Room of the Tabernacle ever uses this power for selfish ends. When Parsifal, the hero of the soul myth by that name, had witnessed the temptation of Kundry and proved himself to be emancipated from the greatest sin of all, the sin of lust and unchastity, he recovered the sacred spear taken by the black magician, Klingsor, from the fallen and unchaste Grail King, Amfortas. Then for many years he traveled in the world, seeking again the Castle of the Grail, and he said, "Often was I sorely beset by enemies and tempted to use the spear in self-defense, but I knew that the sacred spear must never be used to hurt, only to heal."

#### **Lesson 7: The Creation**

The opening sentence of Genesis is a very good example of what was stated in the first lesson about the interpretation of the Hebrew text, which may be changed by differently placing the vowels and dividing the words in another way. There are two well recognized methods of reading this sentence. One is: "In the beginning God created the heavens and the Earth"; the other is: "Out of every-existing essence (of space) the twofold energy formed the double heaven."

Much has been said and written as to which of these two interpretations is correct. The difficulty is that if a certain explanation is true, all others must be wrong. But, emphatically, this is not the way to get at truth, which is many-sided and multiplex. Each occult truth requires examination from many different points of view; each viewpoint presents a certain phase of truth, and all of them are necessary to get a complete, definite conception of whatever is under consideration.

#### **Lesson 8: The Creation [continued]**

Having satisfied ourselves that the beginning of our System and the work of the creative Hierarchies, as described by occult science, harmonize with the teachings of the Bible, we will now examine the Bible account of the different "Days of Creation" and see how they agree with the occult teachings relative to Saturn, Sun, and Moon Periods; the three and one half Revolutions of the Earth Period; and the Polarian, Hyperborean, Lemurian, and Atlantean Epochs, which have preceded the present Aryan Epoch.\*

Naturally, a detailed account could not be given in a few lines like the first chapter of Genesis, but the main points are there in orderly succession, very much like an algebraical formula for Creation.

#### **Lesson 9: The Creation [continued]**

There has been much learned discussion concerning the discrepancy between, and especially the authorship of, the creation story of the first chapter and that which starts at the fourth verse of the second chapter of Genesis. It is asserted that the two accounts were written by different men, because the Being of Beings, the name of Whom the translators have rendered as "God" in both the first and second chapters of the English version are, in the Hebrew text, called "Elohim" in the first chapter, and "Jehovah" in the second chapter. It is argued that the same narrator would not have named God in two different ways.

Had he meant the same God in both cases, he probably would not, but he was not a monotheist. He knew better than to think of God as simply a superior Man, using the sky for a throne and the Earth for a footstool. When he wrote of Jehovah he meant the Leader Who had charge of the particular part of the work of creation which was then being described. Jehovah was and is one of the Elohim. He is the Leader of the Angels who were the humanity of the Moon Period, and he is Regent of our Moon.

#### **Lesson 10: The Creation [continued]**

In order that man may become an independent, original Creator, it is necessary that his training should include sufficient latitude for the exercise of the individual originality which distinguishes creation from imitation. So long as certain features of the old Form meet with the requirements of progression they are retained, but at each rebirth the evolving Life adds such original improvements as are necessary for its further expression.

Starting with the simplest organisms, the Life which is now Man built the Form to suit its necessities. In due time, as the entity progressed, it became evident that new improvements must be added which conflicted with the lines previously followed. A new start must be given it in a new species, where it could retrieve any previous mistakes which experience taught would preclude further development if the old lines were adhered to, and thus the evolving life would be enabled to progress farther in a new species. When later experience proved that the new form also was inadequate, inasmuch as it could not adapt itself to some improvement necessary to the progress of the evolving life, it too was discarded and still another departure made, in a form adaptable to the necessary improvement.



#### **Lesson 11: The Creation [continued]**

From our study of previous lessons we find that the two Creation stories harmonize very well. One deals with Form, which was built up through mineral, plant and animal and reached the human last. The other tells us that the Life which now ensouls human forms was manifested anterior to the Life which ensouls the forms of the other kingdoms.

One of these accounts of Creation would not have been sufficient. There are important particulars hidden behind the narrative of man's creation, in the second chapter; the seventh verse reads: "Then Jehovah formed man from the dust of the Earth, and blew into his nostrils the breath (nephesh), and man became a breathing creature (nephesh chayim)."

#### **Lesson 12: Individualization of Man**

Christ came to prepare the way for the emancipation of humanity from the guidance of the differentiating Race and Family Spirit, and to unite the whole human family in One Universal Brotherhood.

He taught that "Abraham's seed" referred to the bodies only, and called their attention to the fact that before Abraham lived (the) "I" --the Ego--was in existence. The threefold individual Spirit had its being before all Tribes and Races and it will remain when they have passed away and even the memory of them is no more, the threefold Spirit in man, the Ego, is the God within, whom the personal, bodily man must learn to follow. Therefore did Christ say that to be His disciple, a man must forsake all that he had. His teaching points to the emancipation of the God within. He calls upon man to exercise his prerogative as an individual and rise above family, tribe, and nation. Not that he is to disregard kin and country. He must fulfill all duties, but he is to cease identifying himself with part and must recognize an equal kinship with all the world. That is the ideal given to mankind by the Christ.

#### **Lesson 13: The Fall of Man**

The Lucifers were a part of humanity of the Moon Period; they are the stragglers of the life wave of the Angels, too far advanced to take a dense physical body, yet they needed an "inner" organ for the acquisition of knowledge. Moreover, they could work through a physical brain, which the Angels or Jehovah could not.

These spirits entered the spinal cord and brain and spoke to the woman, whose Imagination had been aroused by the training of the Lemurian Race. As her consciousness was principally internal, a picture-consciousness of them was received by her, and she saw them as serpents, for they had entered her brain by the serpentine spinal cord.

#### **Lesson 14: Jesus and Christ Jesus**

To understand the Mission of Christ as the Founder of the Universal Religion of the future, it is necessary that we first become familiar with His exact nature, and incidentally, with that of Jehovah, Who is the head of such Race religions as Taoism, Buddhism, Hinduism, Judaism, etc.; also with the identity of "The Father," to Whom Christ is to give up the Kingdom, in due time.

In the Christian creed occurs this sentence: "Jesus Christ, the only begotten Son of God." This is generally understood to mean that a certain person Who appeared in Palestine about 2,000 years ago, Who is spoken of as Jesus Christ--one separate individual--was the only begotten Son of God.

This is a great mistake. There are three distinct and widely different Beings characterized in this sentence. It is of the greatest importance that the student should clearly understand the exact nature of these Three Great and Exalted Beings--differing vastly in glory, yet each entitled to our deepest and most devout adoration.

#### **Lesson 15: The Star of Bethlehem**

At one time we dwelt upon the Sun; that is to say, that even in this Earth Period we were in that central fire mist, and we were there up to the time spoken of as the Hyperborean Epoch. There we crystallized until we could not respond to the high vibrations the other solar beings responded to. They could progress in solar vibrations, we could not; therefore we crystallized a part of that firemist to shield ourselves, and in consequence we had to be thrown off. Then when we had gone the proper distance away from the Sun we could crystallize again, and later we threw off that part which is now known as the Moon. Those beings who are now on the Moon were too far crystallized, they were behind us; therefore we had to throw them off. From these two sources come two sets of vibrations that enables us to hold our bodies together.

#### **Lesson 16: The Mystery of Golgotha**

During the last 2,000 years much has been said about "the cleansing blood." The blood of Christ has been extolled from the pulpit as the sovereign remedy for sin; the only means of redemption and salvation.

But if the laws of Rebirth and Consequence work in such a way that evolving beings reap as they have sown, and if the evolutionary impulse is constantly bringing humanity higher and higher, ultimately to attain perfection--where then is the need for redemption and salvation? Even if the need existed, how can the death of one individual help the rest? Would it not be nobler to suffer the consequences of one's acts than to hide behind another? These are some of the objections to the doctrine of vicarious atonement and redemption by the blood of Christ Jesus. We will try to answer them before showing the logical harmony between the operation of the law of Consequence and the Atonement of Christ.

#### **Lesson 17: The Lord's Prayer**

Prayer may be said to be an opening up of a channel along which the divine Life and Light may flow into the Spirit, in the same way that the turning of a switch opens the way for the electric current to flow from the power-house into our house. Faith in Prayer is like the energy which turns the switch. Without muscular force we cannot turn the switch to obtain physical light, and without faith we cannot pray in such a manner as to secure spiritual illumination. If we pray for worldly ends, for that which is contrary to the law of love and universal good, our prayers will prove as unavailing as a glass switch in an electric circuit. Glass is a non-conductor, a bar to electric power, and selfish prayers are, likewise bars to divine purposes and must therefore remain unanswered. To pray to a purpose we must pray aright, and in the Lord's Prayer we have a most

wonderful pattern, for it caters to the needs of man as no other formula could do. Within a few short sentences it encompasses all the complexities of the relationship of God to man.

#### Lesson 18: The Sacraments

The sacraments have to do with the transmission of the seed atoms, which form the nuclei of our various bodies. The germ for our earthly body must be properly placed in fruitful soil to grow a suitable dense vehicle, and for this reason as stated in Genesis 1:27, "Elohim created man male and female." The Hebrew words are *Sacr va N'Cabah*. These are the names of the sex organs. Literally translated, *Sacr* means bearer of the germ; and thus marriage is a sacrament, for it opens the way for the transmission of the physical seed atom from the father to the mother and tends to preserve the race against the ravages of death.

Baptism as a Sacrament signifies the germinal urge of the soul for the higher life, the planting of a Spiritual seed.

Communion is the Sacrament in which we partake of bread made from the seed of chaste plants, and in which the cup symbolizing the passionless seed pod points to the age to come, an age when marriage will be unnecessary to transmit the seed through a father and mother, but when we may feed directly upon cosmic life and thus conquer death.

Finally, Extreme Unction is the Sacrament which marks the loosing of the silver cord and the extraction of the sacred germ, until it shall again be planted in another *N'Cabah*, or mother .

#### Lesson 19: The Sacraments [continued]

The Sacrament of Communion (continued): "The Lord Jesus, the same night in which he was betrayed took bread: and when he had given thanks, he brake it and said Take eat; this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me. After the same manner also He took the cup, when He had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come. Wherefore, whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord... For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself... For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep." (I Cor. 11:23-30)

#### Lesson 20: The Sacraments [continued]

The Sacrament of Baptism: As soon as the individual has entered upon the journey of life, the church admits him into its fold by the rite of Baptism which is conferred upon him at a time when he himself is irresponsible; later, when his mentality has been somewhat developed, he ratifies that contract and is admitted to Communion, where bread is broken and wine is sipped in memory of the Founder of our faith. Still farther upon life's journey comes the sacrament of Marriage; and at last when the race has been run and the Spirit again withdraws to God who gave it, the earth body is consigned to the dust, whence it was derived, accompanied by the blessings of the church.

#### Lesson 21: The Sacraments [continued]

The Sacrament of Marriage: When stripped of nonessentials the argument of the orthodox Christian religions may be said to be as follows: First, that tempted by the devil, our first parents sinned and were exiled from their previous state of celestial bliss, placed under the law, made subject to death, and became incapable of escaping by their own efforts.

Second, that God so loved the world that He gave Christ, His only begotten Son, for its redemption and to establish the kingdom of heaven. Thus death will finally be swallowed up in immortality.

This simple creed has provoked the smiles of atheists, and of the purely intellectual who have studied transcendental philosophies which employ logic and argument; and even of some among those who study the Western Mystery Teaching.

#### Lesson 22: The Immaculate Conception

The Doctrine of Immaculate Conception is one of the most sublime mysteries of the Christian Religion, and perhaps for that reason it has suffered more from being dragged down into materiality than any of the other mysteries. It has suffered alike from the interpretation of its clumsy supporters and the sneers of the skeptics.

The popular, but erroneous, idea is that about 2,000 years ago an individual named Jesus Christ was born of a mother without the cooperation of an earthly father, and this incident is regarded as unique in the history of the world. In reality it is not unparalleled; the immaculate conception has taken place many times in the history of the world and will become universal in the future.

#### Lesson 23: Miscellaneous Interpretations

The Forgiveness of Sins. - The inability to believe in the forgiveness of sins has caused many to believe exclusively in the Law of Cause and Effect, as taught in eastern countries under the name of Karma. There are also many who think that because eastern religions teach that law, and the Law of Rebirth more clearly than the western religion, Christianity, these eastern religions are better and more scientific than the western religion, which teaches, as popularly interpreted, that the Christ died for our sins and that, in consequence, belief in Him will bring us forgiveness.

As a matter of fact, however, the Christian teaching also enunciates the doctrine that "as we sow so shall we reap," and thus it teaches both the Law of Cause and Effect and the forgiveness of sins. Both of these laws are vitally operative in the unfoldment of humanity, and there are good reasons why the earlier eastern religions have only one part of the complete teaching which is found in the Christian religion.

#### Lesson 24: Miscellaneous Interpretations [continued]

Confession and Absolution. - If one thinks of confession and absolution as practised in the Catholic Church, it may be

stated that the priest, certainly, has no power to forgive the sins of the penitent, and the practice of confession by order of a church is usually but an outward show of penitence, putting one in mind of the prayer of the Pharisee who went into the temple that he might be seen of men.

If, on the other hand, confession is made in the spirit of the publican, which is the spirit of true penitence, then there is a certain value, for as a little child who has committed a wrong feels conscience smitten and sorry, so may we feel extremely penitent for our sins of omission and commission.

It is a fact often noticed by kind parents that penitence in silence is sometimes insufficient to the child which feels the need of going to the parent and confessing its sin. When the forgiveness of the parent has been obtained its conscience is at rest. So also with the child of God. We sin and we are sorry for our sins; we determine not to commit this or that wrong again but if we confess to someone in whom we have faith, and get their sympathy and assurance that this wrong will not be held against us, we shall feel easier in conscience.

#### **Lesson 25: Miscellaneous Interpretations [continued]**

"Today thou shalt be with me in Paradise." - The New Testament was written in Greek, a language in which no punctuation marks are used. The punctuation marks in our Bible have been inserted by our later Bible translators, and punctuation often very radically changes the meaning of a sentence, as the following story will illustrate:

In a prayer meeting someone handed in a request which the pastor read thus: "A sailor going to sea, his mother-in-law desires the prayers of the congregation for his safe return to wife and child." The request was not punctuated at all, but would imply that the young man's mother-in-law was very solicitous to have him return safely to his wife and child and therefore desired the prayers of the congregation. Had the pastor read it without the comma, it would have implied that the sailor, going to see his mother-in-law desired the prayers of the congregation for his safe return to wife and child, and one would naturally think that the lady in question must be a Tartar when it was necessary for the young man to ask the prayers of the congregation before facing her.

#### **Lesson 26: Miscellaneous Interpretations [continued]**

"And they gave him a piece of broiled fish, and a honeycomb." -- After the Resurrection the Christ at one time appeared among His disciples while they were in a locked room. They did not recognize Him at once and did not believe that His was a material body. But the vehicle in which He appeared was the vital body of Jesus, and it was possible for Him, as for anyone else capable of functioning in that vehicle, to draw matter of the chemical region around Himself and build a perfectly tangible, dense body in a moment. In order to convince them that He was as usual, He asked for something to eat and was given a piece of honeycomb and some fish. It was stated that He ate, but not that He ate the fish, and one who had been brought up among strict vegetarians like the Essenes would not have eaten the fish any more than he would have eaten flesh if it had been set before him.

#### **Lesson 27: Miscellaneous Interpretations [Concluded]**

The Christian Feasts. - The feasts of the year have a very deep occult significance. From the material point of view, the planets are but so many masses of matter revolving in their orbits in obedience to so-called blind laws, but to the occultist they appear as Great Spirits, moving about in space as we move in the world.

When a man is seen gesticulating, we attach a certain significance to his gestures. If he shakes his head, we know that he is negating a certain proposition, but if he nods, we infer that he agrees. If he beckons, having the palms of his hands turned toward him, we know that he is motioning for someone to come to him, but if he turns the palms outward, we understand that he is warning someone to stay away. In the case of the universe, we usually do not think that there is any significance to the altered position of the planets, but to the occultist there is the very deepest meaning in all the varied phenomena of the heavens. They correspond to the gestures of man.

#### **Lesson 28: Babylon and the New Jerusalem**

As stated in previous lessons, the Lucifers are a class of Beings who attained to a stage of evolution far beyond that of humanity in the Moon Period, but fell short of the development of the Angels. They are demigods, and could not take a dense body like man. But neither could they gather experience as the Angels are doing. They needed a brain and spinal cord, and so, when man had built such an instrument, it was to their advantage to prompt him in the use of it.

At that time the opening consciousness of man was turned inwards, and he saw his inner organs and built them with the same force that he now turns outwards to build houses and ships, etc., and the outside muscles of his body; so the woman, who was most advanced in that direction because of having her Imagination trained, saw the intelligence embodied in her serpentine spinal cord, and at a later stage, when man came to record this experience, the serpent appealed to him as the nearest likeness to that which he wanted to tell about.

---

### **Junior Astrology Course**

#### **Lesson 1: Chart Erection**

The hands of the clock show the time of events in daily life, but they would remain inert and motionless were they not propelled onward by a force in the hidden spring. Their stoppage might cause us to miss an appointment. The visible planets also mark events of life like the hands of a clock; they also are propelled in their courses by an unseen force analogous to the spring in a clock, except that the Great Spirits whose bodies they are never stop, and therefore we never miss an appointment registered upon the clock of destiny, although we may cancel it -- under certain circumstances -- as we do engagements in ordinary life.



### **Lesson 2: Chart Erection [continued]**

In our journey from the cradle to the grave we carry the twelve houses with us in the auric atmosphere surrounding each one of us as the air envelops the flying earth. Each house mirrors part of the life; each holds some of our life lessons; each represents how we have worked or shirked before in that department of life's school. At the appropriate time of life we reap from each house what we have sown in past lives—that is, unless we forestall the harvest in time. Is our 11th house afflicted, do friends betray and forsake us, do they leave us heartsick, or nauseate us like the scent of jasmine and stagnant marsh water? Then let us examine the horoscope, for it reveals what is hidden in our auric atmosphere. The friends saw us and we them through the 11th angle, and something ill-smelling must be there. It may be that we long to be befriended more than to befriend others. Let us cease to be like the debilitating jasmine and seek to emulate the sturdy strength of the invigorating pine tree; then we shall find friends flocking around, admiring our strength. Not all have such sturdy natures, but we can attract equally by kindliness, as soothing to sorrowing hearts as perfume of new mown hay to the senses, and thus we may rid the house of friends of affliction.

### **Lesson 3: Chart Erection [continued]**

You know that each house represents a certain department of life, and when you learn the intrinsic value of the planets you will be able to read a message from the stars independently of books and authorities. By exercising your own divine power of reason to combine the simple basic factors, you may become an astrologer (the name means reasoner concerning the stars); any brainless poll parrot can babble about what the books say. It is easy to read and recite; but it requires thought to reach an independent conclusion and give an adequate interpretation of the stellar script. That effort, however, is productive of wonderful soul growth, so I hope that you will read little but think much; then you will develop a deeper and more reliable knowledge than the most erudite authorities can impart and a soul-power of inestimable value, namely, intuition.

### **Lesson 4: Chart Erection [continued]**

The intrinsic nature of Venus may be summed up in the ideas of Harmony and Rhythm; therefore, she has the tendency to draw together all who are in accord, to unite mankind in pleasant companionships of varying degrees which we call friendship and love. The department of our lives in which she will exercise her beneficent office is, of course, indicated by the house, and the quality or degree by her configurations with other planets. If well placed in the third house, which signifies brothers and sisters, we may conclude that we have earned the love of our relatives by devotion in a former life, and that their affection for us will brighten this earthly existence. From the angle of the 7th house she may draw to us a soul companion whose conjugal love would make this earth seem heaven-like, for true marriage, marriage of souls, is a song of ecstatic joy, a paean of praise by kindred spirits. It is taught by the angels in heaven to the tuneful accompaniment of the Song of the Spheres, and whoever succeeds in bringing even the faintest chord of that celestial harmony to earth has a song of joy in his heart, a source of gladness which no sorrow can diminish.

### **Lesson 5: Chart Erection [continued]**

Mars is the exact opposite of Venus, and if we study him now while the characteristics of Venus are fresh in mind, we may learn more of his nature. The first great contrast I wish to point out is that the higher the status of a person in the scale of evolution, the better Venus is placed in the horoscope, and the younger the soul, the more it is dominated by the discordant martial ray. The animals are wholly under the sway of Mars, for as Venus nourishes the love nature, so Mars fosters the passions.

### **Lesson 6: Chart Erection [continued]**

Proceeding with our comparison of Mars and Venus, let us not make the mistake of thinking that Venus is altogether lovely and Mars totally evil. Each has light and shadow, and ours is the privilege of living in best or the worst of their phases. The intrinsic nature of Mars is "dynamic energy"; from him comes ambition to accomplish; he furnishes the power for the world's work. Necessarily the hustle and bustle incident to the expression of this constructive energy cause friction between man and man. Thus anger and hate are engendered by the Mars energy in operation along various lines. Mars never generates this discordant element directly; it is produced by our method of using his energy, and it is as much a mistake to blame Mars for our temper as it is to blame well prepared food for causing indigestion when our stomach is out of order. In the latter case the stomach should be blamed for not performing its duty properly and for spoiling the good food instead of utilizing it in the economy of the system. Similarly, when the Mars ray works through us as passion, we are to blame for not better using this great constructive force.

### **Lesson 7: Chart Erection [continued]**

The dynamic energy of Mars, which is the power that moves the world from the civil and industrial standpoints, under certain afflictions becomes recklessness and destructiveness, making the person so expressing it a dangerous man, a public enemy. When the Venus ray is afflicted, it curtails the sense of beauty and order; hence the person becomes slothful, disorderly, and lacking in proper self-respect. Incapable, because of the affliction, of feeling true love, such a person becomes perverted and licentious, and it is often said of him: "He is his own worst enemy." Such people do not harm others intentionally; yet they spread an immense amount of unhappiness among those whom they profess to love. One of these classes is dangerous to society because it has not the love ray of Venus to guide its exuberant energy; the other, because it lacks the dynamic energy necessary to carry its good intentions into execution.

### **Lesson 8: Chart Erection [continued]**

The intrinsic nature of Mars is dynamic energy, that is to say, force in action, and people who have Mars strong at birth are people who make a stir in the world so far as their environment reaches. They are so full of life and ambition that they sweep all other people's rights aside and force their own views, ideas, and methods to the front regardless of whom it hurts or

harms; they are impulsive and always ready to initiate novelties on the spur of the moment. They strongly resent objections to their plans, but usually lack sufficient persistence to carry their designs into execution. If obstacles of magnitude present themselves, they abandon their plans as suddenly as they conceived them, and commence to ride another hobbyhorse with the same ardor that marked their previous ventures, and with the same disregard of reason.

#### **Lesson 9: Chart Erection [continued]**

....Moses stood on no holier ground than the astrologer who holds in his hand a horoscope; and I feel that I cannot too often reiterate that there is a very grave responsibility connected with this wonderful privilege of the astrologer, and that it behooves him to live a holy life so that he may be worthy to stand in the sublime presence of the Human Spirit as it is revealed in the natal figure. Nor should the student deceive himself; spiritual secrets and the privilege of rendering spiritual help by spiritual interpretation of the message of the stars are not given to one who prostitutes this most sublime science for filthy lucre or uses it for low purposes. God is not mocked; we reap what we sow. If we betray our trust and abuse this great privilege, the day of retribution will dawn sometime and we shall eat the bread of sorrow for our sacrilege. To whom much is given, of him much is required. I pray God that you may live up to the highest possibilities of soul growth by helping others and that the knowledge of astrology which you are now acquiring may prove your most important aid, as it has been and is the greatest blessing in my life.

#### **Lesson 10: Chart Interpretation**

It is wonderful to contemplate how the planetary forces balance each other so perfectly that universal equilibrium is maintained despite the disturbances of the 1500 millions which inhabit the earth alone, not to speak of other spheres. Every moment of time, our actions, individually and collectively, interfere with terrestrial equipoise, and were not this instantly restored, the earth would leave its orbit, fly off at a tangent, and be destroyed. Nor are physical disturbances most potent in disturbing or restoring balance. It is a fallacy to confound solidity and rigidity with strength (as is most thoroughly explained in our [Lecture No. 19, "The Coming Force"](#)). A train has no strength itself, but must be solid because it is operated upon by an invisible gas called steam. There is no force in a rigid hammer, but when driven by a column of flexible liquid, like water, backed by an elastic cushion of compressed air, the force stored in the air drives the powerful hydraulic ram irresistibly through whatever comes before it. Likewise subtle, invisible stellar rays are the factors which maintain our ponderous planet in its path and spiritual disturbances generated by mankind are naturally the most subtle force which interfere with the earth's equipoise.

#### **Lesson 11: The Fixed Signs- Part I**

While the nature of the Cardinal signs is such that their rays stir our latent forces into action, and promote change, the most prominent quality of the Fixed signs is stability. But the student must beware of confounding stability and inertia. The action impelled by the rays of Cardinal signs may be changed into other channels with considerable facility; all they want is expression; the direction in which they express themselves is a secondary consideration. Not so with the Fixed signs. When their rays impel to action in a certain direction it is next to impossible to stay the force or change it. On the other hand, if they deny expression in certain lines, the obstruction is almost insurmountable. When Fixed signs are on the angles (the first, fourth, seventh, and tenth houses), they exert a well nigh irresistible force, impelling the individual along a certain line.

#### **Lesson 12: The Fixed Signs- Part II**

Contradiction is a fact which early impresses itself upon the minds of young astrologers, and the brighter the mind the keener the feeling of distress and helplessness arising from this source. Sometimes beginners become cynical and skeptical because unable to reconcile one influence tabulated in a horoscope with another of a diametrically opposite import. Suppose, for instance, that we find the Sun conjunct Venus in Leo and Saturn in the fifth house. According to the configuration of the Sun and Venus the person would have an ardent love nature and attract the affections of the opposite sex, but according to the placement of Saturn in the fifth house he would meet disappointment in courtship. At first sight this seems a bald contradiction. When Venus, fortified by a trine from Uranus, designates a person as an angel of purity, it is disconcerting to find that a square from Mars brands him as sensual to a degree. But philosophy shows us the reason of these contradictory omens and the art of Synthesis teaches us how to balance them and extract the kernel of truth from horoscopic symbolism.

#### **Lesson 13: The Fixed Signs- Part III**

In addition to the departments of life mentioned as being governed by the celestial sign Leo and its terrestrial counterpart, the fifth house, Leo also rules our children in general but particularly the first-born. The reason is readily apparent in view of what we have already said about the ardent love of Leo and the pleasures signified by the fifth house, for the very helplessness of those rays of sunlight from heaven, the children, constitutes an irresistible call upon our care, for which we are rewarded by joy unspeakable. The fixed nature of the sign gives stability to this emotion, and the ardent affection of parents for their children generally endures while life lasts.

The rays from the Cardinal sign Libra focus the master passion, the intense craving to possess another, which causes men and women to rush into wedlock imagining that heaven has descended to earth and bliss eternal is theirs. But when the Cardinal influence has spent itself, they are disillusioned, alas, too often. Then the union may be dissolved, and other attempts at happiness through possession of another may be made; but until the true marriage of soul to soul is consummated, the scales of Libra will continue alternately to swing from sunshine to sorrow.

#### **Lesson 14: The Fixed Signs- Part IV**

In the cosmic dawn when human physical form was in a very elementary stage, and the angels worked to make it a more complete vehicle of expression for the Virgin Spirits which had left the heavenly Father and unity, seeking concrete

embodiment and separate existence, they turned the creative force from the generative organs ruled by Scorpio into a new center, which became the larynx and is ruled by the sign opposite Scorpio, Taurus. Then the purely animal instinct, which impels every creature to perpetuate its kind, was partially diverted into a higher channel; intercourse was not limited to a union of bodies, but communion of souls by the spoken word became a possibility. Thus the first step toward Atonement was taken when both arms of the fixed cross were energized.

#### **Lesson 15: The Common Signs - Part I**

Gemini, Sagittarius, Virgo, and Pisces are called the common signs; their intrinsic nature is best expressed by the keyword, Flexibility. The forces working through the cardinal signs impinge upon the dense body and stir it into action.

The influences of the fixed signs rouse the desire nature, giving stamina and persistence in action.

The power of the common signs is mental and spiritual; it gives purpose to action and incentive to nobility of life.

#### **Lesson 16: The Common Signs - Part II**

Gemini, the third sign, is the sign of the Twins, brothers. The third house is similarly concerned with our brothers and sisters. According to the position of Mercury, the ruler of Gemini, the aspects he receives, the house occupied by Gemini, the planets in that sign, and the planets in the third house, will be our attitude toward our brothers and sisters and their attitude toward us. Thus, if Mars is in the third house, he will give a tendency to quarrel with sisters and brothers, but if in the same horoscope Gemini occupies the 11th house, signifying friendship, and Venus is there, the effect of Mars in the third house would be counterbalanced, and friendship would prevail. Please bear this in mind that whatever department of a horoscope you may be studying, no single testimony will give a safe basis for judgment. To be sure of our ground it is absolutely necessary to examine all factors and see if the first configuration noted is corroborated or contradicted. Conflicting testimonies must then be balanced against each other. Thus only can we form a correct judgment which will be sustained by events.

#### **Lesson 17: The Commons Signs - Part III**

Like the other common signs, Sagittarius is dual. Gemini, the Twins, represents two; Virgo, has the mother and the babe; the sign of the fishes, Pisces, has two figures; and Sagittarius has both man and animal. The chief characteristic of these signs is vacillation, of which Sagittarius has less than any of the others, for it is a fiery sign. It is endowed with a certain unquenchable ardor. Aided by good aspects the Sagittarian shows considerable zeal for the uplift of humanity, but when afflicted the other side of the picture is seen. Then he is apt to indulge the lower nature, the animal side, to an almost unbelievable degree. This is particularly true, strange as it may seem, if the affliction comes from Venus.

#### **Lesson 18: The Common Signs - Part IV**

Virgo is one of the Mercurial signs. Mercury was the messenger of the gods, and it is therefore little wonder that Virgo is the House of Service. It is also Mercury's exaltation sign where his influence is most pronounced.

On the longest and darkest night of the year, at the winter solstice, the Celestial Virgin stands upon the eastern horizon at midnight. At that time the Sun commences its new circuit and begins to mount upwards towards the vernal equinox, giving its life for the purpose of saving humanity from the hunger, darkness, and cold that would inevitably ensue were it to stay in southern latitude all the time. The Sun is said to be born of the Celestial Virgin, and the sign Virgo stands as the most sublime symbol of service as well as of divine motherhood, for the greatest service that can be rendered to humanity is the giving of birth to a new Sun each year to be the savior of the world.

#### **Lesson 19: The Common Signs - Part V**

Pisces is the last of the twelve signs, and the twelfth house is correspondent with it in the horoscope. The twelfth house is the house of sorrow and self-undoing, also the house denoting prisons, asylums, hospitals or other places where man may be confined either in the course of his ordinary vocation in life or else against his will.

The twelfth house also denotes karmic liabilities, hidden forces, repressions, neuroses, and destiny. In this house are indicated our involuntary responsibilities; those which demand our attention whether we want them or not. The responsibilities that we meet here are often those which we voluntarily took upon our selves in the past but failed to bring to a successful conclusion and which now clamor for fulfillment. The planets in the twelfth house will indicate such relation, and their aspects will show whether he is successful or the reverse in vocations through things denoted by this house.

#### **Lesson 20: The Aspects and Properties of Planets and Signs**

....The sextile and the trine are regarded as benefic or favorable aspects. They represent faculties which we have built up in past lives, and which enable us to do things easily in this life. Therefore they bring us a certain measure of success. They also represent destiny of a favorable character which has been created by us in past lives and which is now ready for our reaping. The square and the opposition represents lessons which we have not learned in previous lives for some reason or other, and faculties which are still in a partially developed state. Therefore the chief lesson which we have to learn in the present life comes through the square and the opposition. These aspects also represent destiny of an adverse character which we have created for ourselves in past lives by ill-advised or destructive action of some sort, and therefore this destiny is ready for our reaping in the present life. The conjunction sometimes falls in one class and sometimes in the other, depending upon the nature of the planets which are in conjunction. If the natures of the two planets harmonize with each other, the conjunction is benefic, but if the natures of the two planets do not harmonize, the conjunction is adverse in character. However, the detrimental effects of an adverse conjunction are much mitigated and may be very largely removed provided good aspects are brought to it from other planets in the chart.

### **Lesson 21: Reading the Horoscope**

The ruler of this chart is Jupiter, because Jupiter is the ruler of Sagittarius, the sign on the Ascendant. Jupiter being dignified in Sagittarius is an additional reason why it is the ruler of the chart. For the effect of Jupiter as ruler we turn to page 424, from which we obtain the following: People with the "jovial, genial, and generous well aspected Jupiter as life ruler are ensouled by a great desire for honor, respect, and esteem in their community. They are cordial, genial people with a jovial smile and a hearty handshake. They are law abiding but inclined to temper their justice with mercy; and while they themselves live lives beyond reproach they are kind, forgiving, and lenient to those of a weaker morality. They are philanthropic and always ready to give to charity and benevolent work." The above gives us a little picture of this personality.

### **Lesson 22: Reading Aspects by the Use of Keywords**

....The rank and file of humanity, however, may be relied upon to respond quite closely to astrological influence. In the main only those who have begun to consciously direct their evolution are able to set it aside and thus rule their stars. The student of astrology by his very study of the subject and the endeavor to apply his knowledge is beginning to direct his evolution, and therefore is becoming able to rule his stars. If astrology is made the subject of fatalism, that is, a belief in a fixed fate, it becomes a curse rather than a blessing. There is always a way out of the conditions brought about by any aspect; therefore we need not regard our fate as fixed at all. Moreover, astrology is a science of probabilities; any square is susceptible of several interpretations. Therefore it behooves us not to make any hard and fast, ironclad delineations of the horoscope, for if we do we are very likely some time to be mortified by their failure to materialize. Astrology is exceedingly valuable as an index to character, and since character is destiny, the horoscope gives us a general index of our destiny; but in general it has many possibilities of interpretation.

### **Lesson 23: The Measure of Amenability to Planetary Vibrations- Part I**

It is a mystic maxim that the lower in the scale of evolution a being is placed, the more certainly he responds to the planetary rays, and conversely the higher we ascend in the scale of attainment the more man conquers and rules his stars, freeing himself from the leading strings of the Divine Hierarchies. This yoke, however, was not placed upon man in order to restrain him needlessly, but just as we in our ordinary life restrain a child from doing things in its ignorance which would hurt it and perhaps cripple it for life, so also are we restrained by the Divine Hierarchies through the planetary aspects in such a manner that we do not hurt ourselves beyond recovery in the experiences of life.

But coupled with this guidance there is of course a measure of free will, which grows as we evolve. The child in our midst has really very little free will; it is subject not only to its parents but to the servants, if such there be in the household, and to everybody with whom it is associated; all exercise control over it for its own good. As the child grows, this measure of restraint is by degrees relaxed; in the course of years the child will learn to exercise its free will.

### **Lesson 24: The Measure of Amenability to Planetary Vibrations- Part II**

To primitive man, driven by the whiplash of saturnine necessity when not by the animal lust and passions of Mars and the Moon, the world looks gloomy. Fear is the keynote of his existence—fear of animals, fear of other men, fear of the nature forces, fear of everything around him. He must ever be watchful and on the alert; vigilance is eternally the price of safety. But when evolution makes him amenable to the influence of Venus and Mercury, they soften his emotions and brighten the mentality. He begins to feel love and reason as factors in life.

The Sun also begins to brighten his outlook upon life, and sunshine in the nature of man during this phase of his evolution partially dispels the cloud of Saturn. Thus, by degrees, as he evolves and becomes responsive to the music of the spheres, one string after another of the celestial harp strikes a kindred chord in the human soul and makes man amenable to its vibrations. Thus as a tuning fork which is struck awakens the music in other tuning forks of even pitch within reasonable distance, so the planets in our solar system have in evolutionary succession struck various chords that have found an echo in the human heart.

### **Lesson 25: The Measure of Amenability to Planetary Vibrations- Part III**

....it behooves everyone who endeavors to live the higher life not to aspire to the Uranian ray until he first becomes thoroughly imbued with the altruistic vibrations of Jupiter; for more misery is brought into the world by those who have aspired too high and fallen low than by those who are not sufficiently aspiring. That pride goes before a fall is an ancient and very true proverb, which it behooves everyone of us to take to heart.

The Christ took part in the marriage at Cana. Marriage is a regular Christian institution and must exist until abolished in the kingdom to come; the bodies we will have then will not wear out and therefore there will be no need of marriage to generate new ones. Let it also be understood that the minister who marries people cannot really mate them. The finding of the true mate should be done before the marriage ceremony is performed and not after.

### **Lesson 26: The Measure of Amenability to Planetary Vibrations- Part IV**

Neptune may be said to represent the invisible worlds in their more positive aspects, and those who come under the adverse aspects of this planet are, therefore, brought into touch with the most undesirable occupants of the invisible worlds. Actual obsession whereby the owner of a body is deprived of his vehicle takes place under the ray of Neptune, and no materializing seance could ever be held were it not for this stellar vibration. Magic, white or black, can never be put to practical use save under and because of this Neptunian vibration. Apart from this ray it would remain theory, speculation, and book learning. Therefore the Initiates of every Mystery School, spiritual seers who have full control of their clairvoyant faculty, and astrologers are amenable in varying degrees to the ray of Neptune. The black magician and the hypnotist, who is a twin brother to the former, are also dependent upon the power of this stellar ray for use in their nefarious practices.

## Senior Astrology Course

### Lesson 1: Some General Advice Regarding Attitude of Mind...

It is an excellent practice for young students to study their own figure and those of their nearest friends, because that gives them a good idea of how celestial aspects are the precursors of terrestrial events, with which they are already familiar. Thus they gain valuable knowledge and a confidence not to be obtained by mere book study, and all is well if they soon branch out and become interested in the horoscopes of others to such an extent that they almost forget their own.

Right at this point in their path, however, there is a death-trap and many, alas, all too many, fall by the wayside and allow personal interests to rule. They pore over their own figure every spare minute; they tabulate aspects daily; they cast a horary figure for every move, even to the smallest affairs of life. Thus they prostitute the most sublime science extant, and nip in the bud what might have become a wonderful factor in developing soul power; namely, the faculty of spiritual delineation. I hope and pray that you may escape that dreadful quagmire. Always remember your promise to help others according to your ability.

### Lesson 2: Progressing the Ascendant and Midheaven

To read a horoscope correctly, it is essential to know whether material or spiritual advancement is intended for the soul during this embodiment, and to what extent one phase is expected to predominate. This is denoted by the progression of the angles. When the Midheaven moves faster, opportunities for intellectual and spiritual endeavor present themselves and bring success, if grasped. When the Ascendant moves faster, material affairs will claim expression.

Were this understood and acted upon, there would be fewer failures in life, for the right Opportunity knocks at every door. Satisfaction and success always result if we embrace it. If we miss our chance, there will be an undercurrent of regret despite any seeming success; the Soul feels the resulting lack.

### Lesson 3: Progressing the Ascendant and Midheaven [continued]

....The rose does not yield its full fragrance till its petals have been crushed; the well of true sympathy springs only from a broken heart. All who really advance spiritually are men of sorrow and acquainted with grief. Paul mentions as the principal qualification of Christ Jesus that He had suffered as we suffer, hence is able to feel for all who are weak and heavy laden as no one could feel who had not thus suffered.

### Lesson 4: Progressing the Ascendant and Midheaven [continued]

Have you ever met a mother anxiously seeking advice concerning a wayward girl or a drunken son? Would they mend? How could she best help them? Or was it a wife with a flock of little ones, suffering through the neglect of husband or father? Alas! The world is full of such cases, and any spiritually minded astrologer actuated by compassion for all concerned, must often have sorrowed when he searched vainly for an aspect of the planets that would give a ray of hope. Had he known the elevating potency of aspects to the radical and from the progressed Midheaven, had he known how these aspects produce opportunities to retrieve mistakes and make a new start in life, he might have pointed out the auspicious time when judicious persuasion would have been the most effective in turning the wayward child or weaning the father from the curse of drink; a time when they would have been more amenable to reason than usual. Opportunities must be caught on the wing or they are lost, and lack of astrological knowledge has wrecked many a life.

### Lesson 5: Spiritual Benefits of the so-called Evil Aspects

....It is a fact that we learn more by adversity than by prosperity, that when an affliction is past and time has healed our bruises and mellowed recollections, we profit by the lessons contained in painful experiences; we bless the rod that smote us. Therefore the square and other so-called evil aspects produce more soul growth than good configurations; ecstasy of joy may fill our hearts under the latter; we may seem to soar to the very throne of heaven, and lave in an ocean of celestial delight; but when the stirring influence has left, when we wake to the cold, matter-of-fact conditions of the world, how dull and drear is the contrast, how we shrink from the contact. Evil aspects, on the other hand, may bow down our soul to the very depths of hell; a little while it may seem as if there were no hope, no succor; but when the scale has swung and we behold the silver lining of the cloud, the pain that seared our soul with an indelible mark will bring out by contrast the beauties of God's plan and spur onto greater efforts in His service.

### Lesson 6: Neptune considered...

....Neptune really signifies what we may call "the gods," commencing with the supernatural beings we know as Elder Brothers, and compassing the innumerable hosts of spiritual entities – good, bad, and indifferent, which influence our evolution. Its position and aspects denote our relation to them, if any; malefic aspects attract agencies of a nature inimical to our welfare, benefic configurations draw upon the good forces. Thus, if Neptune is placed in the 10th house, trine to the Ascendant, the person involved will have the opportunity to become a leader or prominent in a movement along mystical lines as denoted by the exalted position of Neptune. His body will be capable of receiving the finer vibrations and coming into touch with the spiritual world, as denoted by the trine of the Ascendant. On the other hand, when Neptune is placed in the 12th house, whose nature is passive and productive of suffering, it indicates that at some time, perhaps under a square from the Midheaven such as we are considering, the evil forces among whom are spirit-controls will be drawn to that person and endeavor to obtain possession of the body. The conjunction of Neptune with the Ascendant will make the body sensitive and usable for spiritual purposes as well as the trine. Given the opportunity afforded by the first aspect mentioned, the man may become a pupil of a Mystery School and a factor for great good in the uplift of mankind; placed under the affliction of the second aspect, he may become a helpless tool of spirit-controls, an irresponsible medium.



#### **Lesson 7: Astrological Keywords considered...**

If you meditate on each planet by itself or with its opposite or with its affinities for a few days or weeks at the time you devote to this study, you will gain a wonderful insight into their natures and effects; for instance: The Sun is life absolute, manifest or unmanifest; but Mars represents the dynamic energy which is manifestation of life. This, Saturn seeks to obstruct, and when he succeeds death ensues; the Sun gives the germ of life, the Moon furthers fecundation, and thus a body is produced; Jupiter gives the germinal idea, Mercury fecundates the mind so that ideas take definite form as thought, and the dynamic energy of Mars brings them into manifestation so that thoughts become things.

#### **Lesson 8: Love and Altruism...**

"Love" is a much hackneyed word, and the emotion thus misnamed is usually so tainted with passion and desire that it is Martian rather than Venusian in character. Coalition suggests a most intimate union, a blending of the very souls of two or more people who compose a family; but altruism, the keyword of Uranus, hints at such an all-embracing love as our Savior felt when He wept over Jerusalem and applied that wonderful simile of the hen which gathers its brood under its wings. Thus Uranus is the octave of Venus, and anyone ready to enter the Path of Preparation which leads to the Way of Initiation must gradually learn to outgrow the Venus love which makes the immediate family all in all and begin to cultivate the all-embracing Uranus altruism. The aspects of Mercury and Neptune to Uranus bring the tests which further our development, if passed, and delay us when we fail. The goal is high, and those who aim high often fall low. When we essay to transcend the Venus love and cultivate the Uranus altruism we are in great danger, and the most promising lives are sometimes wrecked by the pernicious theory of soul mates, clandestine love affairs, and perversion of the creative function.

#### **Lesson 9: Mercury considered...**

Mercury is usually associated with reason and intelligence; to him is ascribed rule over the nervous system, which is the medium of transmission between the embodied spirit and the world without. Thus, as Neptune signifies the subhuman and superhuman intelligences who live and move in the spiritual realms of the universe, but who work with and upon us, so Mercury indicates the human intelligence focused upon the terrestrial, physical world where we live from birth to death. Therefore it may be said that Neptune is the octave of Mercury, but there is a deeper sense than this:

Reference to a textbook of anatomy or physiology will show that lengthwise fissures in the spinal cord divide it into three parts which together enclose a hollow tube. Each of these columns is ruled by one of the Hierarchies in closest touch with us; the lunar, martial, and mercurial; one or another predominating according to the stage of evolution of the individual. In the spinal canal the rays of Neptune kindle the spiritual fire whereby the human spirit is enabled to pierce the veil of flesh and contact the worlds beyond. The resulting vision is colored according to the column of the cord most actively excited.

#### **Lesson 10: "Applying" and "Separating" planets**

In the majority of horoscopes Saturn appears as afflicted, and through him come most of our heartaches. His position in Taurus and the house of friends is unfortunate in the respects indicated in Letter No. 3, but his elevation and powerfully good aspect to the Sun, Venus, and Uranus bring out the best qualities of this planet. Mercury is in Virgo, the sign of its exaltation, in conjunction with the Sun, and separating from a trine of Saturn. When a planet having a certain orbital velocity comes into aspect with another heavenly body that is slower and more ponderous, the swifter planet is said to "apply" to the trine, square, or other aspect as the case may be, from the time it comes within "orb" until the aspect is exact. Then it begins to "separate" and though it is in aspect while within the orb of six degrees or a little more, its influence is not nearly so strong as while it is applying.

#### **Lesson 11: Retrograde Planets**

During a period in any horoscope when Saturn is direct and meets a retrograde Uranus by progression in a good aspect they bring out the very highest of their respective virtues potential in the native; but if they meet thus in an evil configuration, they inevitably force any hidden evil to the surface, for remember, the planets inaugurate neither good nor ill, they only stir into activity tendencies which are latent within.

#### **Lesson 12: Astrology and Health**

....Saturn is the planet of obstruction, no matter how he may be aspected. The point where his ray falls is always weak, susceptible in respect to cold, and consequently liable to contraction. In our horoscope, Saturn is placed in a fixed sign, Taurus: his elevation gives him great power, and we may judge that the boy will be liable to colds, also that the throat will at times seem to contract and produce a sense of strangulation. As a planet exercises a subsidiary effect in the opposite sign from that in which it is placed, we may judge that Jupiter in Scorpio will also exert an influence in the throat. The general nature of this planet tends to produce portliness wherever it has dominion, and we may look for enlargement of the tonsils from this configuration.

---

#### **Senior Extension Astrology Course:**

##### **Lesson 1: Chart Delineation**

The divine and sacred Science of Astrology has been sadly degraded into superstition by soothsayers and erectors of horoscopes all during the middle and modern ages up to the present period where the peak has been reached of misconception, misunderstanding and stupidity, by those least qualified to practice it.

Only in the ancient times was it practiced and treated as a divine attainment. Also remember, that at one can not be a true

astrologer unless one has a thorough comprehension of the spiritual side of life, gleaned through an understanding of the Bible, as taught by those capable of correctly interpreting it. Study The Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception, therefore if you wish to become a true astrologer, because it will help you to understand this divine Book, besides explaining in a clarified manner the invisible workings of God and Nature.

#### Lesson 2: The Individuality: Spiritual Strength

It does not matter in what department of life you are placed, whether you are high or low, rich or poor. It is immaterial whether you are engaged in some menial task, or whether it is your privilege to lead and manage affairs in the world's work. It is absolutely unessential whether your hands are grimy with the lowest labor, perhaps digging a sewer to maintain the health of the community, or whether they are soft and white as required when nursing the sick.

The determining factor which decides whether any class of work is spiritual or material is our attitude in the matter.

The person who does the most menial labor may be far more spiritual than the leader in the world's work; far more sincere and devoted than a hypocritical teacher who pretends to spirituality, but is corrupt within.

A kind look, an expression of confidence, a sympathetic and loving helpfulness, can all be given regardless of wealth.

#### Lesson 3: The Personality

What we are, what we have, all our good qualities are the result of our own actions in the past. What we lack in physical, moral, or mental excellence may yet be ours in the future.

Exactly as we can not do otherwise than take up our lives each morning where we laid them down the preceding night, so by our work in previous lives have we made the conditions and the personality in which we now function, live and labor, and are at present creating the conditions and the personality of our future lives.

Instead of bemoaning the lack of this or that faculty which we covet, we must set to work to acquire it. (Ref., Page 154, The Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception.)

And right here we wish to refer the student to the chapter on Rebirth and the Law of Consequence in the Cosmo-Conception. It is tremendously important to know and understand the law in order to comprehend and synthesize the differences between, and to interpret and differentiate the likenesses of, the Individuality and Personality.

#### Lesson 4: The Mentality

The Mind is the focusing point by means of which the Ego becomes aware of the material Universe.

Mind is the reflecting mirror, the instrument for the acquisition of knowledge, the meeting place of spirit and matter.

Man is a threefold spirit, possessing a mind by means of which he governs a threefold body, which he emanated from himself to gather experience. (Ref. [Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception](#).)

When you seek the mind of man, look to Mercury.

Mercury is the mental educator of men and its place and position in the horoscope shows the status of the person's mind for whom it is cast.

#### Lesson 5: Vocation and Finance

The purpose of all life is experience.

The Physical World is a school of experience, a sort of model school or experiment station which teaches man to work correctly in the invisible worlds.

But man must return many times before he can hope to master all the knowledge in the world of sense.

It is a demonstrable fact that we learn more from our mistakes than from our successes and that the proper light in which to regard this Physical World is as a school of valuable education, experience, and tests in which we learn lessons of the utmost importance.

#### Lesson 6: Love-- Marriage-- Children

....There was a time when man-in-the-making was male-female and able to beget children without the assistance of another, but when one pole of the creative force was directed upward to build the brain and the larynx, mankind ceased to be bi-sexual and thenceforth each male or female had to seek its complement to accomplish the begetting of children.

Therefore marriage was instituted by the angels as a sacrament and the sacred rite of generation was performed under their supervision in great temples at certain times of the year when the interplanetary lines of force were propitious for propagation. The rest of the time all lived together in the paradisaical bliss of chaste companionship. Therefore parturition was painless, and sickness and sorrow were unknown.

But when under the guidance of the fallen angels, the Lucifer spirits, mankind commenced to exercise the creative function for pleasure, regardless of the Stellar Ray, death entered and woman began to bring forth her children in sorrow and suffering.

#### Lesson 7: Delineation: Religion, Philosophy

....There are no special gifts bestowed upon anyone. All may know for themselves the truth concerning the pilgrimage of the spirit through matter; its method and its object. There is a method whereby this valuable knowledge may be acquired and by which, if persistently followed, God-like powers may be developed.

The Ego has several instruments which the Rosicrucians call the tools of the Spirit. The Dense body, Vital body, Desire body, and the Mind constitute these tools and they are good, bad or indifferent according to what we have learned through past experience in the building of them. As we work with these wonderful tools they improve and grow in power and efficiency.

The time required to achieve positive, spiritual development varies with each individual and depends upon his application, his stage in evolution and his ripe destiny to be liquidated in any particular life.

#### **Lesson 8: Delineation: Friends and Enemies – Brothers and Sisters....**

Brothers and Sisters are Egos to which we are drawn, (or they drawn to us), but bonds of Karma generated in past lives. The manner in which we discharge this Karma, be it good or evil, constitutes our progression or retrogression on the Pathway of Spiritual development.

If brothers and sisters in a family fail to get along well together, it is for the enlightened one of the group to try to the utmost of his or her ability to promote love and harmony by self-renunciation, self-abnegation and cheerful, self-forgetting service. For "He that would be the greatest among you, let him be the servant of all."

In the ultimate, Fellow Student, the whole of humanity must be our brothers and sisters whom we love devotedly. We must be consumed by an all-embracing, altruistic love for all mankind. This is an absolute necessity before any real spiritual progress can be made.

#### **Lesson 9: Health and Sickness**

Health and happiness are to most people the prime objects of life, and whoever has them is rightly considered lucky, though, as we have endeavored to show in the Rosicrucian Philosophy, luck is very closely linked to merit. We have earned what we have, either in this life or in a former one, and what we lack in good health or physical well-being we may acquire in this or later lives by good use of our opportunities.

Disease is a manifestation of ignorance--the only sin; healing is a demonstration of applied knowledge--the only salvation. Christ is an embodiment of the Wisdom Principle, and in proportion as the Christ is formed in us, we attain health.

To the best of our ability, we should live spiritual lives, and endeavor to adhere to a system of high ideals so that we shall eventually learn to conform to God's laws and thus attain permanent health in the future as well as now.

#### **Lesson 10: Hopes – Wishes -- Aspirations; Sorrow and Self-Undoing....**

We may love only a few around us, but there is a higher love that flows out to those not in our own circle which must be observed. Every duty must be fulfilled that we may thereby take advantage of the higher opportunities that are ever opening up before us.

And so we must learn our lessons in service: service to humanity, service to our younger brothers, service to animals, service everywhere. This, and this alone will bring us out of the "wilderness." It is said that those who were highest in the Temple in the Wilderness were those who served; and the Christ said, "He who would be the greatest among you, let him be the servant of all."

#### **Lesson 11: Progression of the Horoscope**

The horoscope or radical chart is a picture of the heavens at the moment of birth, showing the celestial bodies in their relation to each other and the zodiac, and indicating the path of life of the incoming Ego according to its self-generated destiny from past lives and experiences. The child is immersed in an atmosphere charged with the stellar vibrations peculiar to that moment; these are stamped upon each atom of its sensitive organism by the air inhaled with the first breath.

Time does not stand still, and the planets do not remain stationary. While the birth chart indicates the tendencies, traits, and potential character of the infant, the "progressions" for the coming years indicate growth and change in the native and his environment.

#### **Lesson 12: The Progressed Chart**

....The Moon measures "the soul's passage from the shores of eternity, through the waters of the womb to the world of Time." The Moon is the time marker, the minute hand of the clock of destiny," while the Sun (and planets) may be considered as the hour hand. Therefore the Moon more than any other celestial body shows us the exact time when any direction culminates or becomes fruitful of events, indicating changes in the physical and material conditions, or reaction through soul-growth and character building, according to circumstances and environment. When that which is latent in the horoscope is brought to a focus --so to speak.

#### **Lesson 13: Transits, Lunations, Eclipses**

Transit means passing--the passage of a celestial body over the meridian over a place. The progressed positions of planets are the principal significators of events, but the transitory position of the planets in space at the actual time of events strengthen or weaken effects of aspects in the progressed horoscope, according to whether they are akin in nature or not. These so-called transits are the planetary positions in the ephemeris for the actual or current year of events.

The major planets, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune are more potent in their action than the minor planets for the reason of their slow motion in the heavens. Their vibrations are felt strongly when within 1 1/2 degree orb. They culminate when the aspect is exact, and last until 1 1/2 degree past. Their effects depend on the importance of the planet which they aspect, and the houses through which they are transiting (passing), bearing on such departments of life as the particular house indicates.



## ***Order Form To The Rosicrucian Fellowship Courses***

STUDY WITH US! All courses are available on a ***free-will love offering basis***.

[ ☐ ] YES ! Please enroll me as a Rosicrucian student:

[ ☐ ] I certify that I am not a hypnotist, professional medium, palmist, or astrologer.

I wish to study

[ ☐ ] Rosicrucian Philosophy

[ ☐ ] Western Wisdom Bible

[ ☐ ] Astrology

Copy this order form and send to :

THE ROSICRUCIAN FELLOWSHIP

[rosfshp@rosicrucian.com](mailto:rosfshp@rosicrucian.com)

### **EVOLUTIONARY CYCLES**

There is a time to imagine what you can achieve,  
And a time to act on what you believe.  
There is a time to receive and a time to give,  
A time to help others and a time for self to live.  
There is a time to reap and a time to sow.  
There is a time to come home, and a time outward to go.

As a spoon in a dish back and forth will be moved  
To mix all the contents and make them smooth,

So the spirit will cycle around and around  
Blending self with the All, and the up with the downed,  
Blending initiative with sympathy,  
blending thought with pure love,  
Blending all on earth with all that's above.

If you would ride these wild waves without faltering or fear  
Remember progress means change, so don't hold thing too dear  
To leave them, move on, when their time is past.  
No state should be clung to and expect to last,

Unless perfection's been reached  
And the work....  
of evolving .....  
is done .

- Elsa M. Glover

# Books and Software

## Description of Books

The Rosicrucian Fellowship publishes and sells books on Esoteric Christianity and Philosophy, Spiritual Astrology and Bible Interpretation. Max Heindel, an Initiate of the Rosicrucian Order, founded The Rosicrucian Fellowship and wrote his many books based on firsthand knowledge of occult facts.

### Book List - Philosophy

---

#### The Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception

This book gives a complete outline of the *Western Wisdom Teaching* as far as it may be made public at the present time. It contains a comprehensive outline of the evolutionary processes of man and the universe, correlating science with religion. Max Heindel, the author, received this Teaching personally from the Rosicrucian Brotherhood. It is their latest communication.

Part I is a treatise on the Visible and the Invisible Worlds, Man and the Method of Evolution, Rebirth and the Law of Cause and Effect.

Part II takes up the scheme of Evolution in general and the Evolution of the Solar System and the Earth in particular.

Part III treats of Christ and His Mission, Future Development of Man and Initiation, Esoteric Training and a Safe Method of Acquiring Firsthand Knowledge.

ISBN Number: 0-911274-34-0

---

#### The Rosicrucian Christianity Lectures

Delivering these twenty lectures in person was one of the earliest activities of the authorized Messenger of the Rosicrucian Order, Max Heindel. This book is a comprehensive outline, with modern application, of the ancient truths of Rosicrucianism.

##### *Titles of Lecture-Chapters*

The Riddle of Life and Death

Where Are the Dead?

Spiritual Sight and the Spiritual Worlds

Sleep, Dreams, Trance, Hypnotism, Mediumship and Insanity

Death, and Life in Purgatory

Life and Activity in Heaven

Birth - A Fourfold Event

The Science of Nutrition, Health and Protracted Youth

The Astronomical Allegories of the Bible

Astrology: Its Scope and Limitations

Spiritual Sight and Insight

Parsifal

The Angels as Factors in Evolution

Lucifer - Tempter or Benefactor?

The Mystery of Golgotha and the Cleansing Blood

The Star of Bethlehem: A Mystic Fact

The Mystery of the Holy Grail

The Lord's Prayer

The Coming Force: Vril or What?

Fellowship and the Coming Race

ISBN Number: 0-911274-84-7

---

### **The Rosicrucian Philosophy in Questions and Answers - Volume I**

A book of ready reference upon all mystic matters, which ought to be in the library of every occult student. It comprises the answers to 189 questions asked of Max Heindel on the lecture platform. Here is a partial list of subjects:

Life After Death  
Life on Earth  
The Bible Teachings  
Spiritualistic Phenomena  
Clairvoyance  
Astrology  
Animals  
ISBN Number: 0-9112-74-89-8

---

### **The Rosicrucian Philosophy in Questions and Answers - Volume II**

This volume contains questions and answers from early issues of the Echoes newsletter and Rays From the Rose Cross magazine which, with a few exceptions, have never been published in book form. It therefore offers a store of information valuable to all occult students. 165 topics, handled in Max Heindel's usual thorough manner, are grouped under the following headings:

Life After Death  
Rebirth  
Health and Healing  
The Invisible Worlds  
Spiritual Sight  
Initiation  
Bible Interpretation  
Astrology  
Miscellaneous  
ISBN Number: 0-911274-90-1

---

### **The Rosicrucian Mysteries**

Max Heindel has written the sublime truths of the Western Wisdom Teachings in almost narrative style in this book intended specially to give busy people a solution to life's basic problems as contained in the mind- and heart-satisfying Rosicrucian Philosophy.

This is the book for the busy man who is seeking a solution to the Great Mystery called Life but lacks leisure to wade through volumes of metaphysical speculation. The lucid and logical explanations carry conviction - they bear the stamp of Truth. Nevertheless, the language is so simple, clear and devoid of technicalities that *a child can understand* its message. It is therefore specially suited to beginners.

ISBN Number: 0-911274-86-3

---

### **Letters to Students**

This book is exactly what the name implies - letters to students - the direct personal contact of Max Heindel with every student of The Rosicrucian Fellowship. There are ninety-seven letters written in the intimate friendly tone of a teacher and friend, extending from Christmas of 1910 to January of 1919. After his passing, these priceless letters were published in book form for the inspiration and instruction of all.

Twelve arresting titles of letters out of ninety-seven are given below:

*Friendship as an Ideal*  
*A Plea for the Church*  
*Baptism of Water and of Spirit*  
*Flesh Food and Alcohol*

*Initiative and Personal Freedom*  
*Role of Evil in the World*  
*The Coming Age of Air*  
*Eastern and Western Methods*  
*The World War (I) and Infant Mortality*  
*Christ and His Second Coming*  
*Tolerance of Others' Beliefs*  
*The Unnecessary Fear of Death*

These letters transform the cold printed page into warmth and comfort. As a gift to yourself or another this may be a turning point toward the Light.

ISBN Number: 0-911274-09-X

---

### **Gleanings of a Mystic**

This book is devoted to practical mysticism, bringing out a vast array of new information and fine points never before presented in this form. The information contained in this book will be of immense value to the student and aspirant, enabling them to make swifter progress in both their spiritual and material development.

Subjects include:

*Initiation*  
*The Sacraments*  
*The Unpardonable Sin and Lost Souls*  
*The Immaculate Conception*  
*The Coming Christ*  
*The Coming Age*  
*Magic, White and Black*  
*Stumbling Blocks*  
*The Cosmic Meaning of Easter*  
ISBN Number: 0-911274-87-1

---

### **Mysteries of the Great Operas**

Faust - Parsifal - The Ring of the Niebelung - Tannhauser - Lohengrin

What is the true Nature of Music Itself? Why must there be Dissonance as well as Harmony? Where does Music *come from*?  
Myths - Legends - Folk Stories

Why are the age-old Tales used as Vehicles for some of the Greatest Music of all Time? What is the Relation between the Human Spirit and Music?

Folk Lore and its interpretation through music has much to offer to the general reader as well as to the musician and occultist. These Myths conceal many of the hidden truths which are now being translated from symbol and allegory, and this attractive book is the key to these poetic tales of evolution, sacrifice and unfoldment.

ISBN Number: 0-911274-88-X

---

### **Teachings of an Initiate**

This book is compiled from the writings of an Initiate of the Rosicrucian Order. It comprises a series of lessons issued by Max Heindel to his students, together with various public addresses.

A few chapter headings will give an idea of the contents of the book:

*The Scientific Method of Spiritual Unfoldment*  
*The Death of the Soul*  
*Our Work in the World*  
*Mystic Light on World War I*  
*The Secret of Success*

*The Sign of the Master*  
*Religion and Healing*

Max Heindel was well qualified to impart esoteric knowledge on these subjects by virtue of his various Initiations into the Mysteries. *Teachings of an Initiate* contains the later fruit of Mr. Heindel's extensive occult investigations. It is of value to both the beginner and the advanced student of occultism.

ISBN Number: 0-911274-19-7

---

**Ancient and Modern Initiation**

This book is a penetrating and deeply spiritual presentation of the Unity of Truth as applied to the Old and New Testaments of the Bible. Formulas on Initiation are:

The Law, "the shadow of good things to come," as symbolized in the Tabernacle in the Wilderness.

The Gospel, "the good tidings" as revealed in the four Gospels containing the Life of Christ.

*Ancient and Modern Initiation* contains priceless wisdom for those who seek truth as well as for those who already rejoice in Christ and the Christ-message.

Part I - Tabernacle in the Wilderness

Part II - Christian Mystic Initiation

ISBN Number: 0-911274-82-0

---

**The Web of Destiny**

This book contains sixteen of the ninety-seven monthly lessons sent out to his students by Max Heindel. They are the fruitage of true esoteric research. *The Web of Destiny* is based on personal occult investigations by the author, in which he uncovered many of the inner laws governing man's hidden springs of action.

It gives information regarding the Dweller on the Threshold, which every aspirant has to meet, usually at an early stage of his progress into the unseen worlds. It treats of the causes of obsession of men and animals. It describes how we create our environment and some of the causes of disease, pointing the way to final emancipation.

Some of the subjects covered are:

*Spiritual Research - The Soul Body*

*The Christ Within - The Memory of Nature*

*The Sin Body and Elementals*

*The Genesis of Mental and Physical Disabilities*

*The Cause of Disease*

*Etheric Sight - Collective Destiny*

*The Function of Desire*

*The Necessity for Poise*

*The Effects of Remorse*

*Prayer - A Magic Invocation*

*Practical Methods of Achieving Success*

ISBN Number: 0-911274-17-0

---

**Freemasonry and Catholicism**

An Esoteric Treatise on the Underlying Facts regarding these two great Institutions as determined by occult investigation. It explains in terms of Mystic Masonry the conflict between the Sons of Seth and the Sons of Cain and unravels the allegory dealing with the building of Solomon's Temple, the Queen of Sheba and the Grand Master, Hiram Abiff.

*This book should be in every Mason's library.*

ISBN Number: 0-911274-04-9

---

### **The Vital Body**

The Western Wisdom School teaches as its fundamental maxim that "all occult development begins with the vital body," stated Max Heindel, Initiate of the Order of the Rose Cross. It is therefore with the purpose of presenting in a concise and easily understood form all the important information which the founder of The Rosicrucian Fellowship wrote in his various letters, lessons and books concerning the etheric vehicle that this compiled material is published in book form. To the layman in occult study, as well as to the advanced student, it offers much of practical value.

ISBN Number: 0911274-16-2

---

### **The Desire Body**

Man, the indwelling Spirit, has at his present stage of development four vehicles through which he functions: the dense physical body, the vital body, the desire body, and the mind. Although these bodies are closely interrelated and are affected by each other, it is helpful to the student in understanding thoroughly their functions and possibilities to study each one separately and intensively. To facilitate such study Max Heindel's material concerning the desire body has been collected and published in this one convenient volume.

The desire body of man is his vehicle of feelings, desires, wishes and emotions. It is responsible for all his actions, reveling in unrestrained motion. If unbridled it makes the body do all the unnecessary and undignified things which are so detrimental to soul growth. However, that temper which is such a great menace when it takes control, may be as effective for service under proper guidance. Hence the temper of the desire body must be controlled but not by any means killed.

The Western Wisdom Teachings therefore emphasize the *transmuting* of the lower desires into higher ones through service motivated by devotion to high ideals. This generates the Emotional Soul, essential nourishment for the evolving Spirit.

ISBN Number: 0-911274-03-0

---

### **The Rosicrucian Principles of Child Training**

This book is a compilation of the writings of Max Heindel on the training of children in accordance with Rosicrucian principles. Contents are as follows:

Education of Children. Methods of Education

Heredity and the Problems of Childhood

The Reason for Infant Mortality

Astrology and the Child

ISBN Number: 0-911274-62-6

---

### **How Shall We Know Christ at His Coming?**

This book tells us that Christ will return in an etheric, not a physical body. Hence mankind must develop the etheric body to the point where they can function in it consciously before Christ will return. Then they will possess the inner spiritual perception by which they will be able to recognize Him. These matters are fully elucidated in this book.

ISBN Number: 0-911274-64-2

---

### **The Mystical Interpretation of Christmas**

Christianity has been expounded from thousands of pulpits during the past 2000 years. Nevertheless, humanity today has but an allegorical conception of Christ and His ministry. This treatise covers the Cosmic Significance of Christmas and the annual Sacrifice of Christ, traces the astrological interpretation up through the simplicity of nature worship and sketches a glorious outlook for the coming age, which inspires the casual reader to seek more Light.

ISBN Number: 0-911274-65-0

---

### **The Mystical Interpretation of Easter**

This booklet contains some of the most beautiful writings of the founder of The Rosicrucian Fellowship. It gives the true esoteric meaning of the resurrection of Christ Jesus, His correlation to the great Sun Spirit and an explanation of His mission on Earth. Here will be found the results of firsthand research into the Memory of Nature.

ISBN Number: 0-911274-69-3

---

### **Nature Spirits and Nature Forces**

The esoteric explanation of an important subject compiled from the writings of this foremost Western Mystic, Max Heindel. Recommended to all students of inner truths.

Chapters include:

*The Ethers and Laws of Nature*  
*Heaven World Activity and Nature Forces*  
*Mission of Christ and Festival of the Fairies*  
*Forces of Different Periods*  
*The Earth Spirit*  
*Two Questions and Answers*  
*Constitution of the Earth and Volcanic Eruptions*  
ISBN Number: 0-911274-70-7

---

### **Book List - Spiritual Astrology**

#### **The Message of the Stars**

This is a practical textbook for the student who is learning to read his chart. The fundamentals of astrological interpretation are given in clear, understandable language. The Keyword System of horoscopes is outlined. The library of every astrology student should contain a copy of this essential reference book. This book is one of the most complete systems of character delineation and reading the horoscope for medical diagnosis yet given to modern astrology. It includes a simple method of Progression and Prediction.

In the section on Medical Astrology the authors, Mr. and Mrs. Heindel, have given a system that is based on years of practical experience. Thirty-six example horoscopes are included and the subject is dealt with most thoroughly.

ISBN Number: 0-911274-18-9

---

#### **Simplified Scientific Astrology**

A complete textbook on the art of erecting a horoscope, making the process simple and easy for beginners. It also includes a *Philosophic Encyclopedia and Table of Planetary Hours*. The Tables of Planetary Hours enables one to select the most

favorable time for beginning new enterprises. No astrological student can afford to be without it.  
ISBN Number: 0-911274-01-4

---

### **Astro-Diagnosis - A Guide to Healing**

This book is devoted to medical astrology and diagnosis from the horoscope and hand. It is the most comprehensive and complete book of its kind yet published. Mr. and Mrs. Heindel are recognized authorities in the field of medical astrology, having specialized in it for many years.

Part I contains 68 pages of carefully selected instruction designed to enable the student to understand and use the authors' method of diagnosis.

A chapter is devoted to each of the different parts of the body, such as the ears, throat, lungs, etc., with actual examples of diagnosis from the horoscope, showing exactly the *modus operandi*. Instructions in regard to reading the horoscope for the purpose of diagnosis are included, as well as natural methods for curing diseased conditions.

This volume will be of great value to students who are engaged in healing or nursing, whether they are attached to the orthodox medical school or to the nature-cure school.

There are about 100 astrological charts used, which were selected from the many hundreds analyzed by the writers.  
ISBN Number: 0-911274-06-5

---

### **Book List - Health and Healing**

#### **Occult Principles of Health and Healing**

The information in this book has been culled with great care from the many books, lessons, letters - even from hitherto unpublished notes - of the Western Seer and Initiate, Max Heindel, and brought together in one volume. This is the heart of the Western Wisdom Teaching pertaining to Health and Healing.

*Partial List of Contents:*

Man and His Vehicles  
General and Specific Causes of Disease  
The Rosicrucian Fellowship Method of Healing  
The Science of Nutrition  
Astrology as an Aid to Healing  
Therapeutic Basis of Light, Color and Sound  
The Scope of Healing  
The Real Nature of Death  
ISBN Number: 0-911274-81-2

---

### **Book List – History**

#### **Memoirs about Max Heindel and The Rosicrucian Fellowship**

Available at last! The long-awaited memoirs about the beginning of The Rosicrucian Fellowship, as written by Augusta Foss Heindel, Max Heindel's wife. Delight in the firsthand description of the early days, Max Heindel's first contact with the Elder Brothers, the search for Mount Ecclesia, the first summer school and the construction of the buildings, including the Pro-Ecclesia and Temple (Ecclesia). There are many early -day black and white pictures, eight full color present-day pictures and MUCH more.

*Catch the opportunity to read this fascinating book.*

---

#### **Echoes from Mount Ecclesia, 1913 - 1919**

The *Echoes of Mount Ecclesia 1913 - 1915* were the first historical events of Mount Ecclesia printed and published by Max



Heindel. Then, in the second part of 1915, Max Heindel decided to print and publish a magazine, the *Rays from the Rose Cross*. From 1915 on, the magazine *Rays* includes the *Echoes*, which relate the history and events of Mount Ecclesia. The *Echoes* 1913 - 1915 are out of print as are some of the oldest *Rays* as well. *Echoes of Mount Ecclesia, 1913 - 1919* enables everyone to know the history of the beginning of The Rosicrucian Fellowship until Max Heindel passed away in January, 1919. *Echoes of Mount Ecclesia, 1913 - 1919* is the "companion" book to *Memoirs about Max Heindel and The Rosicrucian Fellowship* by Augusta Foss Heindel. *Echoes* has fifty-one black and white historical pictures, most being different from the ones in *Memoirs*.

Enjoy the reading of the historically valuable book.



## Book List - Index

### [Complete Index of Books by Max Heindel](#)

This index has been prepared primarily for the purpose of aiding students to find quotations by Max Heindel dealing with particular subjects. Hence there is a more detailed listing of references to basic topics, in words verbatim from their sources, than would otherwise be the case. It is also hoped that this index may serve as an incentive to topical study and research in the development and correlation of fundamental subjects taught in the Western Wisdom Teachings.

---

Rosicrucian Fellowship - International Headquarters  
2222 Mission Avenue, Oceanside, CA 92054-2399, USA  
PO Box 713, Oceanside, CA 92049-0713, USA  
(760) 757 -6



PEACE

*Peace will come when we release  
All worries, cares and fears  
And let God run the universe  
As He has done for years.*

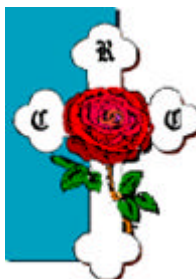
*Peace will come when we release  
All requests and demands  
And say to God, "Thy will be done,  
I accept all Thy commands."*

*Peace will come when we forgive  
All those who problems cause.  
We need not worry about THE BALANCE.  
It'll be cared for Cosmic Laws.*

*Peace will come when we calmly face  
The world as it is currently  
Without fretting and fussing about its faults  
And how its not what it ought to be,  
And know that in time God will purify all,  
In time God will lead all to the LIGHT.  
All are evolving and in their own good time  
Will eventually align with what's right.*

- Elsa M. Glover

## ***Rosicrucian Fellowship Online Library***



***The Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception by Max Heindel and other books are available for reading online .***

**<http://www.rosicrucian.com>**

**<http://www.rosicrucianfellowship.org>**

People living in Brazil, who cannot view the Official Rosicrucian Fellowship Website, can connect to Rosicrucian University Web Site, edited by Robert Jacobs, a Rosicrucian Fellowship Member, for reading online.

**<http://rosanista.users4.50megs.com/index.html>**

The Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception and other works, are available for reading online, in Portuguese version, through the Official Sites of the Rosicrucian Centers in Brazil.

**<http://www.fraternidaderosacruz.org>**

**<http://www.fraternidaderosacruz.org.br>**

**<http://fraternidaderosacruz.tripod.com>**

For another countries and languages see the following Webpages:

**<http://www.rosicrucianfellowship.org/foreign/center01.htm>**

**<http://www.fraternidaderosacruz.org/links.htm>**

**. Rosicrucian Fellowship - International Headquarters  
2222 Mission Avenue, Oceanside, CA 92054-2399, USA  
PO Box 713, Oceanside, CA 92049-0713, USA**

**[rosfshp@rosicrucian.com](mailto:rosfshp@rosicrucian.com)**



### **TIME**

***There's no skill that can't be developed  
There's no problem that cannot be solved  
There's no job that can't be accomplished  
There's no ability that can't be evolved  
.... given time.***

***There's no journey to far to travel  
There's no chasm too wide to breach  
There's no mountain that cannot be scaled  
There's no goal that cannot be reached  
.... given time***

**- Elsa M. Glover.**

# Catalog

## Books and Software

A list of prices covering the Rosicrucian Fellowship products ( Books , pamphlets, softwares, etc ) is available upon request.

---

### **The Rosicrucian Philosophy - Books by Max Heindel:**

#### **The Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception**

-paperback, 719 pages (NEW EDITION)  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-34-0

---

#### **The Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception**

-hard cover, 717 pages (NEW EDITION)  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-02-2

---

#### **Ancient and Modern Initiation**

-paperback, 148 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-82-0

---

#### **Archetypes**

-paperback, 32 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-11-1

---

#### **Astro-Diagnosis, A Guide to Healing**

-paperback, 482 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-06-5

---

#### **The Complete Index of Max Heindel's Books**

-cloth, 278 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-07-3

---

#### **Freemasonry and Catholicism**

-paperback, 110 pages (NEW EDITION)  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-04-9

-

---

#### **Gleanings of a Mystic**

-paperback, 196 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-87-1

---

#### **How Shall We Know Christ?**

-paperback, 22 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-64-2  
.)

---

#### **Letters to Students**

-paperback, 237 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-09-X

---

#### **The Mystical Interpretation of Christmas**

-paperback, 50 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-65-0

---

#### **The Mystical Interpretation of Easter**

-paperback, 58 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-69-3

---

#### **Mysteries of the Great Operas**

-paperback, 176 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-88-X

---

#### **Nature Spirits and Nature Forces**

-paperback, 43 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-70-7

---

**Occult Principles of Health and Healing**

-paperback, 248 pages  
-new edition  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-81-2

---

**The Rosicrucian Mysteries**

-paperback, 170 pages  
-new edition  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-86-3

---

**The Passing - And Life Afterward**

-paperback, 41 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-71-5

---

**Rosicrucian Philosophy in Questions & Answers, Volume 1**

-paperback, 428 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-9112-74-89-8

---

**Rosicrucian Philosophy in Questions & Answers, Volume 2**

-paperback, 589 pages , slight defect  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-90-1

---

**Teachings of an Initiate**

-paperback, 167 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-19-7

---

**The Desire Body**

-paperback, 159 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-03-0

---

**The Vital Body**

-paperback, 198 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0911274-16-2

---

**The Web of Destiny**

-paperback, 167 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-17-0

---

**The Rosicrucian Christianity Lectures**

-bound set of 20 lectures, 374 pages  
-new edition  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-84-7

---

**Rosicrucian Christianity Lectures:****No. 1: *The Riddle of Life and Death* (17 pages),**

-ISBN Number: 0-88112-000-5

**No. 2: *Where Are the Dead?* (41 pages),**

-ISBN Number: 0-88112-001-4

**No. 3: *Spiritual Sight and the Spiritual Worlds* (58 pages),**

-ISBN Number: 0-88112-002-2

**No. 4: *Sleep, Dreams, Trance, Hypnotism, Mediumship and Insanity* (16 pages),**

-ISBN Number: 0-88112-003-0

**No. 5: *Death, and Life in Purgatory* (17 pages),**

-ISBN Number: 0-88112-004-9

**No. 6: *Life and Activity in Heaven* (17 pages),**

-ISBN Number: 0-88112-005-7

**No. 7: *Birth, a Fourfold Event* (18 pages)**

-ISBN Number: 0-88112-006-5

**No. 8: *Science of Nutrition, Health and Protracted Youth* (14 pages)**

-ISBN Number: 0-88112-007-3

**No. 9: *The Astronomical Allegories of the Bible* (16 pages)**

-ISBN Number: 0-88112-008-1

**No. 10: *Astrology: Its Scope and Limitations* (17 pages)**

-ISBN Number: 0-88112-009-X

**No. 11: *Spiritual Sight and Insight* (21 pages)**

-ISBN Number: 0-88112-010-3

**No. 12: *Parsifal* (16 pages)**

-ISBN Number: 0-88112-011-1

**No. 13: The Angels as Factors in Evolution (16 pages)**  
-ISBN Number: 0-88112-012-X  
**No. 14: Lucifer, Tempter or Benefactor? (14 pages)**  
-ISBN Number: 0-88112-013-8  
**No. 15: The Mystery of Golgotha and the Cleansing Blood (15 pages)**  
-ISBN Number: 0-88112-014-6  
**No. 16: The Star of Bethlehem, A Mystic Fact (17 pages)**  
-ISBN Number: 0-88112-015-4  
**No. 17: The Mystery of the Holy Grail (16 pages)**  
-ISBN Number: (0-88112-016-2  
**No. 18: The Lord's Prayer (16 pages)**  
-ISBN Number: 0-88112-017-0  
**No. 19: The Coming Force: Vril or What? (16 pages)**  
-ISBN Number: 0-88112-018-9  
**No. 20: Fellowship and the Coming Race (15 pages)**  
-ISBN Number: 0-88112-019-7

---

**The Rosicrucian Philosophy:  
The Birth of The Rosicrucian Fellowship**  
-by Augusta Foss Heindel  
-paperback, 17 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-15-4

---

**Memoirs about Max Heindel and The Rosicrucian Fellowship**  
-by Mrs. Max Heindel  
-84 vintage and modern black & white and color photos  
-125 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-88112-69-3

---

**Echoes of Mount Ecclesia 1913-1919**  
-51 black & white historical photos  
-608 pages  
-A real treasure of the history of Mount Ecclesia in the early years!  
-ISBN Number: 0-88112-70-7

---

**Capital Punishment, by T. Heline**  
-paperback, 52 pages

---

**Christ or Buddha?, by Ann-C. Rich**  
-paperback, 46 pages  
-ISBN Number: 088112-022-7

---

**The Deeper Truths of Shakespeare**  
-paperback, 143 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-91-X

---

**Earthbound**  
-paperback, 13 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-12-X

---

**Etheric Vision and What it Reveals**  
-paperback, 110 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-59-6

---

**Evolution from the Rosicrucian Standpoint**  
-paperback, 24 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-13-8

---

**In the Land of the Living Dead**  
-by Prentiss Tucker  
-paperback, 168 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-9 11274-83-9

---

**Life Cycle Chart**  
-8 1/2x11"  
-Price: 25 cents ea./\$2.50 per doz.

---

**Philosophical and Astrological Diagrams (NEW)**  
English/Spanish, facing pages (8 1/2x11)

---

**The Sacred Word and its Creative Overtones**, by Robert C. Lewis

paperback, 163 pages

-ISBN Number: 0-88112-021-9

---

**Silver Cord and the Seed Atoms**

-paperback, 49 pages

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-74-X

---

**Astrology Books by Max Heindel:**

**The Message of the Stars**

-paperback, 773 pages

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-18-9

---

**Simplified Scientific Astrology**

-paperback, 198 pages

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-01-4

---

**Your Child's Horoscope, Volume I**

-paperback, 97 pages

-ISBN Number: 0911274-21-9

---

**Your Child's Horoscope, Volume II**

-paperback, 96 pages

-ISBN Number: 0911274-22-7

---

**Astro-Diagnosis, A Guide to Healing**

-paperback, 482 pages

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-06-5

---

**Astrology and the Ductless Glands**

-paperback, 29 pages

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-67-7

---

**Mystery of the Ductless Glands**

-paperback, 91 pages

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-68-5

---

**Ephemerides & Tables of Houses:**

**(10 year decade books follow)**

**EPHEMERIS - 1900-2000 - 100 year**

-Midnight

-paperback

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-05-7

---

**EPHEMERIS - 2000-2100 - 100 year**

-Noon

-hard cover

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-24-3

---

**EPHEMERIS - 1950-2000 - 50 year**

-Midnight

-paperback

-ISBN Number: 0-88112-029-4

---

**TABLE OF HOUSES, Latitude 1-66**

-paperback

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-37-5

---

**EPHEMERIS**

-any year - 1857 through 1999 - single year/Noon

---

**EPHEMERIS**

-planets placed monthly only - 1973-2000

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-92-8

---

**Ephemeris- 10 year- Noon:**

**1880-1889**

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-40-5

---

---

**1890-1899**

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-41-3

---

**1900-1909**

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-42-1

---

**1910-1919,**

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-43-X

---

**1920-1929**

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-44-8

---

**1930-1939**

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-45-6

---

**1940-1949**

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-46-4

---

**1950-1959**

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-47-2

---

**1960-1969**

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-48-0

---

**1970-1979**

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-49-9

---

**1980-1989**

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-75-8

---

**1990-1999**

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-46-6

---

**2000-2009**

-ISBN Number: 0-88112-040-5

---

**2010-2019**

-ISBN Number: 0-88112-064-2

---

**2020-2029**

-ISBN Number: 0-88112-065-0

---

**2030-2039**

-ISBN Number: 0-88112-066-9

---

**Astrology - General:  
Astrological Aids**

-paperback, 23 pages

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-96-0

---

**Astrological Chart**

-8 1/2 x 11", card stock

---

**Astrological Wall Chart, 16x22**

-heavy paper

---

**Information for Astrological Course**

-paper

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-97-9

---

**Horoscope Data Sheets**

-8 1/2x11", Noon

---

**Horoscope Data Sheets**

-8 1/2x11", Midnight/Noon (New)

---

**Astrological Keyword System**

-paperback, 19 pages

---

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-98-7

---

**Zodiacal Drawings**

-12 signs - Aries through Pisces

---

**Books by Elman Bacher - Studies In Astrology:****Volume 1, The Accuracy of Astrology (94 pages)\*\***

-Chapters on Astro-Dynamics, Planets Are People, Sun, Moon, Venus, Mercury

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-50-2

**Volume 2, The Outer Planets (104 pages)\*\***

-Chapters on Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune, Pluto

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-51-0

**Volume 3, The Astrologer (94 pages)\*\***

-Chapters on The Astrological Mandala, White Light Astrology, Teaching, Ascendant, 2nd, 5th, and 8th Houses, Retrogradation

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-52-9

**Volume 4, Aspects - "Bad" and "Good" (99 pages)\*\***

-Chapters on T-Cross, Trines, Variable Aspects, Interceptions, Relationship Structure, Horoscope Abstracted, Condensation

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-53-7

**Volume 5, The Astrologer as Scientist, Artist and Priest-Teacher (98 pages)\*\***

-Chapters on Astro-Philosophy, Polarity, Involuntary Military Experience, Giving of Gifts, Golden Rule, American Astrologer

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-54-5

**Volume 6, The Point, Line, and Circle (98 pages)\*\***

-Chapters on Spectrum, Rhythm, Design, Color, Architecture, Dance, Music

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-55-3

**Volume 7, Astrology - The Art of Arts (100 pages)\*\***

-Chapters on Dramatic Art, Motion Pictures, Healing, Fraternity, Joys, Star Portraits, Intuition, A nimal Experience

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-56-1

**Volume 8, The Wedding Chart and Marriage (107 pages)\*\***

-Chapters on Fatherhood, Childhood, Adolescence, Fraternity, Sun Sign, Generic Spectrum, Your Life Assignment

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-57-X

**Volume 9, The Light, The Astrological Path (112 pages)\*\***

-Chapters on Complementation, Diameter-Quadrant-Decanate, Hospital Experience

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-58-8

**Studies In Astrology**

-complete set of 9 volumes

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-99-5

\*\*some of the chapter titles for each book

---

**Software:****CD-ROM:****The Collected Works of Max Heindel- and more**

-CD-ROM, for Windows or Macintosh

-Includes both English and Spanish books

-Search engine tool for finding any word or phrase (Windows only)

-Includes The Rosicrucian Fellowship Astroclock Screen Saver (runs on Windows only) plus our other astrology software (not the ephemeris software below)

**The Rosicrucian Fellowship Ephemeris Software CD-ROM**

- For Windows 95/98/ME/NT/XP only

- a calculation program for ephemerides, 1900 - 2100

---

**Books by Corinne Heline:****Sacred Science of Numbers**

-paperback, 110 pages

**Esoteric Music of Richard Wagner**

-paperback, 214 pages

**Healing and Regeneration Through Color and Music**

-paperback, 139 pages



**The Cosmic Harp**  
-paperback, 99 pages

**Occult Anatomy and the Bible**  
-paperback, 365 pages

**The Blessed Virgin Mary**  
-paperback, 152 pages

**Mysteries of the Holy Grail**  
-paperback, 128 pages

**Magic Gardens**  
-paperback, 122 pages

**Star Gates**  
-paperback, 198 pages

**Music - Keynote of Human Evolution**  
-paperback, 144 pages

**Bible Study - New Age Bible Interpretation:  
Old Testament, Volume 1**  
-cloth, 480 pages

**Old Testament, Volume 2**  
-cloth, 469 pages

**Old Testament, Volume 3**  
-cloth, 536 pages

**New Testament, Volume 4**  
-cloth, 143 pages

**New Testament, Volume 5**  
-cloth, 237 pages

**New Testament, Volume 6**  
-cloth, 262 pages

**New Testament, Volume 7**  
The Mystery of the Christos  
-cloth, 309 pages

---

**Child Training and Children's Books :**  
**Rosicrucian Principles of Child Training**  
-paperback, 52 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-62-6

---

**Sunday School Lessons:**  
**Sunday School Teacher's Manual**  
-paperback, 30 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-20-0

**Grade I - ages 4 to 5**  
-paperback, 50 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-25-1

**Grade II - ages 6 to 8**  
-paperback, 91 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-36-7

**Grade III - ages 9 to 12**  
-paperback, 151 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-38-3

**Grade IV - ages 13 to 16**  
-paperback, 143 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0911274-39-1

**Grade V - ages 17 to 24**

-paperback, 51 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-60-X

**Sunday School Lessons**

-set of 6 volumes  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-63-4

---

**Aquarian Age Stories For Children:****Volume 1**

-paperback, 95 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-27-8

**Volume 2**

-paperback, 96 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-28-6

**Volume 3**

-paperback, 96 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-9 11274-29-4

**Volume 4**

-paperback, 96 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-011274-30-8

**Volume 5**

-paperback, 99 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-31-6

**Volume 6**

-paperback, 76 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-32-4

**Volume 7**

-paperback, 110 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-9 11274-33-2

**Aquarian Age Stories for Children**

-complete set of 7 volumes  
-paperback  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-94-4

---

**Rex and Zenda**

-by Esme Swainson  
-paperback, 112 pages (illustrated - NEW EDITION)  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-61-8

---

**Complete Children's Collection**

-set of 17 volumes: books listed above  
-including the two volumes of "Your Child's Horoscope"  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-26-X

---

**Health and Healing:****Astro-Diagnosis, A Guide to Healing**

-paperback, 482 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-06-5

---

**Occult Principles of Health and Healing**

-paperback, 248 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-81-2

---

**Nutrition:****Vegetarian Cookbook**

-cloth, 492 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-78-2

---

**Vegetarian Cookbook**

-paperback, 492 pages  
-ISBN Number: 0-911274-79-0

---

---

**Salads and Vegetarian Menus**

-paperback, 41 pages

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-66-9

---

**Tapes of The Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception,  
Rosicrucian Christianity Lectures, and Other Books**

Set #1 - **The Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception** (12 tapes)

Set #2 - **The Rosicrucian Christianity Lectures, Letters to Students**, and **How Shall We Know Christ?** (16 tapes)

Set #3 - **The Web of Destiny, Mysteries of the Great Operas**, and **Freemasonry and Catholicism** (8 tapes)

Set #4 - **Occult Principles of Health and Healing, Astrology and the Ductless Glands**, and **The Mystical Interpretation of Christmas and Easter** (8 tapes)

Set #5 - **Teachings of An Initiate** and **Rosicrucian Mysteries** (8 tapes)

Set #6 - **Gleanings of a Mystic, Ancient and Modern Initiation**, and **Nature Spirits** (8 tapes)

Set #7 - **Questions and Answers - Volume I, The Birth of The Rosicrucian Fellowship**, and **Earthbound** (8 tapes)

Set #8 - **Questions and Answers - Volume II, The Vital Body**, and **Evolution From the Rosicrucian Standpoint** (16 tapes)

Set #9 - **The Twelve Signs of the Zodiac** (12 tapes)

Prices include attractive, durable album cassette holders and include domestic shipping charges. Please add \$8.00 per set for foreign shipping. California residents please add 7.75% current sales tax.

---

**Rosicrucian Hymns and Services:****Opening & Closing Hymns**

-on 1 card

**Opening & Closing Hymns**

-on cassette tape

**Manual of Rosicrucian Fellowship Services**

-includes Temple, Healing, Wedding, and Funeral

-paperback

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-72-3

**Rosicrucian Fellowship Solstice and Equinox Services**

-paperback

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-73-1

**Songs of Light**

-paperback

-ISBN Number: 0-911274-77-4

---

***Rays from the Rose Cross Magazine:***

The *Rays from the Rose Cross Magazine* is published by The Rosicrucian Fellowship and is devoted to a blending of Mystic Christianity and Scientific Thought.

---

**Rays Magazine Sample Copies:**

---

**Colored Post Cards:**

**Temple at Mount Ecclesia**

**Chapel at Mount Ecclesia**

**Healing Department at Mount Ecclesia**

**The Christ**

**The Invisible Helper**

---

**Emblems:**

***The Rosicrucian Emblem***

---

**The Rosicrucian Emblem**  
-card stock, wallet size, laminated

**The Rosicrucian Emblem**  
-3 x 5" card stock

**The Rosicrucian Emblem**  
-5 x 8" card stock

---

**Pre-Addressed Envelopes:**  
**Small**

---

**Large (#10)**

---

**Other Cards:**  
**Children's Prayer Cards**

**Rosicrucian Prayer Cards**  
-5 x 7"

**The Christ**  
- 8" x 10" cardstock

---

**Price List**

A list of prices covering the Rosicrucian Fellowship products ( Books , pamphlets, softwares, etc ) is available upon request .

Rosicrucian Fellowship - International Headquarters  
2222 Mission Avenue, Oceanside, CA 92054-2399, USA  
PO Box 713, Oceanside, CA 92049-0713, USA  
(760) 757 - 6600  
(760) 721 - 3806 (fax)  
[rosfshp@rosicrucian.com](mailto:rosfshp@rosicrucian.com)

## Cosmic Laws

You sow what you reap.  
You get what you seek.

All that 's good will endure.  
All will grow to be pure.

Hate sees only night.  
Love kindles the LIGHT.

- Elsa M. Glover

## To An Astrologer

Nay, seer, I do not doubt thy mystic lore,  
Nor question that the tenor of my life,  
Past, present and the future is revealed  
There in thy horoscope: I do believe  
That yon dead Moon compels the haughty seas  
To ebb and flow, and that my natal star  
Stands like a stern-browed sentinel in space  
And challenges events; nor lets one grief  
Or joy, or favor, or success pass on  
To mar or bless my earthly lot, until  
It proves its fated right to come to me  
All this I grant; but more than this I know:  
Before the Solar Systems were conceived,  
When nothing was but the unnameable,  
My spirit lived, an atom of the Cause.  
Through countless ages, and in many forms  
It has existed, ere it entered in  
This human form to serve its little day  
Upon the Earth; the deathless Me of me  
The spark from that all-creative fire  
Is part of that eternal source called GOD,  
And Mightier than the universe. Why he  
Who knows, and knowing never once forgets  
The pedigree divine of his soul,  
Can conquer, shape and govern destiny  
And use vast space as 'twere a board for chess  
With stars for pawns; can change his horoscope  
to suit his will; turn failure to success,  
And from preordained sorrow harvest joy.  
There is no puny planet, Sun or Moon  
Or zodiacal sign which can control  
The God in us! If we bring that to bear  
Upon events, we mold them to our wish;  
'Tis when the Infinite 'neath the finite gropes  
That men are governed by their horoscopes.

- Ella Wheeler Wilcox



*Max Heindel ( 1865-1919)*

## MAX HEINDEL

### A SHORT BIOGRAPHY

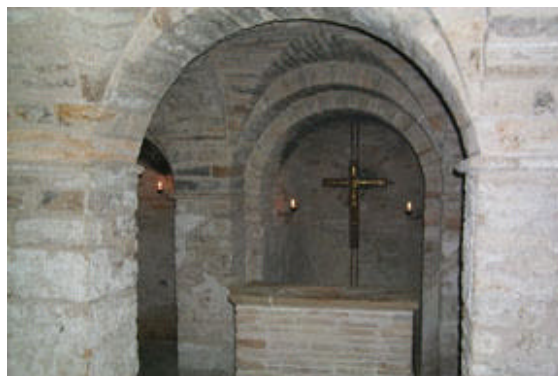


Max Heindel, known as the greatest western mystic of the twentieth century, was born early Sunday morning July 23, 1865, in Aarhus, Denmark of the family of Von Grasshoffs. His father was Francois L. von Grasshoff who first saw the light of day in 1838 in Berlin, Germany. He migrated, when quite a young man, to Denmark, where he married a Danish woman, Anna Sorine Withen, the daughter of the clogmaker Chresten Petersen Bregnetfeld and his wife, Mette Kirstine Petersen. He probably came to Denmark with the Prussian army during the Dano-German war in 1864. Two sons blessed this union. The oldest of these sons was Carl Louis Fredrik Grasshoff, who later, when he emigrated to America, changed his name to Max Heindel.

***Aarhus, the second larger city of Denmark,  
where was born Carl Louis Fredrik Grasshoff***



**Lutheran Cathedral in Aarhus,  
where Carl Louis was baptised on October 15, 1865**



**Lutheran Cathedral's Gate in Aarhus**

Francois Grasshoff who became a Master baker died by a boiler explosion on April 8, 1872, in his own bakery, when Carl Louis was only six years of age, leaving her mother with her small children in very straitened circumstances. A period of difficult times commenced then for Mrs. Grasshoff and her sons. At the beginning of 1869 Mrs. Grasshoff sustained the family dry-cleaning gloves. Later she worked as a self-employed hair dresser. One and a half years later they left



**Copenhagen, Denmark**

Aarhus and moved to Frederiksberg section of Copenhagen. Many years later Mrs. Grasshoff met her second husband, Fritz Nicolaj Povelsen, whom she married June 15, 1886. She also had a daughter called Anna Emilie who would become a well known actress.

Soon after moving to Copenhagen, eight year old Carl, while going to school with a number of boys, had an accident. At that time Copenhagen had a number of ditches with banks on each side, which carried irrigation water to different parts of the city. The boys began to jump across these ditches, which in some places were quite wide. Even though the others where older, young Carl had to do everything just a little better than the others. When they arrived at a ditch that was so extremely wide that he should not have, Carl attempted to jump across, with the result that he landed on the other side with a thud. The left foot struck the ground with the heel turned outward, the foot twisted, causing immense pain.

Although late, he went to school and sat the rest of the day with his painful foot. That night he feared to tell his mother because the day before the accident the boys were truant, so he endured the pain.

The next day in school he fainted. The foot was so swollen that it was necessary to cut the shoe loose.

Because of this injury, he was confined to bed for sixteen months. Surgeons took out several splinters of bone, bored through the ankle, and inserted into the foot several tubes to drain the enormous amount of pus that was continually building up.

Finally he was allowed to get up and he walked with crutches for six months. For ten years there after the leg had to be supported by a specially made boot with a steel bandage. At last the leg grew sufficiently strong he could do without the support. But the wound on one side of the leg did not heal. There remained an open sore about eight inches long and one inch wide which had to be bandaged each morning and night. It was thirty years later, six months after following a strict vegetarian diet, that the wound finally healed.





**Carl Louis's sister Anna Emilie ,his brother Louis Julius August and  
his mother Anna Sorine Withen Grasshoff**

Life at home did not satisfy Carl Grasshoff, so he decided to leave his family and try his fortune in England. He sailed to Glasgow, where he stepped ashore about 1884. He found a job as a master tobacconist and resided at 438 Argyle Street.



**Glasgow**

Some time later he met his future wife, Catherine Dorothy Luetjens Wallace, a lithograph and printer's worker. She was born in Glasgow January 4, 1869 daughter of boilermaker James Barr and Mary Anne Wallace. Carl was scarcely 20 years old when he married this 16 year old girl on December 15, 1885. They left Glasgow and took up residence in Liverpool.



***Liverpool, England***



*Liverpool Moonlight, 1887, by Atkinson Grimshaw*

It should be about that period that Carl bought a copy of the periodical "London Light" and read the poem "A Prayer" by Florence Holbrook , which made such a deep impression on him that he would never forget it.

Probably influenced by the step-father of Cathy, Henry Robinson, who was a seaman in the merchant marine, Carl Grasshoff followed the same occupation. At least, at the moment their first child, Wilhelmina Catherina Anna was born on November 5, 1886, he was in the merchant marine service .



**Carl Grasshoff, about 21 years old, his first wife Cathy, and his daughter Wilhelmina**

Two years later, on November 6, 1888, a second daughter, Louise Charlotte, was born . After the birth of their second child, they decided to return to Copenhagen, where a third daughter, Nelly, first saw the light November 5, 1889.



**Copenhagen , Denmark**

A fourth child, a son, named Frank, was born to them January 15, 1891.. He changed his name to Frank Gordon during the first World War, when he was in military service in the U.S.A.

The marriage relationship was such that Carl and his wife decided to separate . Cathy went to live in lodgings elsewhere in Copenhagen and Carl wanted to emigrate to America to build himself a new future. The four children remained in Copenhagen in the care of their grandmother. It is not known exactly when he went to America, but it must have been about 1896. He changed his name then from Carl Louis Fredrik Grasshoff to Pax Heindel .

One of the first requisites, of course, was to find work. It is not clear where he first found work , but he lived in Somerville, Massachusetts, a suburb northwest of Boston. Heindel worked there as an engineer in a brewery. He married a Danish woman named Peterson who had four children by a previous marriage, three girls and one boy, of whom the eldest was married . The youngest was nearer the ages of Max Heindel's own children. On September 7, 1898, the four children of Max Heindel left Copenhagen on the steam ship "Island" bound for New York City.





**Somerville, MA, about 1896,  
where Heindel worked as engineer in a brewery**

This marriage did not come up to Max Heindel's expectations either, so divorce followed. Heindel, with his four children, moved and took up residence at 156 Hillside Street, Roxbury, a suburb of Boston, too, but south of it ). Work also was not going smoothly. It is said that he was working for a while on a Great Lake steamer as a fireman or engineer .His last ship sank, but he was able to swim ashore. After this he stopped working on ships and took up work as a heating and refrigeration consulting engineer. He may have been a member of the Quaker Society at this time.



**Great Lake Steamer, his last ship trip**

At the beginning of the 20th Century, California was seen as an E1 Dorado, and Max Heindel decided to try his fortune there too. In 1903, he went to Los Angeles, where he worked sometimes as an engineer. However, adversity overtook him. Hunger and privation were his daily companions but nevertheless he was no idle. With a dauntless spirit and a determination to succeed along more advanced mental lines, he became interested in the study of metaphysics and joined the Theosophical Society of Los Angeles, of which he was vicepresident in 1904 and 1905.

His heart was ever longing for the knowledge of the deeper mysteries of life. His earlier years had been full of sorrow and had awakened his mind to search for the explanation of life and being and had created in him a desire to understand the sorrows, privations and sufferings of humanity. The thought which was ever uppermost in his mind was to find some means by which he could help to lift the burdens of his brothers and sisters in the world. This light began to dawn when he contacted the teachings which had been given out by Madame Blavatsky of the Theosophical Society. While connected with this society he met the woman who was years later to become his spiritual inspiration. She it was who helped him to find work, for Augusta Foss was also interested along similar lines of research and she was instrumental in interesting Max Heindel in the science of astrology. In this science he found a field with many possibilities in that it is truly a science of the soul. It gave him the key by which he could unlock the mysteries of man's inner nature. By learning to know and understand the weaknesses of character he could then help to guide and help them to find their proper place in the world.

Overwork and privation brought on a severe spell of heart trouble in 1905 and for months he lay at the point of death but upon recovery he was even more keenly awake to the needs of humanity. He realized that it was not so much from the need of physical food that mankind suffered as it was because of soul hunger which lead them to do the things that brought suffering upon them. He started out on a lecture tour which eventually led him to Germany.

While in Germany, in the fall of 1907, where he had gone with the hopes of contacting the Elder Brothers of the Rosicrucian Order, he was unsuccessful, as it appeared to him, and in great dejection he prepared to return to America; but one day a visitor appeared to him whom he later learned was an Elder Brother of the Rosicrucian Order, (and who became his Teacher). This Being was clothed in his vital body, and offered to impart to him the teachings for which he had spent time and money to find in Germany; but these teachings could only be given after he, Max Heindel, would make a solemn promise never to divulge them, (they must be kept secret). Having passed through an unhappy period of soul hunger he was most desirous of sharing his knowledge with others, who like himself were also seeking, he refused to accept anything which he could not pass on to the world. The Teacher left him.

Later the Teacher appeared in his room again and told him that he, Max Heindel, had stood his test. He stated that if he had accepted the offer, namely, to keep the teachings secret from the world, he, the Elder Brother, would have not returned. He was told that the candidate whom they had first chosen, who had been under their instruction for several years, had failed to pass his test in 1905; also that Max Heindel had been under the observation of the Elder Brothers for a number of years as the most fit candidate, should the first one fail. In addition he was told that the teachings must be given to the public before the close of the first decade of the century, which would be the end of December, 1909.

At this last interview with the Teacher he was given instruction how to reach the Temple of the Rose Cross. At this Temple Max Heindel spent a little over one month in direct communication with and under the personal instructions of the Elder Brothers, who imparted to him the greater part of the teachings contained in "The Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception". The first draft of this book, which was made while he was in the Temple, the Teacher told him was but an outline. The heavy psychic atmosphere of Germany was particularly adapted to the communication of mystical thought to the consciousness of the candidate, but he was told that the three hundred and fifty pages of manuscript which he had written would not satisfy him when he reached the electric atmosphere of America and that he would then wish to rewrite the entire book. In his great enthusiasm he at first doubted this. He felt that he had received a wonderfully complete message. But the Elder Brother's predictions were true. After Mr. Heindel had spent a few weeks in New York City, what the Elder Brother had told him proved to be a fact. The style in which the manuscript was written did not then please him, and he set about the work of rewriting.

He returned to America in the spring of 1909 where he at once started to formulate the Rosicrucian message which he had received from the Elder Brothers. This was given to the world in the form of a book entitled "The Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception", which is a masterpiece of mystical literature. It contains one of the most comprehensive, simply written, and complete histories of the evolution of the earth and man that has been written for centuries. A minister of one of the churches in the northwestern part of America made the statement that he had two books on his library table which gave him his thoughts for his sermons; one was the Bible and the other was Max Heindel's "Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception" which unlocked the mysteries of the Bible to him. This book is now translated into eight different languages.



In November 1909, after a successful lecture tour, Max Heindel returned to Los Angeles where he met with much success in lecturing and teaching.

In August 1910, he was joined in marriage to Augusta Foss, the woman who had been instrumental in helping him to find the truth. With this added help and inspiration the field of his work so greatly increased that it soon became necessary that a Headquarters be established for the purpose of disseminating the Rosicrucian Philosophy. For the first eight months these two pioneers lived in a small three room bungalow in Ocean Park, California, with little money but a determined spirit to start correspondence courses in the Rosicrucian philosophy. Later they moved permanently to Oceanside, California.

In those ten years that Max Heindel lived, to start this great work for the Brothers of the Rose Cross, he gave as many volumes to the world as is ordinarily given in the life-time of an author. His brain children are many and the following books, which this wonderful man left as a legacy to the world are:

Max Heindel, his wife ( Augusta Foss Heindel), and friends.

*"The Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception"*

*"The Rosicrucian Mysteries"*

*"The Web Of Destiny"*

*"Teachings Of An Initiate"*

*"Freemasonry And Catholicism"*

*"Letters To Students"*

*"The Mystical Interpretation Of Christmas"*

*"Simplified Scientific Astrology"*

*"The Message Of The Stars"*

*"The Rosicrucian Philosophy In Questions And Answers"*

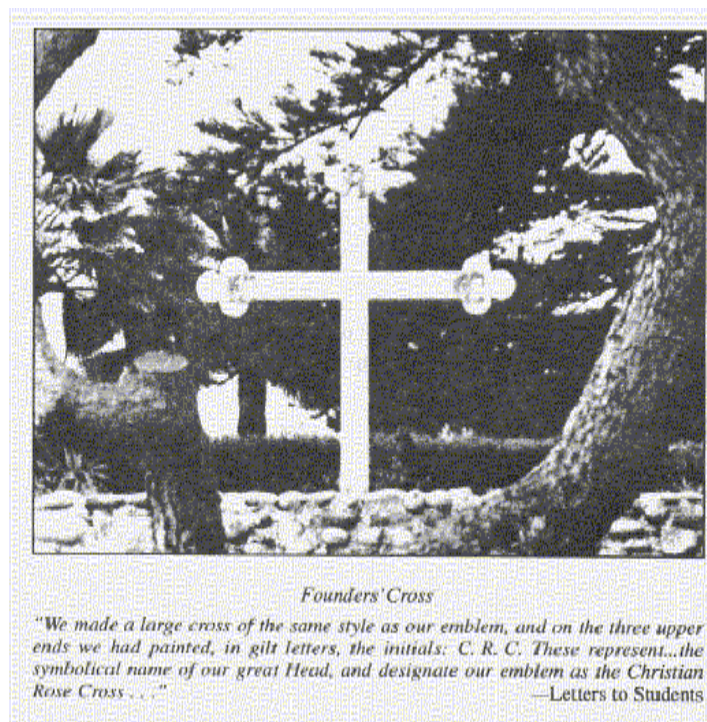
*"Gleanings Of A Mystic"*

*"Mysteries Of The Great Operas"*

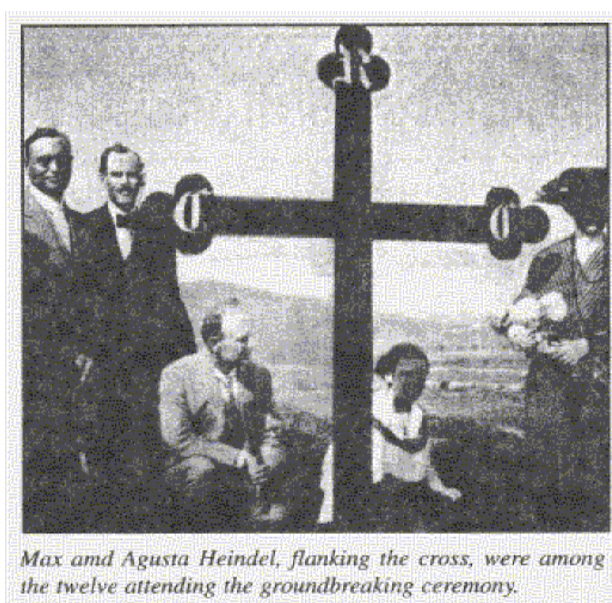
*"The Rosicrucian Principles Of Child Training"*

*"How Shall We Know Christ At His Coming"*





Max Heindel suffered constantly on account of injuries received while a young boy. A number of unsuccessful operations, which had removed some of the veins and arteries of his left leg, greatly interfered with the circulation in the body. He later developed valvular heart trouble. However, he was blessed with an indomitable will and great energy, and would never permit physical disability to interfere with his work for humanity. He had a message to give to the soul sick world and nothing must interfere. Many of his lessons, letters and books were written while propped up in bed, after spending nights of suffering. But the world did not know, for the faithful wife shielded him and was ever ready to assist and encourage him. These two souls faced many dark days together, but still happy in each others' love, knowing that they were the instruments by which a great message was to be given to the world.



In the spring of 1910 after a course of lectures and lessons delivered in the City of Los Angeles, Max Heindel was taken seriously ill with leakage of the heart. While in the hospital, and after the consultation of several doctors, who, under the impression that their patient was unconscious, discussed his case by the side of his bed, he heard them state that Heindel could not live through the night, that his case was hopeless. After the doctors were gone, Max Heindel, with the assistance of his Teacher, worked on his body with the result that within three hours after the doctors had pronounced his doom he requested a friend, who called to take him for an airing in a wheeled chair; and within

one week after this experience Max Heindel was dictating his second book, "The Rosicrucian Philosophy In Questions And Answers" to a stenographer. After this book was finished Max Heindel again started a tour to lecture in the States of Washington and Oregon, but he was unable to stand the strain of meeting the public, so he returned to Southern California and again was seriously ill as a result of overwork. After this illness he was so filled with the desire to write that he dictated his third book, "The Rosicrucian Mysteries." Strange to say Max Heindel accomplished his best work immediately after each severe illness, then it seemed that he was closer to his Teacher and in rapport with the spiritual worlds.

With very little money and a suffering body Max Heindel and his brave and loyal helpmate started their pioneer work in Oceanside, California, from where the Rosicrucian Teachings were distributed and spread over the entire globe. The various books have been translated and printed in foreign languages; lessons were being sent out by correspondence and groups formed in many of the larger cities. Like an endless chain the Teachings have spread, but the work on the physical plane for this great messenger was drawing to a close. His companion had been well trained to carry on the work on the physical plane for a greater work awaited him on the higher planes. He was well aware that his days were few, and he prepared his work so that when his call came Mrs. Heindel could go on without him. The last few days of his life seemed very peaceful, even happy, wanting Mrs. Heindel with him in his office. After lunch on January 6th, 1919, she was called to her office to finish some work in directing the many secretaries. About 4 P.M. Max Heindel, who had drafted a letter to the local Postmistress, brought the letter into Mrs. Heindel's office for her approval, for he would never make any changes or start any new projects unless he consulted his trusted partner. While Mrs. Heindel was reading this letter, Max Heindel, who had been standing by her side, dropped slowly to the carpet; he did not fall heavily as is usually the case but as if loving hands were holding him and laying him down gently. His last words as he looked up smiling into Mrs. Heindel's face were, "I am all right dear," and he passed into unconsciousness. With these loving words on his lips he passed into the Great Beyond, where he had through his devotion to God and humanity prepared a great work with the band of "Invisible Helpers", through which the work of healing is carried on. Is Max Heindel's work finished? No indeed, for the special work in which the Rosicrucian Order is interested is that of the Invisible Helpers--through which a great work of healing is being accomplished--Max Heindel was assured by his Teacher that he was the instrument through which a great movement was to be inaugurated, a movement which had a special mission: TO MAKE THE CHRISTIAN RELIGION A LIVING FACTOR IN THE LAND.



Mt. Ecclesia, Oceanside, California. The Rosicrucian Fellowship International Headquarters

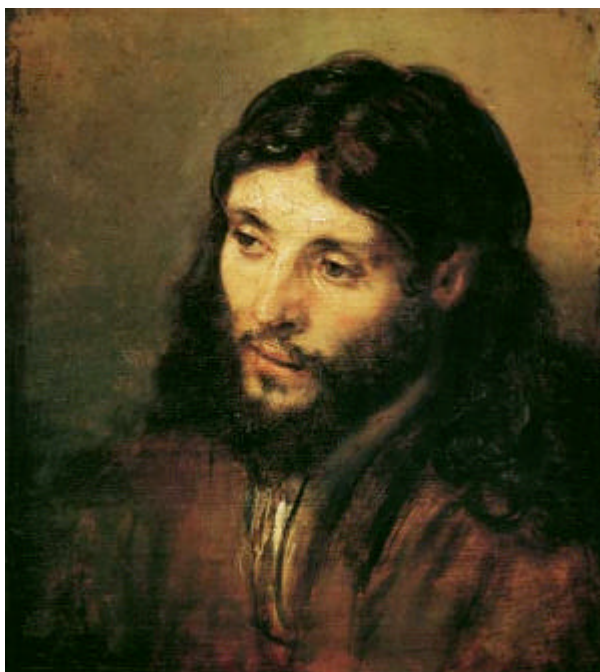
The struggles of these two great messengers Madame Blavatsky and Max Heindel, were very similar. Both these spirits were encased in suffering bodies, and both were in need of financial help which was denied them, both were unappreciated and neglected by their friends until death had taken them, then the world began to realize their greatness.

Max Heindel was a great admirer of Madame Blavatsky, he saw in her his own future struggles, he too after he had contacted the Brothers of the Rose Cross, with spirit aflame with the desire to give to the world this greater knowledge which he had contacted, knowing that his years were numbered and that his physical body could not long stand the strain of the pioneer life. Like Madame Blavatsky he was in constant physical pain and in great need of help, both physical and financial. The struggle and hardships which both these souls suffered was greatly responsible in shortening their days in the physical body. But what a great work they have accomplished, what a BOON to humanity they have been.

*"Great truths are portions of the soul of man;*

*Great souls are portions of eternity."*

*-Lowell.*



Head of Christ Rembrandt Harmensz van Rijn (1606-1669/ Dutch) Oil on canvas.

# CHRONOLOGY ABOUT MAX HEINDEL AND THE ROSICRUCIAN FELLOWSHIP

by

Ger Westenberg



1865

July 23 Birth of Carl Louis Fredrik Grasshoff in Aarhus, Denmark.  
Oct. 15 Baptised in the Lutheran Cathedral in Aarhus.

1867

July 20 Birth of Louis Julius August, brother of Carl.

1869

April 8 Decease of Carl's father by a boiler explosion.

1872

Nov. 6 Removal to Copenhagen.

1872

Nov. 26 Birth of Anna Emilie, halfsister of Carl.



1873 about  
Accident by jumping over a ditch.

1884 about  
To Glasgow, Scotland, tobacconist.

1885  
Dec. 15 Carl married Catherine Dorothy Luetjens Wallace, born Jan. 4, 1869; removal to Liverpool.

1886  
June 15 Mrs. Grasshoff Sr. remarried to Fritz Nicolaj Povelsen.  
Nov. 5 Birth of daughter Wilhelmina; Carl became a seaman.

1888  
Nov. 6 Birth of daughter Louise.  
± Dec. Removal to Copenhagen.

1889  
Nov. 5 Birth of daughter Nellie.

1891  
Jan. 15 Birth of son Frank.

1896 about  
Carl alone migrated to America and changed his name to Max Heindel; engineer in a brewery in Somerville near Boston, MA.

1897 about  
Heindel remarried to a Danish woman named Petersen who had four children.

1898  
Sept. 7 Heindel's four children leave Copenhagen for America.

1899 about  
Divorce. Heindel moved with his four children to Roxbury, a suburb of Boston, MA.

1903  
Heindel goes to Los Angeles, CA. to find work.  
Dec. Attending lectures by Leadbeater in Los Angeles, CA.  
Membership of the Theosophical Society; becomes a vegetarian; friendship with Augusta Foss born Jan. 27, 1865 in Mansfield OH.

1904/5  
Vice-president of the Theosophical Society in Los Angeles.

1905  
Summer Serious ill; a good lady-friend, Alma von Brandis, goes to Europe. Heindel withdraws as a member of the Theosophical Society after illness.

1906  
April Own lecture tour to the North, lecturing Christian mysticism and astrology.

1907  
Autumn Alma von Brandis and Heindel go to Germany to hear Steiner.

1908

April Split with Alma von Brandis;

April/May Heindel stands test by a Brother of the Order of the Rose Cross; first initiation. Writes *The Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception*.

1908

Summer Return to America, New York City;  
rewriting manuscript of the *Cosmo*

Sept. Heindel goes to Buffalo, NY, and finishes manuscript *Cosmo*.  
Nov. Foundation of the first Rosicrucian Centre in Buffalo, NY.

1909

Summer On his way through Seattle, WA.  
Aug. 8 Launching of 'The Rosicrucian Fellowship' at 3:00 pm.  
Heindel and William M. Patterson go to Chicago to have the *Cosmo* and *Christianity Lectures* printed.  
Nov. To Yakima, WA, lecturing and starting a Centre.

1910

Printing of *Simplified, Scientific Astrology*.  
To Portland; lecturing and establishing a Centre.  
Febr. To Los Angeles; visit to Augusta Foss.  
Febr. 27 Launching of the Los Angeles Center.  
April Heindel very ill; second initiation on April 9<sup>th</sup>.  
Writing of *Questions and Answers (I)*.  
Aug. 10 Third marriage to Augusta Foss.  
Writing of *The Rosicrucian Mysteries*.  
Nov. Housing of Headquarters in a beach cottage in Ocean Park.  
Max Heindel very ill; third initiation.

1911

Febr. Plans with Mr. Patterson to buy land for a permanent Headquarters.  
May 3 Purchase forty acres of land in Oceanside at 3.30 p.m..  
Oct. 28 Turning of the ground at 12.40 p.m. and planting of the cross.  
Oct. 30 Start building of the first Building.

1912

Spring Own water-plant.  
Probationers from Seattle, WA, make from metal a lighted emblem for outside and transport it to  
Headquarters by train.  
Dec. The Rosicrucian Fellowship acquires corporate personality.

1913

June 3 First probationer meeting. [not May 25?] Changing cross from black to white.

1913 June 4 First Summer School meeting.  
June Start publication of *Echoes*.  
Aug. 6 Making cornerstone for the Sanitarium.  
Nov. 27 Start building of the Pro-Ecclesia; ready on Dec. 24.

1913

Dec. Construction of the most important road on Headquarters, Ecclesia Drive; donation of 78 palm-trees.  
Purchase of a little 2<sup>nd</sup> hand organ for the Pro Ecclesia.  
1913 Dec. 24 Dedication of the Pro Ecclesia.

1914

Apr. 12 First Easter Service at Mount Ecclesia.  
June 23 First Healing Service.  
Nov. 26 Dedication of the Cafeteria, and laying of the cornerstone for  
the Ecclesia or Healing-Temple. Own electric plant.

1915

July Paying last money on the mortgage of the grounds.  
Summer Building of the Heindel Cottage.  
Re writing of the *Message of the Stars* and *Simplified Scientific Astrology*, printed in 1916.

1916

March 13 Decease of Max Heindel's mother.  
May Publishing of the magazine *Rays from the Rose Cross*.

1917

March Max Heindel meet the poet Ella Wheeler Wilcox.  
March 13 Start building of the new Administration Building; ready in June.  
1917 May Building of Ecclesia Cottage.  
July 15 Mr. and Mrs. Heindel on vacation. Calculating of ephemerides  
and table of houses. Calculating the ephemerides and table of houses.

1918 May Plans to install a bookbindery.

1919

Jan. 6 Decease of Max Heindel due to a heart attack at 8:25 p.m. Mrs. Heindel succeeds.

1920

June 29 Ground breaking for the Healing Temple at 11:45 a.m.  
July 23 Laying of the cornerstone for the Temple, which was already  
made by Max Heindel on November 26, 1914.  
Dec. 24 Dedication of the Temple

1923

Aug. 7 Ground breaking for the Rose Cross Lodge. Buying 4½ acres of  
land from a neighbor.  
Dec. 1 Mrs. Heindel's *Birth of the Rosicrucian Fellowship* printed.

1924

Mach/Apr. New electrical system.  
1924 Nov. Purchase of a pipe organ for the Temple.

1925

Plans to bild a Children's School; ready in Sept. 1926, closed in  
March 1931. Then named West Hall.  
1925 Sept. Mrs. Heindel makes a lecture tour in 20 large towns in the  
North-Western and Eastern States. Buying of another plot of land.  
Max Heindel's *Lessons to students* published in five  
books and one booklet.

1926

Jan. Publication of *Evolution from the Rosicrucian Standpoint* by Mrs. Heindel.

1928

Aug. Publishing of *Astro Diagnosis, a Guide to Healing*.

1929

Dec. 11 Laying of the corner stone for the Sanitarium.

1931

April Mrs. Heindel withdraws as president and moved to Oceanside.

May Mrs. Heindel very ill.

June Mrs Heindel establishes the "Max Heindel Rose Cross Fellowship."

1932

Jan. 6 Start building of the Sanitarium; opening at Christmas 1938.

1934

Dec. 25 The parties agree to a consolidation and Mrs. Heindel returns to Headquarters. She has a cottage build which is ready in June 1937.

1938

April Start building of the Healing Department.

1938 April Continuation of the building of the Sanitarium, which was started in 1932.

Aug. 27 Opening of the Healing Department.

Dec. 25 Opening of the Sanitarium.

1942

Febr. Mrs. Heindel removed from her positions against her wishes.

1943

May 21 Mrs. Heindel suffered a bad car accident and ended up in a wheel-chair.

1944

July 6 Incorporation of 'The Rosicrucian Fellowship Non-Sectarian Church,' formed in Jan. 1943 by Mrs. Heindel and part of the members.

1947

Publishing of *Questions and Answers*, part 2.

1949

May 9 Decease of Mrs. Heindel.

1951

Between 1951 and 1971 was published *Aquarian Age Stories for Children* in seven volumes.

1956

March 25 End of the conflict; burial of the hatchet at 12:00 Noon.

1959

Jan. Donation of a 12 passenger bus to Headquarters.

1960

The Fellowship is no longer required to pay property tax.

1961

Members are allowed to build cottages at Headquarter grounds.

1962

Febr. Demolishing of Heindel Cottage

Summer 22 acres of the land sold.



1963  
Plans for widening of the highway and erecting of a new entrance gate, realized in 1965/67.  
Summer Ecclesia Cottage torn down.

1965  
Nov. Building of five cottages.

1968/72  
Several new booklets off the press.

1971  
Decease of Mr. Theodore Helene at the age of 87.

1971 Publication of *Your Child's Horoscope* in two volumes by Max Heindel.

1974  
Nov. 12 Building of a new Administration Building; ready on Febr. 18, 1975.

1975  
July 26 Mrs. Corinne Helene passed on.

1976  
March Building of an annex to the Administration Building.

1978  
Sept. 2 The late Mr. Fred Meyer of Portland, OR, leaves \$ 200.000 to the Fellowship.

1982  
Summer Installment of three solar hot water heating systems, and purchase of the first computer.

1983  
Jan. Opening of 'The Rosicrucian Fellowship Museum.'  
Febr. Placing of a new entrance sign.

1983 June The paper *Mystic Light* appears, but the publishing is stopped in December 1983 by lack of finances and technical means.

1986  
April A book named *The Sacred Word and its Creative Overtones*, by Robert C. Lewis came from the press.  
1986 autumn Another gift from the Fred Meyer Fund of \$100.000 for the laying out of a new landscaped lawn with sprinkler system.

1987  
Summer The Fellowship decided to print the books by Corinne Helene.  
Also completion of the History Room in the Guest House.

1988  
The City of Oceanside celebrates its centenary.

1991  
April 24 Oceanside passed an earthquake ordinance. This means that three buildings on Mount Ecclesia have to be demolished and that some expensive repairs have to be done.

1992  
"The Carpenter property" in the valley was sold.

1993

Spring Purchase of a new computer system.

1994

June The restoration of the temple is ready.

1995

Febr. The Healing Temple approved for designation on the California Register of Historical landmarks.

1997

July Publication of *Memoirs about Max Heindel and the Rosicrucian Fellowship*, written by Mrs. Heindel in 1941. It contains 90 historical pictures. The books of Max Heindel put on cd-rom as well as an astrology program and the ephemerides of 1900-2000.

1997 Summer All books available on cd-rom.

1998

Feb. *Echoes from Mount Ecclesia 1913-1919* was published which contains 51 pictures from the past.

2002

March 7 Mount Ecclesia decides to publish a periodic treasurer's report. Much information will be available via [www.rosicrucian.com](http://www.rosicrucian.com) for everyone; confidential information only with use of a special code word.

2002 Summer Rises in Prices and crash, with the result of impending financial problems.

Ger Westenberg  
Prof. Huetlaan 4  
6957 AR Laag-Soeren  
Holland; Europe.



## The Aquarian Age

Age that 's arriving  
Age of challenges new  
Empowerment of the masses  
Not just the few.

Everyone can reason  
Everyone can will  
Everyone can see the L I G H T.  
And his potential fulfill.

Freedom for all  
So each can explore  
Reach our and discover  
And create something more.

We 'll know one another  
With understanding and love,  
Attunement and compassion  
As pure as above.

Though free, we 'll work together  
Though independent, we 'll  
harmonize.  
Though creative, we 'll not  
conflict  
Because we 'll sympathize.

- Elsa M. Glover

## INDEX

*The Harmony of the Spheres* by Elsa M. Glover – page 2  
*The Astronomical Allegories of the Bible* by Max Heindel – page 3  
*Astrology – Its Scope and Limitations* by Max Heindel – page 16  
*Astrology Teaches* by Elsa M. Glover – page 23  
*The Zodiac and Its Signs* by Manly P. Hall – page 24  
*In Tune with the Infinite* by Elsa M. Glover – page 36  
*The Devolution and Evolution of Astrology* by Manly P. Hall – page 37  
*Finding Cosmic Principles* by Elsa M. Glover – page 41  
*The Mystery of the Light , Color, and Consciousness* by Max Heindel – page 42  
*Prediction* by Elsa M. Glover – page 46  
*The Educational Value of Astrology* – page 47  
*Chain Reactions* by Elsa M. Glover – page 50  
*Are you Helping your Stars?* By Max Heindel  
*Cosmic Consciousness* by Elsa M. Glover – page 53  
*Intellectual Zodiac* by Max Heindel – page 54  
*Patterns* by Elsa M. Glover – page 60  
*The Cause* by Elsa M. Glover – page 60  
*Evolution as shown in the Zodiac* by Max Heindel – page 61  
*The Aquarian Age* by Elsa M. Glover – page 77  
*Understanding* by Elsa M. Glover – page 112  
*Star Thoughts* by J. Otho Gray – page 114  
*The Aquarian Age and the Second Advent* by Max Heindel – page 115  
*Self Consciousness* by Elsa M. Glover – page 117  
*White Light Astrology* by Elman Bacher – page 118  
*World Views* by Elsa M. Glover – page 122  
*Steps in the Scientific Reading of the Horoscope* – by J.D.M. – page 123  
*The Prenatal Epoch* by The Rosicrucian Fellowship Astrology Dept. – page 127  
*Rising Planets* – page 138  
*Finding Truth* by Elsa M. Glover – page 143  
*The Pairs of Opposites* by I.J.R. – page 144  
*The Planet Pluto* – page 147  
*Destins and the Twelfth House* – page 150  
*Astrology and Modes of Communication* – page 155  
*The United Nations – A Star Portrait* – page 157  
*Rulerships and Qualities* – page 160  
*Food for Good Health – Astrologically Analyzed* by Katherine B. Holbrook – page 162

*Frequently Asked Questions by Max Heindel – page 166*  
*Mount Ecclesia – page 192*  
*The Path of Evolution by Elsa M. Glover – page 195*  
*Self-Study Courses & Study Guides – page 196*  
*Order Form To The Rosicrucian Fellowship Courses – page 217*  
*Evolutionary Circles by Elsa M. Glover – page 217*  
*Books and Software – page 218*  
*Peace by Elsa M. Glover – page 225*  
*Rosicrucian Fellowship Online Library – page 226*  
*Catalog – Books and software – page 227*  
*Cosmic Laws by Elsa M. Glover – page 236*  
*To An Astrologer by Ella Wheeler Wilcox – page 237*  
*Max Heindel – A Short Biography – page 238*  
*Chronology about Max Heindel and The Rosicrucian Fellowship by Ger Westenberg – page 253*  
*The Aquarian Age by Elsa M. Glover – page 259*



*This booklet was designed by a Student of the Rosicrucian Fellowship*

**Rosicrucian Fellowship - International Headquarters**  
2222 Mission Avenue, Oceanside, CA 92054-2399, USA  
PO Box 713, Oceanside, CA 92049-0713, USA  
[rosfshp@rosicrucian.com](mailto:rosfshp@rosicrucian.com)

*and dedicated to Max Heindel and Augusta Foss Heindel as a token of gratitude for their value teachings.*

